



## رسالة وزير التربية والتعليم

أبنائى الطلاب كل عام وأنتم بخير بمناسبة قرب حلول العام الدراسى الجديد ٢٠٢٣/٢٠٢٤ داعين الله عز وجل أن يجعله عام خير ورخاء على مصرنا الحبيبة والأمة العربية وعلى العالم أجمع. فى ظل بناء الجمهورية الجديدة التى تحقق آمال وطموحات الشعب المصرى الأصيل.

وفى هذا الصدد فإن مرحلة البناء تعتمد بشكل أساسى على سواعد أبنائنا وخاصة فئة الشباب ولذا فإننا نعمل جاهدين على بناء جيل جديد يمتلك مهارات الحياة التى تمكنه من أدوات القرن الحادى والعشرين ولا شك أن دور التعليم يعد دورًا محوريًا لتحقيق هذا الهدف، ومن هذا المنطلق فإننا نعمل على تطوير المنظومة التعليمية بكافة أدواتها من أجل تمكين أبنائنا من تعليم ذى جودة عالية.

وفى هذا السياق يسعدنى أن أقدم لأبنائى الطلاب الخدمات التعليمية التى تسهم فى ذلك إلى جانب الكتاب المدرسى من مواد تعليمية تتضمن المفاهيم الرئيسية بشكل مبسط يسهم فى تأصيل الفهم العميق وييسر لهم عمليات التحصيل والتعليم فضلاً عن تدريبهم على مفردات ونوعيات من الأسئلة تكون بمثابة أداة للتعلم، وتحقيق نواتج التعلم بكافة مستوياتها المعرفية من تذكر وفهم بسيط وفهم عميق كما أننا لا يغيب عن خواطرنا دائماً رفع العبء عن كاهل الأسر المصرية من خلال تقديم حزمة مميزة من المواد التعليمية من نسخ إلكترونية مبسطة وقنوات تعليمية تقدم شرحاً متميزاً للمناهج الدراسية بالإضافة إلى منصات الوزارة التى تبث المواد التعليمية بطرق متفردة وتراعى الفروق الفردية بين الطلاب واختلاف رغباتهم.

وسوف نعمل دائماً من أجل تحقيق مستقبل متميز لأبنائنا الطلاب لبناء مستقبل مشرق لبلدنا العزيز.

وزير التربية والتعليم والتعليم الفنى  
أ.د / رضا حجازى

برعاية معالى وزير التربية والتعليم

ا.د. رضا حجازى

ورئيس الادارة المركزية لتطوير المناهج

دكتور أكرم حسن

شرح مفصل وتمارين متنوعة لمنهج اللغة الانجليزية

الصف الثالث الثانوى

اعداد

محمود ابو الفضل

مراجعة

محمد جمعه سيد

تحت اشراف

ا/ ايمان محمود يوسف

مستشار اللغة الانجليزية



**تصميم وتنفيذ إلكتروني**

**فريق عمل الإدارة العامة للمحتوى التعليمي**

**الإدارة العامة للمحتوى التعليمي**

**د/ خالد الدجوي**

**مع تحيات**

**رئيس الإدارة المركزية لتكنولوجيا التعليم**

**أ/محسن عبد العزيز**

**Unit One: Read all about it**  
**SB pages (6 - 15) WB pages (2 - 7)**

## Part One: Vocabulary

<b>compensate(d) (v)</b>	يعوض	<b>casualty (n)</b>	ضحية
<b>behave (d) (v)</b>	يتصرف	<b>nosy (adj)</b>	فضولي / متطفل
<b>occur (red) (v)</b>	يقع / يحدث	<b>display (ed) (v)</b>	يعرض
<b>occurrence (n)</b>	وقوع / حدوث	<b>broadsheet (n)</b>	صحيفة رسمية
<b>beg (ged) (v)</b>	يتسول / يتوسل / يسأل بإلحاح	<b>tabloid (n)</b>	صحيفة شعبية
<b>beggar (n)</b>	متسول	<b>argue (d) (v)</b>	يجادل
<b>publish (ed) (v)</b>	يطبع / ينشر	<b>leak (ed) (v)/(n)</b>	يسرب / تسريب
<b>trust (ed) (v/n)</b>	يثق / ثقة	<b>misleading (adj)</b>	مضل / مخادع
<b>scare to death</b>	يخيف حتى الموت	<b>mislead/misled/misled (v)</b>	يضل / يخدع
<b>omit (ted) (v)</b>	يحنف	<b>place (d) (v)</b>	يضع
<b>omission (n)</b>	حنف	<b>placement (n)</b>	وضع
<b>point of view</b>	وجهة نظر	<b>accurate (adj)</b>	دقيق (مضبوط)
<b>balance (d) (v/n)</b>	يوازن / توازن	<b>inaccurate (adj)</b>	غير دقيق
<b>balanced (adj)</b>	متوازن	<b>bias (ed) (v/n)</b>	إنحياز / محاباة
<b>persuade (d) (v)</b>	يقنع	<b>spin/spun/spun (v/n)</b>	ينسج / يحور / تلفيق
<b>persuasive (adj)</b>	مقنع	<b>update (d) (v/n)</b>	يحدث / تحديث
<b>celebrity (n)</b>	شخص مشهور	<b>up-to-date (adj)</b>	حديث
<b>summarize (d) (v)</b>	يلخص	<b>brainstorm (v/n)</b>	العصف الذهني / يعصف ذهنيا
<b>summary (n/adj)</b>	ملخص	<b>cliff (n)</b>	منحدر جبلي
<b>share (d) (v/n)</b>	يشارك / نصيب	<b>passenger (n)</b>	راكب / مسافر
<b>stressed (adj)</b>	متوتر / مضغوط	<b>staff (n)</b>	طاقم عمل في مكان
<b>crew (n)</b>	طاقم عمل (طائرة / سفينة)	<b>personal (adj)</b>	شخصي
<b>ruin (ed) (v)</b>	يدمر	<b>type (d) up (v)</b>	يكتب على الكمبيوتر
<b>cheat (ed) (v/n)</b>	يخدع / يغش / غشاش	<b>shocked (adj)</b>	مصدوم
<b>evacuate (d) (v)</b>	يخلي مكان من الناس	<b>blacksmith (n)</b>	حداد

<b>exhibit (ed) (v)</b>	يعرض	<b>accuse (d) (v)</b>	يتهم
<b>exhibition (n)</b>	معرض	<b>claim (ed) (v)</b>	يدعى
<b>wonder (ed) (v/n)</b>	يتعجب / عجيبة	<b>command (ed) (v)</b>	يأمر / امر
<b>pirate (d) (v)</b>	يقرصن / يسرق	<b>enquire (d) (v)</b>	يستفسر / يسأل
<b>piracy (n)</b>	إنتحال (سرقة) مؤلفات الأخرين	<b>freeze/froze/frozen (v)</b>	يتجمد
<b>complain (ed) (v)</b>	يشكو	<b>frozen (adj)</b>	متجمد
<b>incident (n)</b>	حادث عارض / حدث فى قصة	<b>freezing (adj)</b>	بارد جدا

## Definitions التعريفات

Word	Definition
<b>spin (n)</b> التلفيق	a type of media bias in which a journalist uses words and phrases to support or oppose a service, or even an idea.
<b>bias (n)</b> إنحياز / محاباة	an opinion about whether a person, group, or idea is good or bad that influences how you deal with it
<b>brainstorm (ed) (v)</b> يعصف ذهنياً / يستثير أفكار	to have a discussion or meeting with other people at work, to suggest a lot of ideas for an activity or for solving a problem
<b>update (d) (v)</b> - يَحدث - تحديث	- to add the most recent information to something - to make something more modern in the way it looks or Operates
<b>blacksmith (n)</b> حداد	a person who makes and repairs things made of iron by hand
<b>casualty (n)</b> ضحية	someone who is killed or hurt in an accident or war
<b>compensate (d)</b> يعوض	to replace or balance the effect of something bad
<b>tabloid (n)</b> صحيفة شعبية	a newspaper that has small pages, a lot of large photos, and stories
<b>broadsheet (n)</b> صحيفة رسمية	- a newspaper printed on large sheets of paper, especially a serious newspaper - a more formal newspaper with large pages
<b>claim (ed) (v)</b> يدعى	to state that something is true, even though it has not been proved

<b>evacuate(d) (v)</b> يُخلى مكان	to send people away from a dangerous place to a safe place
<b>incident (n)</b> حادث عارض	an event, especially one that is unusual, important or violent
<b>shocked (adj)</b> مصدوم	feeling surprised and upset by something very unexpected and unpleasant
<b>cheat (n)</b> غشاش	someone who is dishonest and cheats
<b>freezing (adj)</b> - بارد جداً - متجمد	- extremely cold - below the temperature at which water turns to ice
<b>beg (v)</b> يتسول / يتوسل يسأل بالحاح	to ask for something in an anxious or urgent way, because you want it very much
<b>complain (ed) (v)</b> يشكو	to say that you are annoyed, not satisfied, or unhappy about something or someone
<b>stressed(adj)</b> متوتر/مرهق	so worried and tired that you cannot relax

## Synonyms

## المترادفات

Word الكلمة	Meaning المعنى	Synonyms	المترادفات
mislead	يضلل / يخادع	deceive / misguide	
omission	حذف	exclusion / elimination	
complain	يشكو	criticize / object	
wonder	يتعجب / يتساءل	inquire / question	
behave	يتصرف	act / perform	
beg	يتسول / يتوسل	request / ask	
argue	يجادل	disagree / dispute	
role model	قدوة	idol	
nosy	فضولي	curious / inquisitive	
stressed	متوتر/مرهق	worried / nervous	
shocked	مصدوم	amazed / astonished	
passenger	مسافر / راكب	traveler / commuter	
share	- يشارك - قسمة / نصيب	- divide / distribute - division / part	
celebrity	شخص مشهور	star / superstar	

up-to-date	حديث	current / advanced
accurate	دقيق / مضبوط	precise / exact
balance	توازن	equity / harmony

## Antonyms

## المتضادات

Word	Meaning	Antonyms	Meaning
<b>mislead</b>	يضل / يخادع	<b>guide / lead</b>	يدعم / يوجه
<b>omission</b>	حذف	<b>addition / insertion</b>	إضافة
<b>complain</b>	يشكو	<b>approve / compliment</b>	يؤيد
<b>wonder</b>	يتعجب / يتساءل	<b>answer / reply</b>	يتجاهل / يرد
<b>beg</b>	يتسول / يسأل	<b>answer / reply</b>	يرد / يجيب
<b>argue</b>	يجادل	<b>agree / ignore</b>	يوافق / يتفق
<b>stressed</b>	متوتر / مرهق	<b>calm / relaxed</b>	هاديء
<b>share</b>	- يشارك - قسمة / نصيب	- <b>collect / gather</b> - <b>whole / entirety</b>	- يفصل / يمسك - كلية / كل
<b>celebrity</b>	شخص مشهور	<b>nobody / commoner</b>	نكرة
<b>up-to-date</b>	حديث	<b>out-of-date / old-fashioned</b>	قديم
<b>accurate</b>	دقيق / مضبوط	<b>imprecise / inaccurate</b>	غير دقيق
<b>balance</b>	توازن	<b>inequality / imbalance</b>	لا توازن

## Collocations

## الملازمات اللفظية

<b>keep up-to-date</b>	يُحدِّث	<b>spread inaccurate news</b>	ينشر معلومات غير دقيقة
<b>make effort</b>	يبذل مجهود	<b>spread misleading news</b>	ينشر معلومات مضللة
<b>have an impact on</b>	له تأثير على	<b>get regular updates</b>	يحصل على تحديثات منتظمة
<b>have an effect on</b>	له تأثير على	<b>give reasons</b>	يعطى أسباب
<b>cause an accident</b>	يتسبب في حادث	<b>commit a crime</b>	يرتكب جريمة
<b>stop trust journalism</b>	يتوقف عن الثقة في الصحافة	<b>spread false information</b>	ينشر معلومات مزيفة
<b>cause casualties</b>	يتسبب في ضحايا	<b>compensate financially</b>	يعوض مالياً



<b>make ..... stressed</b>	يجعله مرهقاً (مضغوطاً)	<b>get anxious</b>	يقلق
<b>have an internet access</b>	لديه إتصال بالنت	<b>sleep badly</b>	ينام بشكل غير مريح
<b>have responsibility</b>	يتحمل مسؤولية	<b>give a lecture</b>	يحاضر/ يعطي محاضرة
<b>keep up-to-date</b>	يحدث	<b>take photos</b>	يأخذ صور
<b>suggest a solution</b>	يقترح حل	<b>give advice</b>	ينصح
<b>get the news</b>	يحصل على الأخبار	<b>check the facts</b>	يتأكد من الأخبار
<b>keep a secret</b>	يحفظ سر	<b>wait with bated breath</b>	ينتظر بفارغ الصبر

## Prepositions, Idioms & Expressions

## حروف جر و مصطلحات وتعبيرات

<b>close to</b>	قريب من	<b>busy traffic</b>	مرور مزدحم
<b>stop from</b>	يمنع من	<b>start as</b>	يبدأ ك
<b>get to</b>	يصل إلى مكان بصعوبة	<b>work as</b>	يعمل ك
<b>arrive at</b>	يصل إلى مكان	<b>qualify as</b>	يتأهل ك
<b>arrive in</b>	يصل إلى مكان (قرية/مدينة/دولة/قارة)	<b>evacuate from</b>	يجلى من
<b>reach</b>	يصل إلى مكان (لا تتبع بحرف جر)	<b>on the runway</b>	على مدرج (إقلاع وهبوط الطائرة)
<b>get into</b>	يدخل (مكان) / ينضم ل	<b>give up</b>	يستسلم / يتخلى عن
<b>get off</b>	يخرج من وسيلة مواصلات	<b>with no response</b>	بلا إستجابة / رد فعل
<b>set off</b>	ينطلق / يبدأ رحلة	<b>suffer from</b>	يعانى من
<b>find news easily</b>	يحصل على الأخبار بسهولة	<b>get my breath back</b>	يتنفس بشكل طبيعى
<b>solution to</b>	حل ل	<b>wait for</b>	ينتظر
<b>on board</b>	على سطح (الطائرة / السفينة)	<b>complain about</b>	يشكو من
<b>get into journalism</b>	يدخل مهنة الصحافة	<b>half way down</b>	منتصف الطريق لأسفل

## Derivatives

## المشتقات

Verb	Noun	Adjective
<b>investigate</b> يتقصى / يتحرى	<b>investigator</b> محقق <b>investigation</b> تحقيق	<b>investigative / investigatory</b> مستقص للحقائق

locate	يقع	location	موقع	located / كانن
		locating	تحديد مكان	موجود
experience	يكتسب خبرة	experience	خبرة	ذو خبرة
train	يتدرب	trainer	مدرب	trained
		trainee	متدرب	متدرب
		training	تدريب	(حاصل على تدريب)
		traineeship	تدريب	
slide	ينزلق	slide	زحليقة	sliding
				منزلق
interact	يتفاعل	interactivity	تفاعل	interactive / متفاعل
				تفاعلي

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- She works at Mansoura University. She ..... lectures there.

- a) studies                      b) gains                      c) takes                      d) gives

2- The police don't know exactly when the accident ..... .

- a) shared                      b) offered                      c) destroyed                      d) occurred

3- Maha stayed up late last night, so she is ..... today.

- a) stressful                      b) stressed                      c) pleased                      d) pleasant

4- A/An ..... is an event, especially one that is unusual, important or violent.

- a) accident                      b) incident                      c) view                      d) interview

5- Salwa couldn't get the job because of her lack of the ..... needed for that job.

- a) experiencing                      b) experiences                      c) experienced                      d) experience

6- Mohamed Salah is an Egyptian ..... .

- a) evacuated                      b) stability                      c) celebrity                      d) celebrated

7- Employers must consider all candidates impartially without ..... .

- a) bias                      b) command                      c) share                      d) persuasion

8- My uncle started his career ..... a reporter twenty years ago.

- a) as                      b) such                      c) for                      d) above

9- There was a quick ..... of the passengers because of the threats of exploding a bomb.

a) collaboration      b) condemnation      c) evacuation      d) separation

**10- An opinion about whether a person, group, or idea is good or bad that influences how you deal with it is a/an .....**

a) bias                      b) review                      c) crisis                      d) adventure

**11- When he felt stressed, he went to bed at once. The antonym of "stressed" is .....**

a) satisfied                      b) relaxed                      c) excited                      d) frustrated

**12- "Trainer" and "trainee" can be used as .....**

a) two adjectives                      b) a noun and a verb  
c) an adverb and a noun                      d) two nouns

**13- "What about ..... your ideas with your partner?" My teacher said to me.**

a) sharing                      b) holding                      c) separating                      d) spoiling

**14- ..... means extremely cold.**

a) Spinning                      b) Spinner                      c) Freezer                      d) Freezing

**15- Finally, we got ..... the clinic.**

a) up                      b) at                      c) to                      d) in

**16- Some bad people like ..... false information between citizens.**

a) lifting                      b) spreading                      c) speaking                      d) doing

**17- Can you tell me what you complain about? The synonym of "complain" is .....**

a) promote                      b) boost                      c) recognize                      d) criticize

**18- An honest journalist always ..... the facts before writing about them.**

a) checks                      b) shares                      c) prints                      d) counts

**19- Do you ..... an internet access? I want to search for something.**

a) bring                      b) fight                      c) have                      d) earn

**20- There should be ..... between our work and rest. We mustn't work without taking a rest.**

a) insistence                      b) intelligence                      c) significance                      d) balance

**21- When my father was late yesterday, I ..... very anxious.**

a) took                      b) gave                      c) got                      d) forgave

**22- She misled us by her yellow smile. Another word for "misled" is .....**

a) required                      b) inspired                      c) believed                      d) deceived

**23- Students should be ..... in the school activities.**

a) interactivity                      b) interactive                      c) interactively                      d) interaction

^

**24- Doing more exercise ..... me stressed.**

- a) made                      b) spread                      c) did                      d) gained

**25- He wanted to see them beg for his mercy. Another word for "beg" here is .....**

- a) tell                      b) ask                      c) answer                      d) react

**25- To ..... to have a discussion or meeting with other people at work, to suggest a lot of ideas for an activity or for solving a problem.**

- a) argue                      b) brainstorm                      c) quarrel                      d) disapprove

**26- Mr. Mahmoud trained his students to deal with the writing question properly.**

**The word "trained" here is a/an .....**

- a) verb                      b) noun                      c) adverb                      d) adjective

**27- The omission of two paragraphs of his essay annoyed him. The antonym of the word "omission" is .....**

- a) addition                      b) deletion                      c) elimination                      d) desertification

**28- Adolescents ..... an effect on each other more than anyone else.**

- a) spin                      b) spoil                      c) earn                      d) have

**29- The plane moved very quickly ..... the runway before taking off.**

- a) of                      b) on                      c) with                      d) by

**30- To add the most recent information to something means to .....**

- a) download                      b) upgrade                      c) update                      d) upload

**31- There should be balance between the clothes you wear. The word "balance" can be replaced by .....**

- a) strategy                      b) quality                      c) opportunity                      d) harmony

**32- I asked my brother to ..... a solution for the problem he made.**

- a) talk                      b) suggest                      c) check                      d) encourage

**33- Two ..... of the bus were killed and three were injured in the accident last Friday.**

- a) employers                      b) passengers                      c) workers                      d) divers

**34- The doctor told my father that he should have a/an ..... meal.**

- a) stressful                      b) interested                      c) excited                      d) balanced

**35- I usually ..... my lessons before the exams. This helps me a lot to revise well.**

- a) cure                      b) summarize                      c) share                      d) recognize

**36- A/An ..... is a newspaper printed on large sheets of paper, especially a serious newspaper.**

a) broadsheet                      b) noticeboard                      c) essay                      d) occasion

**37- I didn't ..... any reasons for my absence, so I had to apologize for the manager.**

a) give                      b) make                      c) cause                      d) develop

**38- I enjoy being .....board and watching the sea blue water.**

a) on                      b) in                      c) at                      d) up

**39- Below the temperature at which water turns to ice means .....**

a) freezing                      b) annoying                      c) windy                      d) dusty

**40- You can rely on them; they are fully trained employees. The word "trained" here is .....**

a) verb                      b) noun                      c) adjective                      d) adverb

**41- The words "freezing" and "frozen" are .....**

a) an adverb and a verb                      b) two adjectives  
c) an adjective and a noun                      d) two verbs

**42- ..... means so worried and tired that you cannot relax.**

a) Wretched                      b) Stressed                      c) Stingy                      d) Miserable

**43- My father stopped me ..... spending hours chatting with my friends.**

a) about                      b) with                      c) off                      d) from

**44- She ..... her father to go on a picnic with her friends, but he refused.**

a) begged                      b) summarized                      c) evacuated                      d) persuaded

**45- My father joined the ..... of a big ship last year.**

a) crew                      b) team                      c) staff                      d) personnel

**46- All the exams results will be ..... on the noticeboard next week.**

a) disappeared                      b) founded                      c) gained                      d) displayed

**47- ..... means feeling surprised and upset by something very unexpected and unpleasant.**

a) Stressed                      b) Shocked                      c) Shared                      d) Pleased

**48- All the society should ..... its responsibility towards the disabled.**

a) make                      b) accuse                      c) win                      d) have

**49- To .....is to state that something is true, even though it has not been proved.**

a) claim                      b) present                      c) maintain                      d) stay

**50- Many people have suffered ..... the high living costs.**

a) into                      b) onto                      c) for                      d) from

1.

51- The evacuees left the building very quickly. The word "evacuees" here is a/an .... .

a) adjective

b) adverb

c) verb

d) noun

### Part Two: Structure

#### The Past Simple & The Past Continuous Tense

زمن الماضي البسيط و الماضي المستمر

	<b>The Past Simple Tense</b>	<b>The Past Continuous Tense</b>
<b>Usage</b> الاستخدام	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- شئ حدث و انتهى في الماضي و غالبا توجد كلمة تدل على الماضي.</li> <li>- سرد قصة</li> <li>- عادة انتهت في الماضي</li> <li>- قاعدة if الحالة الثانية</li> </ul> <p><b>If past simple, Sub. + would/could + inf.</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- حدث كان مستمرا في وقت محدد في الماضي</li> <li>- حدث استمر فترة و انتهى في الماضي</li> <li>- حدث كان مستمرا في الماضي عندما قطعه حدث آخر</li> <li>- حدثان كانا مستمران في نفس الوقت في الماضي</li> </ul>
<b>الجملة المثبتة</b> <b>Affirmative</b>	<p>(التصريف الثاني للفعل)</p> <p>التصريف الثاني</p> <p>play...played - go .....went</p> <p>am/ is/are.....was/ were</p>	<p>(Sub + was/were + verb-ing)</p> <p>(I / He / She) was playing tennis.</p> <p>(We / They / You) were watching TV.</p>
<b>الجملة المنفية</b> <b>Negative</b>	<p><b>Sub. + didn't + inf</b></p> <p><b>Sub. + wasn't/ weren't (adj/noun)</b></p> <p>أما wasn't/ weren't لا يتبعهم فعل في المصدر في الماضي البسيط و إنما إسم أو صفة</p>	<p><b>Sub + was/were not+ verb-ing</b></p> <p><b>Sub. + wasn't/ weren't+ Verb-ing</b></p>
<b>السؤال</b>	<b>Did Sub. + inf.?</b>	<b>Was / Were + Sub. + verb-ing?</b>

<b>Question</b>	<b>Wh. + did + Sub. + Inf.?</b> Did you run with Omar in the morning? Where did you do exercise	<b>Question word + was/were+ Sub. + verb-ing?</b> - Were you running with Omar in the club? - Where were you doing exercise?
المبنى للمجهول <b>Passive</b>	<b>was / were + p.p. مفعول</b> - Our house was painted last summer.	<b>was / were + being + P.P. مفعول</b> - Our house was being painted all yesterday morning.
<b>Key words</b> الكلمات الدالة على الزمن	yesterday – last.....(week, month, year..) - in the past – once – How long ago - in سنة في الماضى - .... ago - one day – the other day – in ancient times	all – the whole – yesterday morning – at 5 yesterday

بعض طرق التعبير عن عادة كانت موجودة في الماضى و لم تعد موجودة:

1	فاعل + used to + inf
2	فاعل + was / were / got / became used to + verb-ing / noun / pronoun
3	Sub. + no longer ( مضارع بسيط )
4	Sub. + no more ( مضارع بسيط )
5	Sub. + don't / doesn't + Inf. ( anymore / any longer )
6	It was my habit to + inf.
7	I was in the habit of ( verb-ing / noun )

لاحظ التعبيرات الآتية:

التعبير	يتبعها فاعل	ليس بعدها فاعل
Wish	I wish + Sub. + ماضى بسيط - I wish I were taller.	I wish + to + inf - I wish to play for Al-Ahly.
It is time It is high time	It is time + Sub. + ماضى بسيط - It is time we went home.	It is time + to + inf - It is time to go home.
would rather	I would rather + Sub. + ماضى بسيط	would rather + inf ( بدون ) - I'd rather go alone.

	I'd rather you didn't buy this car.	
--	-------------------------------------	--

لاحظ: اذا وجدت كلمة أخرى تدل على الماضي في الجملة ، نستخدم الماضي التام مع هذه التعبيرات بدلا من الماضي البسيط.

- I wish I had bought this flat last year. It was a bargain.
- I would rather she hadn't travelled with them last week.

لاحظ الروابط التالية:

1	While As Just as	Past Continuous, Past Simple	تقاطع حدثان
2	While	verb-ing, Past Simple	تقاطع حدثان و لا يوجد فاعل في الجملة الأولى
3	While	Past Continuous, Past Continuous	حدثان في نفس الوقت و المكان
4	While	being + P.P., Past Simple	تقاطع حدثان والجملة مبنية للمجهول لا يوجد مفعول في الجملة الأولى لأنه نفس مفعول الجملة الثانية
5	While	Sub. + was / were	مكان حرف جر , Past Simple
6	While	مكان حرف جر	Past Simple
7	When	Past Simple , Past Continuous	تقاطع حدثان
8	When	Past Simple , Past Simple	حدثان في نفس الوقت و المكان
9	When / On	verb-ing, Past Simple	تتابع حدثان (لا يوجد فارق زمني) مع حذف الفاعل
10	During	صفة ملكية verb-ing / noun , Past Simple	

### General Exercise on the past simple and the past continuous

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- While he .....into some important documents, his kids distracted him

- a) looking                      b) was looking                      c) looked                      d) had looked

2- I fell asleep while I ..... my homework.

- a) doing                      b) was doing                      c) did                      d) have done

3- ..... on holiday in Luxor, I took a lot of photos.



- a) During                      b) When                      c) While                      d) Having
- 4- ..... when I phoned you?
- a) You were eating      b) Did you eat              c) Were you eating      d) Do you eat
- 5- It is time ..... to school.
- a) go                              b) have gone              c) went                      d) to go
- 6- While ..... my meal, I got a call from my best friend.
- a) being had              b) was having              c) had                      d) having
- 7- Nader ..... his factory in 2016.
- a) built                              b) build                      c) has built              d) was built
- 8- Adham ..... his homework when the light went out.
- a) was done              b) did                              c) has done              d) was doing
- 9- Yesterday, the rooms ..... by Ola.
- a) were cleaned              b) cleaned                      c) had cleaned              d) cleans
- 10- When I lived in Alexandria, I ..... go fishing every day.
- a) used to                              b) was used to              c) got used to              d) use to
- 11- It is time they ..... to the club.
- a) go                              b) to go                              c) went                      d) have gone
- 12- While ..... on the beach, Hany fell asleep.
- a) was relaxing              b) relaxing                      c) had relaxed              d) relaxed
- 13- She always ..... hard when she was younger.
- a) has worked              b) works                              c) was working              d) worked
- 14- If you ..... well, you would win.
- a) play                              b) played                              c) had played              d) was playing
- 15- Nader's house ..... in 2016.
- a) built                              b) build                              c) builds                      d) was built
- 16- How long ago ..... in Luxor?
- a) she lived                              b) did she live              c) does she                      d) has she lived
- 17- We started living in Cairo 12 years .....
- a) last                              b) ago                              c) since                      d) until
- 18- Murad : Why ..... you come to the conference yesterday?
- Bassem: Because I wasn't invited.
- a) wasn't                              b) weren't                              c) didn't                      d) don't

- 19- When we met Hamza, we..... him the latest news.  
 a) was telling                      b) told                                      c) had told                                      d) tell
- 20- Tarek fell off the stairs while he .....  
 a) was running                      b) ran                                      c) had run                                      d) is running
- 21- While ....., the meal smelt great.  
 a) cooking                                      b) being cooked                                      c) was cooking                                      d) cooked
- 22- When she was young, she ..... in London with her family.  
 a) lived                                      b) was living                                      c) had lived                                      d) live
- 23- I didn't like my club at first, but later I .....it.  
 a) used to                                      b) becomes used to                                      c) got used to                                      d) use to
- 24- ..... my doing my morning exercises, I broke my arm.  
 a) While                                      b) During                                      c) On                                      d) When
- 25- .....knowing about the crime, I reported it to the police.  
 a) While                                      b) During                                      c) On                                      d) Just as
- 26- When Mazen was younger, he ..... go swimming with his father.  
 a) usually                                      b) used                                      c) use to                                      d) used to
- 27- It was Munir's habit .....up late when he was little.  
 a) of staying                                      b) to stay                                      c) staying                                      d) stayed
- 28- Last Tuesday between 7 - 8 p.m., the boys ..... tennis together.  
 a) played                                      b) was playing                                      c) were playing                                      d) were being played
- 29- I wish..... the stadium now.  
 a) go                                      b) to go                                      c) went                                      d) have gone
- 30- While ..... her father's office, she was listening to music.  
 a) had tidied                                      b) being tidied                                      c) tidying                                      d) was tidying
- 31- She ..... works for this company.  
 a) any more                                      b) no more                                      c) used to                                      d) was used
- 32- I wish we ..... the stadium now.  
 a) go                                      b) to go                                      c) went                                      d) have gone
- 33- I'd rather..... this bus. It is so fast.  
 a) to take                                      b) take                                      c) we took                                      d) to taking
- 34- All day yesterday, I ..... to fix my broken fence.  
 a) tried                                      b) was being trying                                      c) was trying                                      d) was tried

- 35- She..... my things without asking first. It really bothered me.  
a) always took            b) always was taking    c) was always taking    d) always takes
- 36- Yesterday morning, two surgeons ..... on my grandfather.  
a) was operating            b) operated                    c) operating                    d) had operating
- 37- Yesterday morning, my grandfather was ..... by two surgeon.  
a) operating                    b) operated                    c) being operated            d) being operating
- 38- She married and travelled with her husband two years .....  
a) soon                            b) ago                            c) past                            d) last
- 39- She refused to take the job when it ..... to her.  
a) offered                        b) is offered                    c) was offered                    d) was offering
- 40- While being cleaned, the table .....bright.  
a) was seeming                b) seemed                        c) was seemed                    d) has seemed

### زمن المضارع التام: The Present Perfect Tense:

<b>Usage</b> الاستخدام	<p style="text-align: right;">شئ بدأ في الماضي ولا زال مستمرا</p> <p>- I have worked as a teacher for 25 years. I like this job.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">شئ إنتهى في الماضي وترك أثر على الحاضر</p> <p>- I can't open the door because I have lost the key.</p> <p>- He can't walk as he has broken his leg in the match.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">شئ إنتهى حالا أو منذ فترة قصيرة</p> <p>- The train has just left. I can see it over there.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">شئ حدث في الماضي ولم يذكر وقت حدوثه لأن الحدث جديد أو لأن الحدث أهم من التوقيت</p> <p>- The president has travelled to China.</p> <p>- Twenty persons have been killed in an accident.</p>	
<b>Affirmative</b> الجملة المثبتة	<b>فاعل      have/ has + P.P</b> have (I, we, they, you, (إسم جمع has (he, she, it, (إسم مفرد	<p>- I have lost my key.</p> <p>- She has married.</p> <p>- They have moved to a new flat.</p>
<b>Negative</b> النفي	<b>فاعل      haven't / hasn't + p.p.</b>	<p>- He hasn't eaten yet.</p> <p>- I haven't seen Omar today.</p>

<b>Yes/ No question</b>	Have / Has + Sub. + P.P.?	- Has Omar arrived yet? - Have you finished your homework?
<b>Wh. question</b>	Wh + have / has + Sub. p.p.?	- What has Ali bought?
<b>Passive</b>	<b>مفعول + has / have + been / p.p.</b> <b>Have / Has + مفعول + been + p.p.?</b> سؤال مبني للمجهول	- The car has been washed by Ali. - The rooms have been cleaned. - Why have the boys been punished?
<b>Key words</b>	just / for / since / ever / never / this / recently / lately / yet / so far / recent / already / over years / up till now / throughout years	

### لاحظ التالي

<b>for</b>	معناها لمدة و يأتي بعدها مدة الحدث كاملة	<b>since</b>	معناها منذ و يأتي بعدها بداية الحدث فقط:
<b>و تجد بعد for هذه التعبيرات:</b> - a year - a month - a minute - three days - the last + كلمة زمنية (the last week) - a long time - as long / far as I can remember - For how long		<b>و تجد بعد since هذه التعبيرات:</b> - 2017 – September – this morning - Friday – summer - last + time - the last + كلمة غير زمنية ( the last exam.. - the last time+ جملة - his marriage / my childhood ( اسم ) - then (since then) - since when - فاعل فعل (since he arrived)	
<b>already</b>	<b>- تستخدم في الجملة المثبتة لتوضح ان الحدث تم قبل وقت الكلام</b> A: would you like to eat with me?      B: No. I have already eaten. I have already eaten.      - من الممكن ان تأتي قبل التصريف الثالث للفعل I have eaten already.      - من الممكن ان تأتي آخر الجملة الخبرية. - من الممكن ان تأتي آخر السؤال للتعجب من سرعة الاداء: Have you washed all these dishes already? How amazing!		
<b>ever</b>	<b>يمكن استخدام ever في الحالات الآتية:</b> <b>- للسؤال عن الخبرات السابقة ( هل سبق أن فعلت؟)</b> - Have you ever travelled abroad?		

	<p>- <b>Great Expectations is the best book I have ever seen.</b> - تأتي بعد جملة التفضيل:</p> <p>It is the first time + Sub. have / has ever + مع هذا التعبير</p> <p>P.P It is the first time I have ever travelled by plane.</p> <p>= It is the first time to travel by plane</p> <p>- بديلاً لـ never في الجملة المنفية :</p> <p>- I have never eaten sushi. = I haven't ever eaten sushi</p>
yet	<p>- <b>I haven't had my breakfast</b> :haven't / hasn't تأتي آخر الجملة المنفية بـ</p> <p>-yet. تأتي آخر السؤال للاستفهام هل الحدث تم أم لا:</p> <p>- <b>Have you had your breakfast yet?</b></p>

لاحظ التعبيرات و الحالات التالية:

Since ماض بسيط تام , مضارع تام	- Since he travelled, he has sent two emails.
ماض بسيط since مضارع تام	- He has sent two emails since he travelled.
ماض بسيط since وقت مضارع تام	- He has sent two emails since 2017.
It is + مدة زمنية since ماض بسيط	- It three years since he travelled.
Since 2017, he has worked for the same company.	
In 2017, he worked for a bank.	
Sub. has / have been to + مكان	ذهب الى مكان و عاد منه
Sub. has / have + gone to + مكان	ذهب و لم يعد
Sub. has / have + been in + مكان	موجود في مكان مع ذكر المدة الي قضاها فيه

## General Exercise on the Present Perfect Tense

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

**1- Have you done your quiz .....**

a) already                      b) ever                      c) yet                      d) never

**2- Have you done your quiz .....? You are so quick!**

a) already                      b) ever                      c) yet                      d) never

**3- The car ..... to the garage already.**

a) has taken                      b) took                      c) would take                      d) has been taken

**4- The girls .....two thousand pounds so far.**

a) are saving                      b) has saved                      c) have saved                      d) will save

**5- It ..... a long time since I went to the cinema.**

a) does                                  b) has                                  c) was                                  d) is

**6- He ..... rude lately. I don't know what has happened to him.**

a) is being                              b) has been                              c) was                                  d) is

**7- She ..... to the supermarket. She will be back in ten minutes.**

a) has been                              b) has gone                              c) was going                              d) had gone

**8- My daughter ..... Spanish for three months. She will finish that course in two other months.**

a) learns                                  b) learnt                                  c) has learnt                                  d) will learn

**9- I can't focus well as I ..... enough.**

a) didn't sleep                              b) haven't slept                              c) will sleep                              d) have slept

**10- I am broke now as I ..... all my money on clothes.**

a) spent                                  b) have spent                                  c) will spend                                  d) may spend

**11- It is the most amazing book I have ..... read.**

a) never                                  b) ever                                  c) already                                  d) yet

**12- Hamza ..... the gold medal recently.**

a) won                                      b) has won                                      c) was winning                                      d) wins

**13- Hamza..... the gold medal last week.**

a) won                                      b) has won                                      c) was winning                                      d) wins

**14- She has been busy since she ..... that job.**

a) start                                      b) starts                                      c) have started                                      d) started

**15- It is two months .....she moved to this flat.**

a) since                                      b) ago                                      c) for                                      d) yet

**16- He ..... to Luxor. He will be back in two days.**

a) has gone                                  b) has been                                  c) had been                                  d) goes

**17- She .....to the post office. She bought some stamps.**

a) has been                                  b) has gone                                  c) was going                                  d) had gone

**18- That is the most interesting novel I have ..... read.**

a) just                                      b) already                                      c) ever                                      d) never

**19- It is the first time ..... chess.**

a) have played                                  b) playing                                  c) to play                                  d) had played

20- It is the first time I ..... chess.

- a) had played                      b) playing                      c) to play                      d) have played

21- I have ..... been abroad before. That is my first time.

- a) already                      b) never                      c) yet                      d) ever

22- I haven't ..... been abroad before. That is my first time.

- a) already                      b) never                      c) yet                      d) ever

23- My grandmother ..... to the market. I like the fruits she bought.

- a) has gone                      b) has been                      c) had been                      d) goes

24- Amr ..... Italy for years. He works and lives there.

- a) has gone to                      b) has been to                      c) has been in                      d) is going

25- He ..... his leg, so he can't walk now.

- a) broke                      b) had broken                      c) was broking                      d) has broken

26- Dad, look! Adham ..... the juice on the carpet.

- a) spilled                      b) was spilled                      c) has spilled                      d) spills

27- I haven't been to London .....

- a) for                      b) since                      c) yet                      d) already

28- It's five months ..... Noha travelled abroad.

- a) for                      b) since                      c) yet                      d) already

29- Don't ask them to eat. They have eaten .....

- a) ever                      b) just                      c) already                      d) yet

30- It is the first time I ..... chess.

- a) have played ever                      b) have ever played                      c) have never played                      d) to play

---

## Part Three: Writing

### An essay

It is a short formal piece of writing deals with a single subject. It won't only give information surrounding the topic, but it will also display the opinions and thoughts of the author.

An essay consists of      المقال يتكون من

1- An introduction which comes at the beginning of the essay to introduce the main

idea. The main goals of an introduction are:

- To catch the reader's attention (A hook)
- To give background on your topic (Some background information about the topic)
- To present the main topic (A thesis statement)

**A hook:** جملة جذب إنتباه القارىء

It is an opening statement (which usually the first sentence) in an essay that attempts to grab the reader's attention so that they want to read on. There are different types of hooks as a question, quote, statistic, or anecdote.

**A thesis statement (A topic sentence):** جملة الموضوع / الأطروحة

A thesis statement is the sentence which states the main idea. It works as a road map for the whole essay showing what you will say. Every essay has only one thesis statement.

**2- Body (Middle Section/ Bulk)** which is the main part of the essay and it comes in the middle between the introduction and the conclusion. It can be 2 or more paragraphs. Each paragraph deals with a certain idea which is related to the topic sentence of the essay. Each paragraph's function is to support the essay with examples, details and statistics about the topic sentence.

**3- Conclusion/ Closing** which is represented by the last paragraph of the essay.

It comes at the end of the essay to restate the introduction in different words and it may give some morals.

**A good essay should have سمات المقال الجيد**

- 1) Coherence التماسك / التلاحم between the ideas to be organized logically منطقياً.
- 2) Correctness الدقة (spelling / grammar).
- 3) Development التطور which means that all the paragraphs support the main idea.
- 4) Focus التركيز by having a single clear central idea.
- 5) Unity الإتحاد / الوحدة which mean that all the paragraphs are related to the main idea.

**- What are transitions words? ما هي كلمات الإنتقال؟**

Transition words (Linking words) are words or phrases are used to show the relationship between two sentences or paragraphs or sections of a text or speech. They provide greater cohesion by making it more explicit or signaling how ideas relate to one another. They are, in fact, "bridges" that carry a reader from one section to another.



## General Exercise the essay:

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- A/An..... works as a road map for the whole essay showing what you will say.  
a) hook                      b) thesis statement      c) introduction              d) transition
- 2- Every essay has ..... thesis statement(s).  
a) three                      b) one                          c) two                          d) four
- 3- A thesis statement is the sentence which ..... the main idea.  
a) neglects                  b) restates                      c) fights                      d) states
- 4- Which of these transitions is used to show the result of something: (Workbook)  
a) Personally,              b) Whilst                      c) Due to                      d) Consequently
- 5- When you want to introduce an opposite opinion when you are writing, you  
can say ..... . (Workbook)  
a) In the other way      b) On the other hand      c) By the other hand      d) On one side
- 6- I like reading short stories. Moreover, I am fond of writing poetry.  
This shows ..... . (Workbook)  
a) reason                      b) cause                      c) addition                      d) contrast
- 7- A/An ..... attempts to grab the reader's attention.  
a) thesis                      b) body                          c) hook                          d) end
- 8- The ..... is the main part of the essay.  
a) bulk                          b) transition                      c) coherence                      d) conclusion
- 9- ..... means that all the paragraphs are related to the main idea.  
a) Unity                          b) Correctness                      c) Coherence                      d) Focus
- 10- Having a single clear central idea means ..... .  
a) development              b) correctness                      c) focus                          d) unity

## **Part Four: "Great Expectations"**

### General Exercise on Chapter One

#### Answer the following questions:

- 1- If you were Pip, would you help the convict? Mention two reasons.

.....  
.....  
.....  
**2- Why do you think Pip want to tell Joe that he took the food and the file?**

.....  
.....  
.....  
**3- Both Pip and Joe were kind and sensible? Do you agree? Why? Why not?**

.....  
.....  
.....  
**4- Mrs Joe was not a good sister? Do you think so? Why? Why not?**

.....  
.....  
.....  
**5- Due to his sister, Pip led a miserable childhood. Illustrate.**

.....  
.....  
.....  
**6- Joe showed a great deal of love towards Pip. How can you prove that?**

.....  
.....  
.....  
**7- How do you think the convict felt when he knew that Pip lived with a blacksmith?**

**Justify your answer.**

.....  
.....  
.....  
**8- How does Dickens contrast the convict and Pip?**

.....  
.....  
.....  
**9- Pip and Joe had some similarities. Mention two.**

.....  
.....  
.....  
10- Do you think Pip loved his only sister? Why / why not?  
.....  
.....  
.....

### Test on Unit One

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Why do you think he misled us? The opposite of the verb "misled" is .....

- a) deceived                      b) cheated                      c) guided                      d) robbed

2- He cares about his mobile phone and all his applications are .....

- a) well-made                      b) up-to-date                      c) out-of-date                      d) old-fashioned

3- I often do what my sister says; she is very .....

- a) persuasive                      b) appreciative                      c) collaborative                      d) cooperative

4- They all wondered if I could lend them my car to travel by. Another word  
"wondered" is .....

- a) commanded                      b) acquired                      c) inquired                      d) requested

5- We should find a solution ..... the spread of violence in our life.

- a) to                      b) at                      c) up                      d) over

6- Before leaving the school, he greeted all the .....

- a) crew                      b) experts                      c) staff                      d) surgeons

7- Your apps should be ..... up-to-date all the time.

- a) brought                      b) uploaded                      c) kept                      d) downloaded

8- What..... at 10 a.m. yesterday?

- a) you were doing                      b) have you done                      c) were you doing                      d) will you be doing

9- Where .....recently?

- a) you have been                      b) have you been                      c) will you be                      d) you will be

10- She can't do this difficult sum because she ..... her calculator.

- a) has lost                      b) lost                      c) was losing                      d) have lost

11- How long ago ..... for that company?

- a) have you worked    b) you have worked    c) did you work    d) you worked

12- How long ..... for this company?

- a) have you worked    b) you have worked    c) did you work    d) you worked

13- How long ago ..... as the best university all over the world?

- a) was Oxford chosen    b) Oxford was chosen    c) did Oxford choose    d) Oxford did choose

14- Which of the following sentences can be used to start an essay on overpopulation?

(Workbook)

- a) It is crystal clear that overpopulation is one of the biggest challenges we need to face.  
b) In conclusion, facing overpopulation is the responsibility of the government as well as individuals.  
c) However, still some people insist on having big families.  
d) In addition, it is not easy to provide jobs for the increasing numbers of graduates.

**Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

Shopping is a necessary part of life, which very few people can avoid. The weekend is usually a good time to go shopping because people have free time from work. At this time, the shops are usually very busy because people try to get the best items for the lowest price before they run out of stock.

Some people go shopping more regularly than others to browse products in shops even when they do not have much money. This is known as window-shopping and allows people to plan ahead and save for the things they want to buy in the future or wait for the items to drop in price. Some people believe that the more expensive the item, the better the quality, but this is not always true.

Sometimes shopping can be stressful when choosing a gift to buy other people for a special occasion. It is common to buy a gift voucher so that a friend or loved one can go shopping themselves at their own convenience. Shopping online is often popular with people who have a busy lifestyle. People are able to order their necessary and luxury items from the comfort of their own home, or even on the move. Delivery is usually free and items are often cheaper than in shops on the high street. The only real problem is that the item description and quality may be different than what they hoped for.

People who go to shops to do their shopping often use self-service payment machines.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b c or d:**

15- Why is the weekend a good time to go shopping?

- a) It is very busy on the weekend.
- b) People are free from work.
- c) Things are usually cheaper.
- d) The shops are closed.

16- What are people doing when they go shopping just to have a look and not to buy?

- a) Bargain hunting
- b) Window-shopping
- c) They do not have much money
- d) Looking for the best quality

17- What do some people usually think about items of better quality?

- a) They are cheaper.
- b) They are harder to find.
- c) They are more expensive.
- d) They are on sale.

18- When can shopping be stressful?

- a) When shops are about to close
- b) When it is very busy
- c) When buying a gift for someone
- d) On the weekend

19- Is there sometimes a problem with online shopping?

- a) No the shops are open 24 hours a day
- b) Yes with the quality and description of the item
- c) Yes there are too many queues
- d) No there are no problems

20- The underlined word "they" refers to.....

- a) shoppers
- b) shopping places
- c) prices
- d) items

21- According to the passage, the synonym of the underlined word "luxury" is .....

- a) richness and comfort
- b) economy
- c) misery
- d) prevent

22- What is the best title for this reading?

- a) Shopping nowadays
- b) shopping is a bad habit.
- c) Supermarkets.
- d) Different kinds of supermarkets

**Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

Many people enjoy living in big cities because they offer convenience and countless options for entertainment. Many big cities already have good public transportation systems, which make it easy for the citizens to go anywhere around the city. This also reduces and helps overcome the problem of traffic jams that often occur at peak times. Therefore, the citizens do not have to drive.

Staying healthy is everybody's concern and in big cities, you can find the best possible medical care for any diseases. Moreover, compared to rural areas, access to medical treatment is easier because there are always clinics or medical centers that open 24 hours. Reaching hospitals is also easier as public transport is usually available 24 hours a day.

Another advantage is that big cities like New York, Madrid and Paris have vibrant nightlife. People there, can still find entertainment, dine out or go shopping into the early hours. City people are usually more diverse and there are many communities that hold social events or parties, which provide interesting opportunities for social interactions and social networking. The social interactions allow you to learn about other cultures and share interests with people from different backgrounds, which makes you more open minded and able to understand individuals. On the other hand, the social networking helps you to broaden not only personal but also professional relationships.

All in all, living in big cities is more convenient because of the complete facilities provided. The advanced transportation system enables the citizens to access public facilities easier, cheaper and faster. Big cities also provide better education and health service. In addition, city life is more fun and exciting because there is a wide range of entertainment to enjoy and a lot of social events to attend.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b c or d:**

23- Why do many people like living in big cities?

- a) It is more expensive.
- b) It is more modern.
- c) It is more crowded.
- d) It offers more entertainment.

24- What is the advantage of a good public transportation system?

- a) People do not need to buy bus tickets.
- b) People do not need to drive their car everywhere.
- c) People can use public transport for free.
- d) People have to pay for parking charges.

25- Why is it easier to get medical treatment in big cities?

- a) Because medical treatment is more affordable.
- b) Because hospital facilities are more complete.
- c) Because ambulances are provided for free.

d) Because medical centers open 24 hours.

26- What can people in big cities do in the early hours but people in rural areas cannot?

- a) Dine out                      b) sleep                      c) Go jogging                      d) Travel

27- What is the benefit of attending social events?

- a) You can treat your friends.  
b) You can be a social person.  
c) You can learn about cultural diversity.  
d) You can be more open about yourself.

28- The underlined word “there” refers to..... .

- a) New York                      b) Madrid                      c) Paris                      d) big cities

29- According to the passage, the synonym of the underlined word “concern” is ..... .

- a) calm                      b) indifference                      c) worry                      d) peace of mind

30- What is the best title for this reading?

- a) Advantage of living in big cities.  
b) Nightlife in cities  
c) Differences between big cities and small ones  
d) Importance of public transport

**Choose the correct Arabic translation:**

31- If we understand the time value well, then we can gain experience and develop skills over time.

- (a) لو فهمنا مقدار الوقت بشكل جيد ، فيمكننا إكتساب الخبرة و تغيير المهارات عبر الوقت.  
(b) لو تفهمنا مقدار الوقت بشكل إيجابي ، فسيمكننا إجتياز التجربة وكسب المهارات بمرور الوقت.  
(c) إذا فهمنا قيمة الزمن بشكل إيجابي ، فقد يمكننا إجتياز الخبرة وتطوير المهارات بمرور الوقت.  
(d) إذا فهمنا قيمة الوقت بشكل جيد ، فيمكننا إكتساب الخبرة وتطوير المهارات بمرور الوقت.

32- Man’s thoughtless activities have caused disasters as the global warming, which threaten our lives.

- (a) أدت أنشطة الإنسان المتحكمة في كوارث مثل الإحتباس الحرارى الذى هدد معيشتنا.  
(b) تؤدى أنشطة الإنسان الحكيمة في ظواهر مثل الإحتباس الحرارى الذى قد يهدد حياتنا.  
(c) تتسبب أنشطة الإنسان عديمة التفكير في ظواهر مثل الإحتباس الحرارى الذى لطالماهدد معيشتنا.  
(d) تسببت أنشطة الإنسان المستهتره في كوارث مثل الإحتباس الحرارى الذى هدد حياتنا.

**Choose the correct English translation:**

٣٣- لا يستطيع أي أحد أن ينكر دور الحضارة الإسلامية في تاريخ الحضارة الإنسانية بسبب انجازاتها.

- a) No one can deny the role of Islamic civilization in the history of humanity civilization. Therefore, its achievements.
- b) No one can deny the rule of Islamic civilization in the history of human civilization because of it's achievements.
- c) No one can deny the role of Islamic civilization in the history of human civilization due to its achievements.
- d) No one can't deny the role of Islamic civilization in the history of humanity civilization due to its achievements.

٣٤- تلعب الأشجار دوراً هاماً في الحفاظ على النظام البيئي ، فهي تمتص ثاني أكسيد الكربون و تطلق الأوكسجين.

- a) Trees plays an important role in preserving the ecosystem, as they absorbs carbon dioxide and release oxygen.
- b) Trees play an important role in deserving the ecosystem, as they absorb carbon dioxide and release oxygen.
- c) Trees play an important role in preserving the ecosystem, as they absorb oxygen and release carbon dioxide.
- d) Trees play an important role in preserving the ecosystem, as they absorb carbon dioxide and release oxygen.

**The Reader: "Great Expectations"**

**Answer the following questions:**

35- Do you think Pip was treated well as an orphan from his sister and Joe?

Why / Why not?

.....

.....

.....

36- To what extent, do you think that the convict was lucky to meet Pip? Why?

.....

.....

.....

**37- Write about SIX (6) lines on the following topic:**

How to make the best use of social media and avoid its disadvantages?



برعاية معالى وزير التربية والتعليم

ا.د. رضا حجازى

ورئيس الادارة المركزية لتطوير المناهج

دكتور اكرم حسن

شرح مفصل وتمارين متنوعة لمنهج اللغة الانجليزية

الصف الثالث الثانوى

الوحدة الثانية

اعداد

محمود ابو الفضل

مراجعة

محمد جمعه سيد

تحت اشراف

/ / ايمان محمود يوسف

مستشار اللغة الانجليزية

## Unit Two: Her story

SB pages (16 – 25) WB pages (8 – 13)

### Part One: Vocabulary

award (ed) (v/n)	يمنح جائزة / جائزة	majority (n)	الأغلبية
podcast (n)	منصة / إذاعة رقمية	minority (n)	الأقلية
stereotype (n)	سلوك متكرر / فكرة نمطية	patient (adj/n)	صبور / شخص مريض
cruel (adj)	قاسى	cheerful (adj)	مبتهج
attitude (n)	موقف / اتجاه	clay (n)	صلصال / طين
obstacles (n)	عقبات / صعوبات	atom (n)	الذرة (مقدار بالغ الصغر)
medical (adj)	طبي	nuclear (adj)	نووى / ذرى
prejudice (n)	إنحياز	adventure (n)	مغامرة
qualify (ied) (v)	يتأهل	physicist (n)	عالم فيزيائى
upset (adj)	منزعج / قلق	eye contact (n)	التواصل البصرى
tournament (n)	مسابقة / دورة مجمعة	percentage (n)	نسبة مئوية
assume (d) (v)	يفترض / يتظاهر	veil (n)	حجاب
contribute (d) (v)	يسهم / يساهم	obvious (adj)	واضح
contribution (n)	إسهام	cross (ed) (v/adj)	يعبر / غاضب
determination (n)	تصميم / إصرار	celebrate (d) (v)	يحتفل
economy (n)	إقتصاد	demonstrate (d) (v)	يوضح / يبرهن / يظهر
economic (adj)	إقتصادى (مرتبط بالإقتصاد)	demonstration (n)	توضيح / برهان
economical (adj)	إقتصادى (موفر)	retire (d) (v)	يتقاعد عن العمل
economist (n)	عالم إقتصاد	retired (adj)	متقاعد عن العمل
fair (adj/n)	عادل / معرض	retirement (n)	التقاعد عن العمل
grateful (adj)	ممتن / شاكر	equality (n)	المساواة
spark (ed) (v)	يطلق شرارة	inequality (n)	عدم المساواة
rank (ed) (v)	يصنف	compete (d) (v)	ينافس / يتنافس
encourage (d) (v)	يشجع	competitor (n)	متنافس / متسابق

discourage (d) (v)	يحبط / يثبط الهمة	competition (n)	مسابقة / منافسة
encouraging (adj)	مشجع / محفز	influence (d) (v/n)	يؤثر / تأثير
encouragement (n)	تشجيع	influential (adj)	مؤثر
raise (d) (v)	يربى / يرفع / يجمع	tomboy (n)	غلامية (بنت تتصرف كالولد)
inspire (d) (v)	يلهم / يشجع	significant (adj)	ذو مغزى / هام
inspired (adj)	ملهم (تم إلهامه / تشجيعه)	significance (n)	مغزى / دلالة / أهمية
inspiring (adj)	شيء أو شخص ملهم	grumpy (adj)	غاضب
inspiration (n)	إلهام	conclude (d) (v)	ينهى / يختتم / يستنتج
reflect (ed) (v)	يعكس / ينعكس	conclusion (n)	نهاية / خاتمة / إستنتاج
lecture (d) (v/n)	يحاضر / محاضرة		

## التعريفات Definitions

Word	Definition
contribution (n) إسهام	something that you give or do in order to help something be successful
attitude (n) موقف / اتجاه	the opinions and feelings that you usually have about something, especially when that is shown in your behavior
obstacle (n) عقبة	something that makes it difficult to achieve something
grumpy (adj) غاضب	bad tempered and easily annoyed
tournament (n) مسابقة	a competition in which players compete against each other in a series of games until there is one winner
region (n) إقليم	a large area of a country or of the world, usually without exact limits
clay (n) صلصال	a type of heavy sticky earth that can be used for making pots, bricks, etc.
podcast(n) إذاعة رقمية	a radio program that can be downloaded from the internet
majority (n) الأغلبية	most of the people or things in a group
physicist (n) عالم فيزيائى	an expert in the interactions of matter and energy in the physical universe
minority (n) الأقلية	a small group of people or things within a much larger group

<b>cheerful (adj)</b> مبتهج	happy or behaving in a way that shows you are happy
<b>award (ed) (v)</b> يمنح جائزة	to officially give someone something such as a prize or money to reward them for something they have done
<b>tomboy (n)</b> غلامية	a girl who likes playing the same games as boys
<b>inspiring (adj)</b> ملهم	giving people a feeling of excitement and a desire to do something great

## Synonym

## المترادفات

Word	Meaning	Synonyms
<b>Majority</b>	أغلبية	mass / superiority
<b>Minority</b>	أقلية	opposition / an outnumbered group
<b>Award</b>	جائزة	prize / trophy
<b>Tomboy</b>	غلامية	boyish girl
<b>Inspiring</b>	ملهم / مثير / محفز	rousing / encouraging
<b>Grumpy</b>	غاضب	furious / cross
<b>tournament</b>	مسابقة	contest / competition
<b>attitude</b>	موقف / إتجاه	approach / opinion
<b>contribution</b>	إسهام	donation / gift
<b>cheerful</b>	مبتهج	joyful / optimistic
<b>role model</b>	قدوة	example / idol
<b>significant</b>	هام / ذو مغزى	meaningful / important
<b>cruel</b>	قاسى	heartless / inhumane / merciless

## Antonyms

## المتضادات

Word	Meaning	Antonyms
<b>majority</b>	أغلبية	minority / opposition
<b>minority</b>	أقلية	majority
<b>award</b>	جائزة	forfeit / fine
<b>inspiring</b>	ملهم / مثير / محفز	boring / monotonous

grumpy	غاضب	friendly / tolerant
contribution	إسهام	decrease / loss
cheerful	مبتهج	cheerless / depressed
significant	هام / ذو مغزى	trivial / minor / unimportant
cruel	قاسى	kind / friendly

## Collocations

## المتلازمات اللفظية

do a job	يؤدى وظيفة	make a speech	يلقى خطاب / خطبة
do a sport	يمارس رياضة	make an eye contact	يتواصل بالبصر
do research	يقوم بعمل بحث	make the best of	يستغل أفضل إستغلال
do an activity	يقوم بعمل نشاط	make a decision	يتخذ قرار
have an accident	يتعرض لحادث	make a contribution	يساهم
have an impact	لديه تأثير	give a reason	يعطى سبب / يبرر
have a difficulty	يجد صعوبة	give (sb) confidence	يثق فى شخص
have a problem	لديه مشكلة	have confidence	لديه ثقة

## Prepositions, Idioms & Expressions

qualify as (ied) (v)	يتأهل ك	find out	يكشف
believe in	يؤمن ب	find out about	يكشف عن
name (sb) after	يعطى (شخص) اسم شخص آخر	break down	يتعطل
move to	ينتقل إلى	break (sth) down	يحطم
proud of	فخور ب	an equal amount of	كمية متساوية من
proud to مصدر	فخور أن	look up to	يحترم / يجل
make a contribution to	يقدم مساعدة ل	argue with	يتجادل مع

## Derivatives

## المشتقات

Verb	Noun	Adjective	Adverb
encourage يشجع	encouragement تشجيع	encouraging محفز	_____
compete ينافس	competition منافسة competitor منافس	competitive منافس	competitively

influence	يؤثر	influence	تأثير	influential	مؤثر	influentially
argue	يجادل	argument	جدال	argumentative	جدلي	argumentatively
demonstrate	يوضح / يبرهن	demonstration	توضيح	demonstrative	توضيحي	_____
retire	يتقاعد عن العمل	retirement	تقاعد	retired	متقاعد عن العمل	_____

## General Exercises on Vocabulary Unit Two:

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

1- Amir insisted on naming his new baby ..... his father.

- a) off                                      b) with                                      c) after                                      d) for

2- Munir was happy because the ..... elected him.

- a) minority                                      b) majority                                      c) obstacles                                      d) attitudes

3- After Nabil's graduation, he worked as a/an ..... in his faculty.

- a) lecturer                                      b) lecture                                      c) expert                                      d) actor

4- A radio or television program that can be downloaded from the internet is called a/an ....

- a) poster                                      b) podcast                                      c) advert                                      d) addition

5- Both parents should ..... their children some confidence to depend on themselves.

- a) give                                      b) make                                      c) cause                                      d) send

6- Mahmoud was grumpy because he couldn't find his glasses. The antonym of the word "grumpy" is .....

- a) furious                                      b) upset                                      c) cross                                      d) friendly

7- Coronavirus patients need special ..... care.

- a) artificial                                      b) agricultural                                      c) industrial                                      d) medical

8- There are many good uses for ..... energy.

- a) nuclear                                      b) lunar                                      c) rural                                      d) coral

9- Sad, tempered and easily annoyed means .....

- a) dizzy                                      b) naughty                                      c) silly                                      d) grumpy

10- To officially give someone something such as a prize or money to reward them for

something they have done means to .....

- a) perform                      b) award                      c) reform                      d) forward

11- Why didn't you tell me that you had ..... a problem with your colleague before?

- a) had                      b) taken                      c) given                      d) won

12- The supervisor asked me to ..... many jobs at the same time, so I was confused.

- a) make                      b) bring                      c) do                      d) earn

13- At the age of sixty, my father .....

- a) retires                      b) retirement                      c) retiring                      d) retired

14- Shady trained hard to take part in the tournament. The synonym of "tournament" is a/an .....

- a) context                      b) contest                      c) text                      d) textile

15- One of the government's roles is to remove all the ..... to have real investment.

- a) obstacles                      b) solutions                      c) cells                      d) dialects

16- Pottery bowls are made of .....

- a) cloth                      b) leather                      c) glass                      d) clay

17- I want to prepare for the speech that I will ..... next week in the conference.

- a) take                      b) make                      c) shake                      d) talk

18- We all were proud ..... Ferial Ashraf when she won the gold medal in Tokyo Olympic Games.

- a) of                      b) to                      c) for                      d) in

19- Ferial Ashraf was proud .....win the gold medal in Tokyo Olympic Games.

- a) of                      b) to                      c) for                      d) in

20- She likes tennis. She spends hours playing in the .....

- a) exhibition                      b) gallery                      c) court                      d) garage

21- Before signing the document, she ..... an eye contact with her lawyer to confirm it.

- a) made                      b) gained                      c) did                      d) missed

22- They talked ..... for an hour without any results.

- a) argued                      b) argument                      c) argumentatively                      d) argumentative

23- The teacher asked her to demonstrate her painting to the students. The word "demonstrate" is a/an .....

- a) noun                      b) verb                      c) adverb                      d) adjective

24- They held a meeting to discuss a significant offer from another company.

The opposite of "significant" is .....

- a) trivial                      b) brutal                      c) important                      d) necessary

25- His suggestion was accepted by most of the members, but a ..... refused it.

- a) majority                      b) minority                      c) publicity                      d) generality

26- Big Rami was ..... the first prize in Master Olympia 2021

- a) rewarded                      b) taken                      c) ignored                      d) awarded

27- A/An ..... competition in which players compete against each other in a series of games until there is one winner.

- a) festival                      b) tournament                      c) occasion                      d) incident

28- I like his cheerful way of speaking. The antonym of "cheerful" is .....

- a) bright                      b) optimistic                      c) depressed                      d) amazing

29- His captain always ..... him to do better.

- a) inspires                      b) inspiringly                      c) inspiring                      d) inspiration

30- The ..... comes at the end of the essay.

- a) conclusion                      b) supervision                      c) composition                      d) introduction

31- ..... means something that you give or do in order to help something be successful.

- a) Preparation                      b) Evaluation                      c) Contribution                      d) Stimulation

32- Social media ..... a great impact on forming the public opinion.

- a) shrink                      b) face                      c) have                      d) take

33- My family ..... me to be better all the time.

- a) discourages                      b) inspires                      c) interferes                      d) disappoints

34- Waleed has an influence on all his friends. The word "influence" is a/an .....

- a) noun                      b) adjective                      c) adverb                      d) verb

35- ..... means most of the people or things in a group.

- a) Activity                      b) Priority                      c) Minority                      d) Majority

36- Your words affected me a lot. They were really .....

- a) annoying                      b) annoyed                      c) inspiring                      d) inspired

37- Scientists all over the world are ..... research into coronavirus.



a) denying                      b) shouting                      c) looking                      d) doing

38- We all look ..... him because of his good morals.

a) to up                      b) up to                      c) up                      d) to

39- He is one of the cruelest wrestling trainers in the world. The opposite of "cruel" is .....

a) kindest                      b) easiest                      c) busiest                      d) hugest

40- Giving people a feeling of excitement and a desire to do something great means ".....".

a) inspired                      b) inspiring                      c) excited                      d) exciting

41- ..... means the opinions and feelings that you usually have about something, especially when that is shown in your behavior.

a) Consumption                      b) Confrontation                      c) Attitude                      d) Contribution

42- Businessmen should ..... to developing their communities.

a) damage                      b) contribute                      c) contain                      d) destroy

43- We all believe ..... Big Rami's ability to win Master Olympia again and again.

a) on                      b) of                      c) at                      d) in

44- Although he had a different attitude towards the problem, they all respected him.

The word "attitude" can be replaced by .....

a) chance                      b) altitude                      c) offer                      d) opinion

45- It's an inspiring poem. The antonym of "inspiring" is .....

a) precious                      b) monotonous                      c) interesting                      d) exciting

46- The traffic was slow, so she couldn't attend the .....

a) majority                      b) minority                      c) lecturer                      d) lecture

47- Seeing her cheerful face, I realized that she has got the job. We can replace the word "cheerful" with .....

a) careful                      b) sorrowful                      c) painful                      d) joyful

48- Don't be ..... Everything will be OK.

a) calm                      b) relaxing                      c) upset                      d) ugly

49- The words "argumentative" and "demonstrative" are .....

a) two adjectives                      b) two verbs  
c) a noun and a verb                      d) a verb and an adjective

50- To succeed, you should ..... confidence in your abilities.

- a) give                                      b) have                                      c) make                                      d) spend

51- I'd like to know how you found .....my absence.

- a) in to                                      b) on to                                      c) out about                                      d) up with

## Part Two: Structure

### Past Perfect & Past Perfect Continuous Tense

Tense	Past Perfect	Past Perfect Continuous
<b>Form</b>	Sub. had + P.P	Sub. had + been + Verb-ing
<b>Usage</b>	يستخدم الماضي التام للتعبير عن حدث وقع قبل أحداث أخرى فهو يعبر عن ترتيب أحداث	يستخدم الماضي التام المستمر للتعبير عن حدث وقع قبل أحداث أخرى مع التأكيد على إستمراريته لفترة طويلة فهو يعبر عن ترتيب أحداث
<b>Negative</b>	Sub. hadn't + P.P	Sub. hadn't + been + Verb-ing
<b>Question</b>	Had + Sub. + P.P? Question word had + Sub. + P.P?	Had + Sub. + been + Verb-ing? Question word + had + Sub. + been + Verb-ing?
<b>Passive</b>	Obj. had been P.P	Obj. had been P.P
<b>After</b> As soon as When	Past Perfect, Past Simple	ترتيب أحداث (الحدث الذى حدث فى البداية ماضى تام و الحدث التالى ماضى بسيط)
<b>After</b>	Verb-ing , Past Simple	فى حالة عدم وجود الفاعل فى الجملة الأولى (نفس فاعل الجملة الأولى)
<b>After</b>	being + P.P , Past Simple	فى جملة المبني للمجهول و حذف مفعول
<b>Before</b> By the time	Past Simple, Past Perfect	ترتيب أحداث (الحدث الذى حدث فى البداية ماضى تام و الحدث التالى ماضى بسيط)

Before By	الماضى , Past Perfect	ترتيب أحداث (الحدث الذى حدث فى البداية ماضى تام و الحدث التالى ماضى بسيط)
Before	Verb-ing, Past Perfect	فى حالة عدم وجود الفاعل فى الجملة الأولى (نفس فاعل الجملة الأولى)
Before	being + P.P, Past Perfect	فى جملة المبني للمجهول و حذف مفعول
Having	P.P, Past Simple	
Having	been + P.P, Past Simple	
Past Simple	because Past Simple	
Sub. + had + <u>hardly</u> + P.P	when Past Simple scarcely	ترتيب أحداث (الحدث الذى حدث فى البداية ماضى تام و الحدث التالى ماضى بسيط)
Hardly Scarcely	had + Sub. + P.P	ترتيب أحداث (الحدث الذى حدث فى البداية ماضى تام و الحدث التالى ماضى بسيط)
Sub. Simple	had + no sooner + P.P	ترتيب أحداث (الحدث الذى حدث فى البداية ماضى تام و الحدث التالى ماضى بسيط)
No sooner	had + Sub. + P.P	ترتيب أحداث (الحدث الذى حدث فى البداية ماضى تام و الحدث التالى ماضى بسيط)
Past Simple (Negative)	till / until Past Perfect	ترتيب أحداث (الحدث الذى حدث فى البداية ماضى تام و الحدث التالى ماضى بسيط)

## General exercise on "Structures"

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

1- My car ..... till I had paid for the spare parts.

a) didn't fix                      b) won't fixed                      c) fixed                      d) wasn't fixed

2- She ..... until she graduates.

a) didn't marry                      b) wasn't married                      c) won't marry                      d) hasn't married

3- It was only when I had known the truth ..... I forgave her.

a) on                      b) after                      c) than                      d) that

4 - ..... there before we went together?

a) Have you been                      b) You have been                      c) Had you been                      d) You had been

5- I had known my husband for three years before..... married.

a) got                      b) had got                      c) getting                      d) has got

6- How many coffees ..... before the interview?

a) did you drink                      b) you had drunk                      c) you drank                      d) had you drunk

7- The mechanic told me that my car .....

a) had fixed                      b) had been fixed                      c) fixed                      d) has been fixed

8- After they ..... the Chinese food, they began to feel sick.

a) ate                      b) was eating                      c) had eaten                      d) eats

9- I had known my husband for three years before we ..... married.

a) got                      b) had got                      c) was getting                      d) has got

10- Omar found the key which he .....

a) had lost                      b) lost                      c) was losing                      d) has lost

11- She remembered that she ..... that film before.

a) watched                      b) had watched                      c) was watching                      d) watches

12- Grandma was tired because she .....after the kids all day.

a) had looked                      b) was looking                      c) had been looking                      d) has looked

13- She ..... for a new job for the last month when she found a good one.

a) looked                      b) has looked                      c) had looked                      d) had been looking

14- She ..... well all the party before she felt sick.

a) had been looked                      b) looked                      c) had been looking                      d) had looked

15- ..... the house than a thief broke into it.

a) The family no sooner had left                      b) Hardly the family had left

c) No sooner had the family left                      d) The family had hardly left

16- As soon as I went home, I realized that someone ..... my house.

a) was robbed                      b) had robbed                      c) had been robbed                      d) robbed

17- When ..... work, you can go home.

a) finish                                      b) had finished                      c) finished                                      d) finishing

18- When she got up, her dad..... . She didn't see him.

a) left                                      b) had left                                      c) leaving                                      d) has left

19- The athletes .....around the stadium for some time before they were stopped by their coach.

a) had run                                      b) had been running                      c) has run                                      d) were running

20- The burglars .....before the rescue team arrived.

a) escaped                                      b) had been escaping                      c) had escaped                                      d) were escaping

21- The sales manager .....the advantages of his product for about half an hour before I agreed to buy some samples.

a) had been describing                      b) had described                      c) had been described                      d) described

22- He regretted a lot because he ..... that old car. It is piece of rubbish.

a) buying                                      b) has bought                                      c) bought                                      d) had bought

23- After ..... home, I realised I hadn't bought any milk.

a) had arrived                                      b) arriving                                      c) has arrived                                      d) arrived

24- Having..... , the thieves confessed to their crime.

a) arrested                                      b) been arrested                                      c) being arrested                                      d) arresting

25- ..... seeing Nora, I greeted her.

a) On                                      b) Having                                      c) By the time                                      d) Before

26- After I got to the station, I found out that the train ..... . I missed it.

a) was left                                      b) had been left                                      c) had left                                      d) left

27- As soon as I went home, I realized that my house..... .

a) was robbed                                      b) had been robbed                                      c) had robbed                                      d) robbed

28- She didn't go out until..... her breakfast.

a) ate                                      b) was eating                                      c) had eaten                                      d) eating

29- Sara ..... until I had left.

a) didn't arrive                                      b) wasn't arriving                                      c) wouldn't arrive                                      d) won't arrive

30- Adel was very bored because he .....100 invitations.

a) typed                                      b) had typed                                      c) had been typing                                      d) was typing

31- Sara ..... happy until I had given her birthday present.

- a) wasn't                      b) didn't                      c) won't                      d) isn't

32- Having ..... her kindergarten teacher, she headed to talk to her.

- a) had seen                      b) seen                      c) was seeing                      d) seeing

33- Having ..... of theft, she burst into tears

- a) been accused                      b) accused                      c) being accused                      d) accusing

34- On ..... of theft, she burst into tears.

- a) been accused                      b) accused                      c) being accused                      d) accusing

35- When we had finished dinner, we ..... out.

- a) was going                      b) had gone                      c) went                      d) go

## Adjectives

Positive      التساوى	Comparative      مقارنة بين اثنين	Superlative      تفضيل عليا (مقارنة واحد بمجموعة)
as + adjective + as not so/as + adjective + as	(er) than + صفة قصيرة more /less صفة طويلة than	The (est) صفة قصيرة the most / the least صفة طويلة

## Irregular adjectives

Positive      التساوى	Comparative      مقارنة بين اثنين	Superlative
as good as	better than	the best
as bad as	worse than	the worst
as far as	farther / further than	the farthest/ the furthest
as many اسم جمع as	more .....than	the most .....
as much اسم لا يعد as	more .....than	the most .....
as few اسم جمع as	fewer .....than	the fewest .....
as little اسم لا يعد as	less .....than	the least .....

لاحظ:

١) نستخدم much / far / a lot / even قبل صيغة المقارنة للتعبير عن وجود الصفة بشكل كبير

٢) نستخدم slightly / a little / a bit قبل صيغة المقارنة للتعبير عن وجود الصفة بشكل بسيط

as + adjective + as = the same + noun (٣)

adjective	noun	adjective	Noun
deep	depth	far / near	Distance
wide	width	cheap / expensive	Price
strong	strength	tall / high	Height
long	length	small / big	Size
beautiful	beauty	old / young	Age

(٤) لو إستخدمنا في أول الجملة الأولى أيأ من (the more / the less / the adj. + er) فإننا سنستخدم واحدة منهم في بداية الجملة الثانية حسب المعنى

The more you train hard, the better you are / the more you win / the less you lose.

Mohamed Salah is my best player. (٥) يمكن إستخدام صفة ملكية بدلاً من the في صيغة التفضيل العليا

(٦) يمكن إستخدام الأعداد الترتيبية بدلاً من the في صيغة التفضيل العليا

Mohamed Salah is the first most popular Egyptian player in the world.

(٧) عند المقارنة بين إثنين نستخدم (the + صفة + er) لو ذكرت two / of the two / between the two

## Comparative & Superlative forms

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- I don't think this medicine is ..... that one.

a) effective      b) more effective      c) as effective as      d) so effect as

2- Bill Gates is one of ..... men in the world.

a) famous      b) the most famous      c) more famous      d) as famous as

3- Who is ..... person in your family?

a) shorter      b) shortest      c) the shortest      d) shorter than

4- Waleed doesn't play the guitar ..... Nancy does.

a) as well so      b) as well as      c) so well as      d) b & c

5- In Egypt, January is ..... than March.

a) cold      b) colder than      c) colder      d) the coldest

6- I think that good health is ..... than money.

- a) important                      b) the most important    c) more important              d) the important
- 7- Tamer is ..... of the two brothers.
- a) the taller                      b) the tallest                      c) taller than                      d) taller
- 8- This is ..... day of the year.
- a) shortest                      b) the short                      c) the shortest                      d) more shorter
- 9- Who is .....person you know?
- a) more independent than                      b) the most independent  
c) as independent                      d) so independent as
- 10- These sofas are .....ours.
- a) more comfortable than                      b) the most comfortable  
c) comfortable                      d) as comfortable
- 11- English is the ..... of the two foreign languages that we study.
- a) easy                      b) easiest                      c) easier                      d) the same easy
- 12- Sharm is ..... fantastic. I like it too much.
- a) more                      b) most                      c) many                      d) as
- 13- I can't carry my bag. It's much ..... than yours.
- a) heavy                      b) heavier                      c) heaviest                      d) as heavy
- 14- Your sofa isn't ..... comfortable as mine.
- a) than                      b) so                      c) much                      d) the
- 15- My laptop is..... fast as the newer models.
- a) so                      b) as                      c) a lot                      d) more
- 16- Mona is ..... than her mother.
- a) beautiful                      b) less beautiful                      c) more beautifully                      d) as beautiful
- 17- I think this is ..... film about the 6<sup>th</sup> of October war.
- a) good                      b) better than                      c) best                      d) the best
- 18- Jupiter is ..... planet in the solar system.
- a) biggest                      b) the biggest                      c) big                      d) bigger than
- 19- This street is ..... as ours.
- a) as width                      b) the same width                      c) same width                      d) a & b
- 20- You've made lots of mistakes. Please, be ..... next time.
- a) most carefully                      b) carefully                      c) more careful                      d) more carefully



21- Don't get the ten o'clock train. It arrives .....than the others.

- a) later                      b) late                      c) the latest                      d) as late

22- Nada is ..... polite. Everybody respects her.

- a) most                      b) more                      c) as                      d) than

23- I can afford to buy a new bike, but not a new car. A car is ..... a bike.

- a) expensive                      b) more expensive than                      c) so expensive as                      d) more expensive

24- You look ..... than the last time I saw you. Have you lost weight?

- a) thinner                      b) thin                      c) thinnest                      d) as thinner as

25- My brother is the ..... in the class.

- a) tallest                      b) taller                      c) tall                      d) as tall as

26- Every day, I become ..... in this neighbourhood. People here are friendly.

- a) happy and happier                      b) happy and happy  
c) happy and happiest                      d) happier and happier

27- The harder you work, the ..... you do in the exam.

- a) good                      b) best                      c) better                      d) good as

28- The Egyptian civilization is ..... the Roman one.

- a) elder than                      b) as old                      c) the oldest                      d) older than

29- For me, Sunday is ..... day of the week.

- a) busier                      b) more busy                      c) busier than                      d) the busiest

30- January is ..... month in many countries.

- a) the coldest                      b) more colder                      c) colder                      d) cold than

## Part Three: Writing

### 1- A persuasive essay

It is a type of essay that presents logical arguments with emotional appeal and non-formal types of debate in order to sway readers to a particular point of view. It is presented to the reader with a more relaxed tone (friendly and informal tone). It can be both a form of academic writing and personal writing.

### 2- A reflective essay

It is a type of writing in which you describe some moments or experiences from your life or share your thoughts on some text. It is an analytical practice in which the writer describes a real or imaginary scene, event, interaction, passing thought, or memory and adds a personal reflection on its meaning.

### 3- A comparative essay

It can be called a comparative essay, a compare and contrast essay or a comparison essay.

It asks that you compare at least two (possibly more) items. The author compares two subjects with the same relation in terms of similarities and differences.

The main purpose of the comparative essay is to:

- highlight the similarities and differences in a systematic manner
- provide great clarity of the subject to the reader
- analyse two things and describe their advantages

4- **An argumentative essay** is a piece of writing that takes a stance on an issue. It uses formal language and depends on evidence and research as a form of argument. In a good argumentative essay, a writer attempts to persuade readers to understand and support his point of view about a topic by stating his reasoning and providing evidence to back it up.

The purpose of an argumentative essay is to organize and present your well-reasoned conclusions in order to persuade the readers to accept or at least seriously consider your point of view.

## General Exercise on the essay

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Which of the following is part of an argumentative essay on “*the importance of libraries*”? (WB)

- a) Moreover, there are other habits that children could practise as well as playing video games.
- b) On the other hand, being bilingual is a good way to learn more and more about

other cultures.

c) In my opinion, it would be a serious mistake to replace libraries with tablets. First, digital books and resources are associated with less learning and more problems than print resources.

d) Therefore, it is highly recommended to show our young people how to mix with other cultures, bearing in mind that they must keep their local customs and moral values.

2- A/An ..... essay is a piece of writing that takes a stance on an issue.

- a) argumentative      b) narrative      c) comparison      d) reflective

3- In the .....essay, the writer often remember questions as "What did I notice?"

- a) argumentative      b) persuasive      c) comparative      d) reflective

4- The persuasive essay can be used in .....writing.

- a) personal      b) academic      c) scientific      d) a & b

5- We use the .....essay to provide great clarity of the subject we are writing about.

- a) reflective      b) comparative      c) opinion      d) persuasive

6- In the argumentative essay, the writer uses ..... language to persuade his readers.

- a) threatening      b) relaxing      c) formal      d) friendly

7- A/An .....essay is a type of writing in which you describe some moments or experiences from your life or share your thoughts on some text.

- a) reflective      b) persuasive      c) opinion      d) argumentative

8- To show the similarities and the differences between two devices, we use the ..... essay.

- a) argumentative      b) narrative      c) comparison      d) reflective

9- A passing thought and a memory can be the subject of the .....essay.

- a) descriptive      b) persuasive      c) reflective      d) argumentative

10- Evidence and research are the two ways the writer use to convince his readers in the ..... essay.

- a) persuasive      b) argumentative  
c) narrative      d) compare and contrast

11- Comparing two events or two items can be the subject of the .....essay.

a) persuasive

b) argumentative

c) narrative

d) compare and contrast

12- In the reflective essay, the writer add a/an .....reflection on his memory meaning.

a) informal

b) formal

c) public

d) personal

13- The writer tries to compare between two things in the ..... essay.

a) argumentative

b) persuasive

c) comparative

d) reflective

# Part Four: the novel "Great Expectations"

**Answer the following questions:**

1- Who is the man Pip meets in the inn? Do you think he knows more than he pretends?

(SB)

.....  
.....  
.....

2- "I'm glad you think so, Joe."

(SB)

Do you think Pip shares Joe the same opinion about Mrs Joe?

.....  
.....  
.....

3- "I wish she wouldn't hit you, though," Joe said. "I would rather she hit me than you!" How can these show Joe's feeling towards Pip?

.....

.....  
.....  
**3- Miss. Havisham wore a wedding dress although she was old. Why do you think so?**

.....  
.....  
**4- Having much money doesn't mean happiness. Do you agree? Why / Why not?**

.....  
.....  
**5- Do you think Miss Havisham's reaction for what had happened to her was right?  
Why / Why not?**

.....  
.....  
**6- Do you think the man Pip met in the inn knew his story with the convict?  
Why? Why not?**

.....  
.....  
**7- If you were Pip, how would you behave when Estella put the food on the ground?**

.....  
.....  
**8- Do you agree with Estella's behavior with Pip? Why / Why not?**

.....  
.....  
**9- Although Pip cried at Miss. Havisham's house, he wasn't a weak boy.  
Do you agree? Why / Why not?**

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
10- Do you think Estella succeeded in what she wanted to do? Why?  
.....  
.....  
.....

## Test on Unit Two

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

- 1- Being a kindergarten teacher needs to be .....  
a) cruel                      b) cruelty                      c) patient                      d) patience
- 2- When they knew the truth, the whole ..... changed.  
a) agency                      b) emergency                      c) altitude                      d) attitude
- 3- It's not wise to ..... important decisions in anger.  
a) do                      b) speak                      c) make                      d) talk
- 4- The charity thanked him for his generous contribution. The synonym of "contribution" is .....  
a) separation                      b) exploration                      c) donation                      d) operation
- 5- ..... a sport is the easiest way to keep healthy.  
a) Carrying                      b) Confronting                      c) Winning                      d) Doing
- 6- She asked her mother to give her an equal amount .....food as her older sister.  
a) for                      b) off                      c) of                      d) from
- 7- Suddenly, my car broke ....., but I managed to fix it alone.  
a) down                      b) up                      c) with                      d) at

8- .....the house when there was silence everywhere in the place.

- a) The family had no sooner left                      b) Hardly the family had left  
b) No sooner had the family left                      d) The family had hardly left

9- No sooner ..... about my problem than she offered to help me with it.

- a) she had known              b) had she known              c) she has known              d) has she known

10- The Nile is ..... river in Africa.

- a) the longer                      b) longer than                      c) the longest                      d) longest

11- Charles Dickens is one of ..... figure in the English literature.

- a) more famous than              b) the most famous              c) as famous as                      d) less famous than

12- He did well on his exam because he .....for months.

- a) had been studying              b) had studied                      c) has studied                      d) was studied

13- I ..... three languages by the age of 14.

- a) had been learning              b) had learnt                      c) had been learnt                      d) learnt

14- The compare and contrast essay ..... the similarities and the differences in a systematic manner.

- a) highlights                      b) ignores                      c) procrastinates                      d) deletes

**Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

Choosing which university fits your interests and academic background is an important decision that will greatly influence the success of your university study. In the UK alone, there are hundreds of choices and therefore you need to be strategic in making a shortlist of universities and narrowing down your choices into second and first choice. This involves weighing some factors such as your motivation and aspiration, your personality, your location, and your budget.

People attend university for different reasons, so ask yourself what you want from your target university and what you want to do after you graduate. Many people attend top universities because of the prestige without considering their choice of future career. If you have interest in a particular career, you should find universities with a better reputation for your career choice than others. With a degree from a university that is most respected in the profession you want to enter, it will be easy for you to get your dream job and you will be able to climb the career ladder fast.

Your personality types also play an important role in your success as a university student. A scholarly type student usually has self-motivation to work hard in order to ace exams and achieve high grades. This type of person will find comfort in a highly academic environment offered by top world universities such as Oxford or Cambridge. On the contrary, if you are not a type of person who can study for hours and getting top grades is not your main priority, you had better go to a university with a more laid-back academic environment so that you will not be stressful all the time and can enjoy your life there.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

15- The main idea of the passage can be .....

- a) kinds of university students
- b) How to choose the right university
- c) university environment
- d) universities need a high budget.

16- Which university should you go to if you already have a career choice?

One that has .....

- a) the lowest tuition fees.
- b) unspecialized scholarship.
- c) the highest prestige and great position.
- d) a good reputation in your future profession.

17- What type of student will enjoy a highly academic environment?

A student who .....

- a) has self-motivation to work hard
- b) no longer need to study hard
- c) puts the highest priority on student societies.
- d) does not have a part-time job.

18- ..... usually prefer more laid-back academic environment

- a) Self-motivated students
- b) Students who can't study for long hours
- c) Hard-working students
- d) University students

19- Which of the following sentences is NOT true according to the passage?

- a) You need to be strategic in making a shortlist of universities you should join.



- b) You should narrow down your choices of universities into second and first choice.
- c) Your choice of a suitable university will greatly influence the success of your university study
- d) It's not necessary to choose a university suits your personality, your location, or your budget.

20- According to the passage, what is a big mistake to make when choosing your university?

- a) It fits what you want to do after you graduate.
- b) Choosing a university which suits your conditions.
- c) Choosing a university only because of the prestige of the career.
- d) Choosing a suitable university for the career I am interested in.

21- The underlined word “there” refers to .....

- a) universities in England
- b) laid-back academic environment universities
- c) top universities
- d) highly academic environment universities

22- The synonym of the underlined word “target” is .....

- a) aim
- b) motivated
- c) awesome
- d) season

**Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

People differ physically from the moment of conception, but it is only after birth that an individual can be observed. Family traits and characteristics are noted by adoring parents who think the baby looks like another family member or definitely takes after the mother's side or, without a doubt, has his father's nose. Eye colour, skin colour and the texture of our hair are all different and depend on our inherited genes. A baby born with brown hair may in a few months' time have fair hair as the birth hair falls out and is replaced.

European people in general have paler skin than if your ancestors come from Africa or Asia. Skin can change colour if exposed to sunlight. The rate at which we develop and grow is variable. Boys and girls of the same age show big differences in growth spurts especially when sexual maturity is reached. At the age of 12, girls are

much taller than boys of the same age, but at 16 years of age, boys shoot up and exceed the girls in height and body strength.

The way the body develops is not just a result of physical changes, as our mental processes have a large part to play in what we want to achieve. A desire to become a skillful footballer, a long distance runner or a strong swimmer requires stamina and years of practise to try and attain the top level.

The food we eat will, to a certain extent, determine how we grow and gives us strong bones. So, we should give it a due care. A lack of activity and eating too much sweet sugary food can result in people gaining excessive amounts of weight.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b c or d:**

23- What changes take place a few weeks after birth?

- a) The baby's nose
- b) The skin colour
- c) The baby's hair
- d) The shape of the nose

24- What causes pale skin to become brown or tanned?

- a) Exposure to the sun.
- b) Staying indoors.
- c) Covering the body with sun cream lotion.
- d) Spending time on a sun bed.

25- Roughly, at what stage in their development do girls start to grow in height?

- a) When they start learning to swim.
- b) When they start primary school.
- c) When they eat raw vegetables.
- d) When they reach puberty at the age of 12 or 13.

26- What do we need to succeed in sport at the top level?

- a) A strong body and determination
- b) Extra tuition
- c) Lots of work in the gym
- d) Good food.

27- What happens to our bodies if we eat too much and do not take enough exercise?

- a) We feel happy.
- b) We get fat and overweight
- c) Our muscles get flabby.
- d) We do not have any energy.

28-The underlined word “sugary” is the antonym for .....

- a) sour                                      b) salty                                      c) sweat                                      d) sickly

29- According to the passage, the synonym of the underlined word “determine” is .....

- a) decide                                      b) overtake                                      c) persuade                                      d) explain

30- What is the best title for this reading?

- a) Girls are taller than boys are at the age of 12.  
b) Food decides your growth.  
c) Differences between People  
d) Genes are important

**Choose the correct Arabic translation:**

31- Cutting down forests is a crime against this planet as they help to reduce global temperature.

- (a) لقد كان قطع الغابات جريمة ضد هذا الكوكب لأنها تساعد في خفض درجة حرارة الأرض.  
(b) إن قطع الغابات جريمة ضد هذا الكوكب لأنها تساعد في خفض درجة حرارة الأرض.  
(c) قطع الغابات جريمة ضد هذا الكوكب لأنها تساعد في رفع درجة حرارة الأرض.  
(d) قطع الغابات جريمة ضد هذا الكوكب لأنها لا تساعد في خفض درجة حرارة الأرض.

٣٢ Everyone is looking for happiness and perhaps the best way to get it is to give it to others.

- (a) الكل يبحث عن السعادة و ربما أفضل طريقة لتحصل عليها هو أن تمنحها للآخرين.  
(b) الكل يبحث عن السعادة و أفضل طريقة لتحصل عليها هو ألا تمنحها للآخرين.  
(c) الكل يبحث عن السعادة و أفضل طريقة لتحصل عليها هو أن تأخذها من الآخرين.  
(d) الكل قد يبحث عن السعادة و لعل من أفضل الطرق لتحصل عليها هو أن تمنحها للآخرين.

**Choose the correct English translation:**

٣٣- كان و لا زال نهر النيل هو شريان الحيات في مصر ، و على ضفتيه نشأت أول حضارة عرفها التاريخ.

- a) The Nile River was and still is the lifeblood of Egypt, and on its banks, the first civilization in history arose.  
b) Nile River was and still had been the lifeblood of Egypt, and on its banks, the first civilized in history arose.

- c) The Nile River was and still is the lifeblood of Egypt, and on its banks, the first civilization in history rose.
- d) The Nile River was and still is the lifeblood of Egypt, and on its banks, the first civilization in historic raised.

٣٤- نقص الغذاء مشكلة تواجه كثير من الدول الفقيرة خاصة في أفريقيا ، و ينتج عنه أحياناً مجاعات تقتل آلاف البشر.

- a) Food shortage is a problem facing many poor countries, especially with Africa, which sometimes results about famines that kill thousands of people.
- b) Food shortage is a problem facing many poor countries, especially in Africa, which sometimes results in famines that kill thousands of people.
- c) Food shortage is a problem facing many poor countries, special in Africa, which sometimes results in females that kill thousands of people.
- d) Food shortage is a problem forcing many poor countries, especially in Africa, which sometimes results in famines that die thousands of people.

## The novel "Great Expectations"

### Answer the following questions:

35- Estella smiled after making Pip cry. What do you think of her behavior?

.....

.....

.....

36- Pip's first visit to Miss. Havisham's house was a turning point in his life.

To what extent do you agree with this sentence? Why?

.....

.....

37- Write about SIX (6) lines in the following topic:

True friendship is one of the most precious treasures that we can have in our life

برعاية  
معالي وزير التربية و التعليم  
أ.د/ رضا حجازى

و رئيس الإدارة المركزية لتطوير المناهج  
دكتور/ أكرم حسن

شرح مفصل و تمارين متنوعة لمادة اللغة الإنجليزية  
الصف الثالث الثانوى  
الوحدة الثالثة

إعداد

أ / محمود أبو الفضل

مراجعة

أ / محمد جمعة سيد

تحت إشراف

أ / إيمان محمود يوسف

مستشار اللغة الإنجليزية

## Unit Three:

# Beyond Imagination

SB pages (26 – 35) WB pages (14 – 19)

### Part One: Vocabulary

implement (ed) (v)	يطبق / يحقق	spectacularly (adv)	بشكل مذهش
require (d) (v)	يتطلب	average (of)	معدل
disaster (n)	كارثة	issue (n)	قضية / موضوع
immerse (d) (v)	ينغمس / يغمر	drugs (n)	عقاقير / مخدرات
immersive (adj)	منغمس	surgeon (n)	طبيب جراح
evidence (n)	دليل	surgery (n) (un)	عملية جراحية
sensor (n)	حساس الحرارة في أى جهاز	handle (d) (v/n)	يعالج الموضوع / يقود / مقبض
surround (ed) (v)	يحيط ب	device (n)	جهاز
monitor (ed) (v)	يراقب / يلاحظ	addict (ed)	يدمن
universe (n)	الكون	addiction (n)	إدمان
expand (ed) (v)	يمتد / يتسع	addicted (adj)	مدمن
involve (d) (v)	يتضمن	operation (n)	عملية جراحية
astronaut (n)	رائد فضاء	process (n)	عملية إجرائية (خطوات)
hidden (adj)	مخفى	basic (adj)	أساسى
imagine (d) (v)	يتخيل	permanent (adj)	دائم
imagination (n)	خيال	conquer (ed) (v)	ينتصر / يتغلب على
imaginative (adj)	خيالى / واسع الخيال	audience (n)	جمهور
imaginary (adj)	خيالى / تصورى (غير حقيقى)	opportunity (n)	فرصة
imaginatively (adv)	بشكل خيالى	degree (n)	درجة
potentially (adv)	من الممكن	liquid (n)	سائل
beyond (prep)	ما وراء	replace (d) (v)	يستبدل
temperature (n)	درجة حرارة	science fiction (n)	خيال علمى
survive (d) (v)	يبقى على قيد الحياة	solar system (n)	النظام الشمسى
mass produce (d) (v)	ينتج بكميات كبيرة	convenient (adj)	ملائم
mass-produced (adj)	منتج بكميات كبيرة	inconvenient (adj)	غير ملائم
cure (d) (v/n)	يعالج / علاج	spacecraft (n)	مركبة فضاء
sensitive (adj)	حساس (مرهف المشاعر)	apprenticeship (n)	فترة تدريب
evolve (d) (v)	يتطور	log (ged) in	يدخل على النت

charge (d) (v)	يشحن / يتهم	measure (d) (v)	يقيس
earthquake (n)	زلزال	safe (adj)	آمن
swap (ped) (v)	يقايس	safety (n)	أمن

### Definitions:

Word	الكلمة	Definition	التعريف
mass-produced (adj)	منتج بكميات كبيرة	to be made in large number with machines	
solar system (n)	النظام الشمسي	the sun and the planets that move around it	
implement (ed) (v)	يحقق / يطبق	to take action or make changes that you have officially decided should happen	
surgeon (n)	طبيب جراح	a doctor who does operations in a hospital	
sensor (n)	حساس الحرارة في أى جهاز	a piece of equipment used for discovering the presence of light, heat, movement, etc	
issue (n)	موضوع / قضية	a subject or problem that is often discussed or argued about, especially a social or political matter that affects the interests of people	
balance (n)	توازن	- a state in which all your weight is evenly spread so that you do not fall - a state in which opposite forces or influences exist in equal or the correct amounts, in a way that is good	
cure (d) (v/n)	- يعالج - علاج	- to make an illness or medical condition goes away - to make someone well again after they have been ill - a medicine or medical treatment that makes an illness go away	
operation (n)	عملية جراحية	the process of cutting into someone's body to repair or remove a part that is damaged	
astronaut (n)	رائد فضاء	a person who has been trained to for travelling into space	
immerse (d) (v)	ينغمس / يغمر	to become completely involved in something	
surround (ed) (v)	يحيط ب	to be all around someone or something on every side	

### Synonyms: المترادفات:

Word	الكلمة	Meaning	المعنى	Synonyms	المترادفات
evidence			دليل	proof / confirmation	
monitor			يراقب	watch / observe / follow	
survive			يبقى على قيد الحياة	live / remain	
addict			مدمن	follower / fanatic	
issue			موضوع / قضية	argument / controversy / problem	
basic			أساسي	elementary / essential / fundamental	

surround	يحيط ب	enclose / besiege
involve	يتضمن / يشتمل على	include / contain
require	يتطلب	request / need
spectacularly	بشكل مذهل / بإنبهار	marvelously / amazingly
immerse	ينغمس / يغمر	involve / soak / drown
imagine	يتخيل	dream up / fancy
design	يصمم	plan / devise / form

### Antonyms: المتضادات:

Word	الكلمة	Meaning	المعنى	Antonyms	المتضادات	Meaning	المعنى
evidence			دليل	denial / concealment			إنكار
monitor			يراقب	ignore / neglect			يتجنب / يتجاهل
survive			يبقى على قيد الحياة	die / cease			يموت / يتوقف
addict			يدمن	detractor			ناقد / رافض
issue			قضية / خلاف	harmony / agreement			تناغم / إنسجام
basic			أساسي	secondary / additional			ثانوي / إضافي
surround			يحيط ب	free / release			يطلق / يحرر
involve			يتضمن / يشتمل على	abandon / exclude			يستبعد
require			يتطلب	offer / give			يعرض
spectacularly			بشكل مذهل	boringly / uninterestingly			بشكل ممل / بملل
immerse			ينغمس / يغمر	dry / ignore / neglect			يجفف / يتجاهل
imagine			يتخيل	disregard / ignore			يعرف / يتجاهل
design			يصمم	destroy / ruin / break			يدمر / يكسر

### Collocations: المتلازمات اللفظية:

take an approach	يتخذ إجراء / منهج	implement procedures	يطبق معايير
develop an approach	يطور منهج	pass a driving test	يجتاز إمتحان قيادة سيارة
play music	يعزف موسيقى	make a list	يعمل قائمة
do research	يقوم ببحث	make a film	ينتج فيلم
do an experiment	يقوم بتجربة	make noise	يعمل ضوضاء
do a task	يقوم بمهمة (وظيفة)	invent a technology	يخترع شيء تكنولوجي
perform a task	يؤدي مهمة	look real	يبدو حقيقي
immerse audience	يستحوذ على الجمهور	introduce a technology	يقدم وسيلة تكنولوجية
earn money	يكسب مال (يعيش به)		



## حروف الجر و المصطلحات و التعبيرات: Prepositions, Idioms & Prepositions:

create opportunities for	يوفر فرص ل	on a bigger scale	على نطاق واسع
cut into pieces	يقطع إلى	start with	يبدأ ب
on display	للعرض / معروض	(be) on a drug	يتعاطى مخدرات
spend time on	يقضى وقت	find a way for	يجد طريق ل
keep in touch with	يبقى على اتصال ب	on the whole	بشكل عام (شامل) / إجمالاً
instead of	بدلاً من	on the other hand	من ناحية أخرى
warn .....about	يحذر من	important for	مهم ل
work out	يحل مشكلة	depend on	يعتمد على
look for = search for	يبحث عن	connect to	يربط ب
last for	يستمر لمدة	in average of	بمعدل

## المشتقات: Derivatives:

Verb فعل	Noun اسم	Adjective صفة	Adverb ظرف
direct يدير / يخرج / يوجه	director مدير / مخرج direction اتجاه	directional إتجاهي	_____
illustrate يوضح / يصور	illustration توضيح	illustrated مصور illustrative توضيحي	_____
replace يستبدل	replacement بديل	replaceable قابل للإستبدال	_____
educate يعلم	education تعليم educator معلم educationalist خبير تعليمي	educational تعليمي	educationally بشكل تعليمي (تربوي)
Power يشغل / يصل للسلطة	power / قوة سلطة	powerful قوى / ذو نفوذ powerless ضعيف	Powerfully بقوة / بنفوذ

## General Exercise on Vocabulary:

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Dealing with the problem of high prices is a basic problem facing most governments all over the world. The word "basic" is in close meaning with ..... .  
a) fascinating      b) elementary      c) developed      d) giant
- If something is invisible; it is ..... .  
a) spoken      b) broken      c) written      d) hidden
- One of his dreams in the future is to be a/an ..... to travel into space.  
a) astronomer      b) astronaut      c) dentist      d) surgeon
- Building giant projects in Egypt provide more job ..... for young men.  
a) majorities      b) parties      c) opportunities      d) disabilities
- Don't ..... such noise again or you will be excluded from the team.  
a) make      b) get      c) confront      d) depress
- He doesn't have the ..... to take this decision.  
a) power      b) powerful      c) powerfully      d) powerless
- My task was to monitor that criminal well. The opposite of "monitor" is to ..... .

- a) observe                      b) ignore                      c) control                      d) support

**8- How can this plant survive in the dry desert? Another word for "survive" is to .....**

- a) consist                      b) contain                      c) live                      d) leave

**9- Global warming is the increase of the Earth's .....**

- a) temperatures                      b) marks                      c) points                      d) opinions

**10- The interviewer asked the ..... about his opinion of the new evaluation method.**

- a) education                      b) educate                      c) educationally                      d) educationalist

**11- Spectacular medical breakthrough sometimes occur, but they occur more commonly in science ..... than in the course of everyday scientific research.**

- a) perfection                      b) section                      c) fictional                      d) fiction

**12- Don't immerse yourself in such trivial things. The synonym of "immerse" is to ....**

- a) involve                      b) inherit                      c) contribute                      d) conclude

**13- The temperatures dropped to five ..... Centigrade.**

- a) views                      b) citizens                      c) degrees                      d) opportunities

**14- She can imagine very strange things; she is an ..... person.**

- a) imaginary                      b) imaginative                      c) interesting                      d) interested

**15- To become completely involved in something is to .....**

- a) diverse                      b) immerse                      c) consist                      d) persist

**16- You cannot believe that it was imaginary; it ..... as a real story.**

- a) cures                      b) cares                      c) looks                      d) locks

**17- Our discussion will last ..... hours if we don't listen carefully to each other.**

- a) off                      b) for                      c) by                      d) at

**18- If you put ice in the sun, it turns into .....**

- a) vapour                      b) evaporation                      c) liquid                      d) steam

**19- All the countries all over the world try to ..... the fossil fuels with the solar energy.**

- a) replace                      b) evaluate                      c) create                      d) repeat

**20- Chatting has become our young men's main habit instead ..... reading or doing a sport.**

- a) for                      b) with                      c) down                      d) of

**21- The words "powerfully" and "educationally" are .....**

- a) two adjectives                      b) two adverbs  
c) a noun and an adverb                      d) an adjective and a verb

**22- Coronavirus disease is a serious universal ..... that has affected the world's economy.**

- a) review                      b) device                      c) issue                      d) degree

**23- The events in this story aren't real; they are .....**

- a) imaginary                      b) imaginative                      c) factual                      d) official

**24- To ..... is to be a part of something or a result of it.**

- a) exclude                      b) explode                      c) involve                      d) dissolve

**25- We helped our chemistry teacher ..... a difficult experiment yesterday.**

a) damage                      b) contain                      c) destroy                      d) do

26- It took three days to design that chart. The antonym of "design" is to .....

a) form                      b) destroy                      c) build                      d) draw

27- The judge asked the convict to show his evidence, but he couldn't. The synonym of "evidence" is .....

a) criticism                      b) argument                      c) enthusiast                      d) proof

28- Hot drinks are very important ..... coronavirus patients.

a) in                      b) on                      c) for                      d) about

29- To ..... means to make an illness or medical condition go away.

a) tour                      b) simplify                      c) purify                      d) cure

30- I don't know how he worked this sum .....; he is really genius.

a) in                      b) up                      c) about                      d) out

31- It's known that living in that place is impossible as it misses the basic needs for life.

The antonym of "basic" is .....

a) essential                      b) social                      c) additional                      d) special

32- All the members agreed to ..... all the recommendations at once. They are necessary for this stage.

a) neglect                      b) ignore                      c) fight                      d) implement

33- Being addicted to ....., his life turned into a terrible nightmare.

a) drugs                      b) averages                      c) processes                      d) issues

34- A medicine or medical treatment that makes an illness go away is called a/an .....

a) cure                      b) fur                      c) supervision                      d) revision

35- The whole neighbourhood was surrounded by the policemen after the murder.

The word "surrounded" can be replaced by .....

a) released                      b) realized                      c) believed                      d) besieged

36- It's easy to replace that printer. The word "replace" is a/an .....

a) noun                      b) adjective                      c) verb                      d) adverb

37- The government has built roads and bridges ..... a bigger scale lately.

a) on                      b) of                      c) in                      d) at

38- She failed many times to ..... her driving test. She has become disappointed.

a) earn                      b) pass                      c) succeed                      d) donate

39- A state in which opposite forces or influences exist in equal or the correct amounts, in a way that is good is called .....

a) balance                      b) violence                      c) influence                      d) dependence

40- Many people ask to involve squash in the Olympic Games. The synonym of "involve" is to .....

a) include                      b) exclude                      c) insist                      d) exit

41- A/An ..... is the process of cutting into someone's body to repair or remove a part that is damaged.

- a) donor                                      b) donation                                      c) operation                                      d) operator

42- Volcanoes, earthquakes and tornadoes are known as natural .....

- a) disasters                                      b) gifts                                      c) donations                                      d) souvenirs

43- ..... is information that is given to a court of law in order to prove that someone is guilty or not.

- a) Investment                                      b) Improvement                                      c) Importance                                      d) Evidence

44- The producers made a decision to ..... another film after the great success of the first one.

- a) carry                                      b) make                                      c) watch                                      d) gain

45- The conference is held to discuss different issues. The opposite of "issues" is .....

- a) agreements                                      b) arguments                                      c) affairs                                      d) subjects

46- Computers can ..... a huge amount of information.

- a) conclude                                      b) replace                                      c) imagine                                      d) handle

47- He is a creative writer; he has wide .....

- a) evaluation                                      b) imagination                                      c) stimulation                                      d) preparation

48- They watched the fabulous building spectacularly. The opposite of "spectacularly" is .....

- a) suddenly                                      b) beautifully                                      c) boringly                                      d) amazingly

49- New projects are being set up everywhere to create job opportunities ..... the youth.

- a) of                                      b) by                                      c) on                                      d) for

50- I think that she deserves the punishment; you cannot ..... her rudeness.

- a) imagine                                      b) create                                      c) offer                                      d) wonder

51- A subject or problem that is often discussed or argued about, especially a social or political matter that affects the interests of people means a/an .....

- a) article                                      b) profile                                      c) issue                                      d) court

52- A/An ..... is a doctor who does operations in a hospital.

- a) surgeon                                      b) architect                                      c) fighter                                      d) chemist

53- People used to face dangers to ..... enough money for their families.

- a) press                                      b) do                                      c) win                                      d) earn

## Part Two: Structure

### Forms of the future

Form	Affirmative	Negative	Question	Passive
<b>will</b>	Sub. + will + inf.	Sub. won't + inf.	Will + Sub. + inf.	مفعول + will be + p.p.
<b>going to</b>	Sub. + am/is/are + going to + Inf.	Sub. + am/is/are not + going to (inf.)	Am / Is / Are sub. + going to + inf.?	مفعول + am/is/are + going to + be + p.p.

<b>Present simple</b>	Sub.+ Inf. (s)	Sub. + don't /doesn't + inf.	Do/Does + sub. +inf.?	مفعول am/is/are + p.p.
<b>Present continuous</b>	Sub. + am / is / are + verb-ing	Sub. + am/is/ are not + verb-ing	Am/Is/Are + Sub.+ verb-ing?	مفعول am/is/are + being + p.p.
<b>Future Continuous</b>	Will + be + verb-ing	won't + be + verb-ing	Will + Sub. + be + verb-ing?	
<b>Future Perfect</b>	Sub. will / shall + have + p.p.	Sub. won't have + p.p	Will + Sub.+ have p.p.?	Object + will have + been +p.p.

### إستخدامات كل شكل من أشكال المستقبل:

إستخدامات will	إستخدامات going to	إستخدامات المضارع البسيط	إستخدامات المضارع المستمر	إستخدامات المستقبل المستمر	إستخدامات المستقبل التام
- حقيقة في المستقبل - قرار سريع في لحظة الكلام - تنبؤ للمستقبل معتمد على الرأي (بدون دليل) - تحذير من شيء لن يحدث الان - عرض خدمة - طلب - وعد - تهديد - قاعدة if الحالة الأولى	- الخطة plan - النية - intention تنبؤ للمستقبل بناء على دليل في الوقت حاضر - التحذير من شيء على وشك الحدوث مع وجود كلمات مثل Look out! Be careful! Watch out!	مواعيد محددة في جدول مثل - بداية و نهاية حدث - وصول و مغادرة وسائل المواصلات - فتح و إغلاق الأماكن (محلات/سينما ..)	- شيء سيحدث في المستقبل و لكن تم الاعداد و الترتيب له من قبل - أي موعد شخصي لاحظ عند الاعتذار عن عمل شيء في المستقبل غالبا بسبب اننا رتبنا لعمل شيء اخر	- شيء سيكون مستمرا في لحظة معينة في المستقبل - يستخدم للتنبؤ بحدث سيكون مستمرا في المستقبل عندما يقطعه حدث اخر - لاحظ استخدام still المستمتر يعني أن الحدث مستمر الان و سيستمر فترة في المستقبل will + still + be + verb-ing	يعبر عن حدث سيكون انتهى قبل نقطة معينة في المستقبل مثل توقيت معين او حدث اخر في المستقبل

### كلمات دالة على الزمن: Key words:

Will	Going to	Present Simple	Present Continuous	Future Continuous	Future Prefect
expect predict promise threaten sure decide (just/now) probable possible	plan planned decided intend intention	موعد (توقيت) مع أفعال معينة مثل start /begin open / close arrive reach leave	arranged arrangements prepared preparation It's OK Everything is set	- فترة زمنية all -from .... to ... - at + (ساعة في المستقبل) - In + مدة زمنية 'in two weeks' time	- By + (وقت في المستقبل) - Two years from now, ..... - In + زمنية في المستقبل

### General Exercise on Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- .....me how to get to the nearest hospital, please?

a) Have you shown

b) Will you show



23- Where ..... your weekend?

- a) do you spending      b) you will spend      c) are you spending      d) you are spending

24- That governmental building is old and cracked. I think it .....

- a) will fall      b) is going to fall      c) is falling      d) falls

25- Hazem is a genius at math. I think he ..... this math problem.

- a) solves      b) is going to solve      c) is solving      d) will solve

26- Eman can' come to the cinema with us tomorrow. She ..... her mother with the housework.

- a) will help      b) ~~am going to help~~ c) am helping      d) help

27- They are training hard these days. I'm sure they ..... the next match.

- a) will win      b) are going to win      c) are winning      d) win

28- I will do the shopping and you ..... the kitchen.

- a) will clean      b) are going to      c) cleans      d) is cleaning

26- My brother's flight ..... off at 11.30 a.m. next Friday.

- a) takes      b) is going to take      c) is taking      d) will take

27- I predict that people ..... on the moon in the future.

- a) are living      b) will live      c) are going to live      d) live

28- In 2035, all people around the world ..... electric cars.

- a) will have driven      b) will drive      c) will be driving      d) drive

29- I ..... return the book after I read it.

- a) will      b) am      c) not      d) going to

30- She is walking backwards and there is a bag behind her. I think she .....

- a) will fall      b) is going to fall      c) is falling      d) falls

31- Hamza, after you do your homework, we ..... for a walk!

- a) will have gone      b) will be going      c) are going      d) will go

32- By 2020, the world's population ..... eight billion.

- a) will have reached      b) will be reaching      c) will reach      d) is reaching

33- In the next twenty years, people ..... to their houses.

- a) will have talked      b) will be talking      c) will talk      d) talk

34- By 2035, a lot of things in our life .....

- a) are changing      b) are going to change

- c) will have changed      d) will be changing

35- By the end of this century, we ..... life on other planets.

- a) will find      b) are going to find      c) will be finding      d) may have found

36- Waleed ..... to the stadium as planned .

- a) will go      b) is going to go      c) is going to      d) goes

37- Waleed has planned ..... the stadium.

- a) to go      b) go      c) is going to go      d) will go

38- As soon as dad comes home, we ..... lunch. We are waiting for him.

- a) will have      b) going to have      c) will have had      d) will be having

39- Adel ..... the question well before he answers it.

- a) will read      b) will have read      c) will be read      d) a & b

40- When I ....., I will have worked in the same school for 20 years.

a) will retire                      b) retire                      c) have retired                      d) b & c

**41- By next year, many new roads and bridges ..... in our city.**

a) will have built                      b) will have been built

c) will build                      d) will be built

**42- Do you think how many projects will..... when they finish this one?**

a) have done                      b) have been doing                      c) do                      d) be doing

**43- The public park ..... at 6 p.m. tomorrow.**

a) is closing                      b) is going to close                      c) will close                      d) closes

**44- The last underground train ..... that station at 1 a.m. tomorrow.**

a) leaves                      b) is leaving                      c) is going to leave                      d) will leave

**45- My grandfather ..... 60 years old next week.**

a) is going to be                      b) will be                      c) is being                      d) is

**46- The sunset ..... at 5.35 tomorrow.**

a) is being                      b) is going to be                      c) will be                      d) is

**47- My family ..... my birthday next Thursday at a famous restaurant.**

a) celebrate                      b) is going to celebrate

c) will celebrate                      d) is celebrating

**48- He has decided that he ..... science to arts.**

a) will study                      b) is going to study                      c) is studying                      d) studies

**49- By 2050, scientists ..... new types of fuel.**

a) will be invented                      b) will have invented                      c) are inventing                      d) invent

**50- In 2050, we ..... new types of fuel.**

a) will have used                      b) are going to use                      c) will use                      d) will be using

### Part Three: Writing

#### Punctuations (Part One)

**Punctuation** is a system of symbols that we use when writing a language / in written language. The symbols used in this system are called punctuation marks.

- Capital letters:

إستخدام الحروف الكبيرة:



We should capitalize the first letters in some words as:

يجب أن نجعل الحروف الأولى في بعض الكلمات (كبيرة) مثل:

- ١- أول حرف في الجملة
- ٢- أسماء الأشخاص / البلاد / المدن / الأيام / الشهور
- ٣- حرف I في أي مكان في الجملة كضمير
- ٤- أسماء البحار و الأنهار و المحيطات و البحيرات
- ٥- اللغات و الجنسيات
- ٦- الألقاب

**To make full punctuation, we use punctuation marks as the following:**

- The Comma (,):

- It is used to indicate a short pause and to show a separation of ideas or elements within the structure of a sentence.

يتم استخدام الفاصلة السفلى للوقوف القصير لتوضيح انفصال الأفكار و العناصر داخل بناء الجملة. ويتم استخدامها في المواضع التالية:

- ١- تفصل أجزاء الجملة مع روابط مثل:
- ٢- بعد عبارات الموافقة و الرفض مثل:
- ٣- تفصل أجزاء الجملة لو بدأت برابط مثل:

٤- لتفصل أجزاء الجملة ، لو بدأت ب V/ing أو P.P أو To (Inf)

- To keep healthy, do exercise every day.

٥- تستخدم في آخر الجملة للتعبير عن وجود تناقض

I think Marwa is a generous girl , not a selfish one.

٦- بعد الظروف جميعاً ، بما في ذلك ظروف الزمان في بداية الجملة مثل:

Suddenly, Yesterday

٧- تفصل أجزاء العنوان:

Adham lives in 578 Nasser St, Cairo

٨- تفصل أجزاء التاريخ (ما عدا اليوم و التاريخ):

Maya was born in March 18, 2005.

٩- قبل السؤال المذيل

Amir came late yesterday, didn't he?

١٠- قبل كلمة (please) في آخر الجملة ، و بعدها أول الجملة

Help me, please.

Please, help me.

Can you help me, please?

١١- بعد "....." لو جاءت آخر الجملة ، و قبلها لو جاءت في أول الجملة.

She said to me, "We'll come with you to the dentist."

١٢- بعد الإسم المخاطب أول الجملة و آخرها.

Omar, open the door.

١٣- بدلاً من and للتكرار

My mother bought a kilo of cheese, sugar, butter and milk.

### General Exercise on "Punctuation:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

**1- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?**

- a) Heba bought sugar rice flour and oil.
- b) Heba bought sugar, rice flour and oil.
- c) Heba bought sugar, rice, flour and oil.
- d) Heba bought sugar and rice, flour, oil.

**2- Which from of the following is correct?**

- a) dr. Mohamed
- b) Dr. Mohamed
- c) Dr, Mohamed
- d) Dr. mohamed

**3- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?**

- a) How are you, Eman?
- b) How are you Eman?
- c) how are you, Eman?
- d) How are you, Eman?

**4- Which from of the following is correct?**

- a) Cairo Airport
- b) cairo airport
- c) Cairo airport
- d) cairo Airport

**5- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?**

- a) We often go to Matrouh in August.
- b) We often go to Matrouh in auguat.
- c) we often go to Matrouh in August.
- d) We often go to Matrouh in August.

**6- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?**

(WB)

- a) Wael try to keep calm during the exam: this will let you concentrate more.
- b) Wael, try to keep calm during the exam: this will let you concentrate more.
- c) Wael, try to keep calm during the exam this will let you concentrate more.
- d) Wael. Try to keep calm during the exam. this will let you concentrate more.

**7- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?**

- a) The Pacific ocean is the biggest one.
- b) The Pacific Ocean is the biggest one.
- c) The pacific ocean is the biggest one.
- d) The pacific Ocean is the biggest one.

**8- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?**

- a) Excuse me, What's the time?
- b) excuse me. What's the time?
- c) excuse me. what's the time?
- d) Excuse me, what's the time?

**9- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?**

- a) I'm fine, Thanks.
- b) I'm fine thanks.
- c) I'm fine, thanks.
- d) I'm fine. thanks,

**10- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?**

- a) Certainly, you're right.
- b) Certainly. you're right.
- c) certainly. You're right
- d) Certainly, You're right

**11- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?**

- a) To get up early you should sleep early.
- b) To get up early, you should sleep early.
- c) to get up early, you should sleep early.

d) to get up early, You should sleep early.

12- Which sentence of the following has the correct comma?

- a) Tidy, your room Ola.
- b) Tidy your room, Ola.
- c) Tidy your room Ola,
- d) Tidy your, room Ola

13- A comma is used to show a/an ..... of ideas or elements within the structure of the sentence.

- a) preparation
- b) separation
- c) determination
- d) operation

14- Punctuation is a system of ..... that we use when writing a language.

- a) symbols
- b) numbers
- c) items
- d) topics

**Part Four: The Novel "Great Expectations"**

**Answer the following questions:**

1- Estella has a great effect on Pip. Mention two points.

.....

.....

.....

2- Some people can't overcome their life problems easily. How can this be applied to Miss. Havisham?

.....

.....

.....

3- Pip was worried when he met the man in the inn. Why do you think so?

.....

.....

.....

4- To what extent, do you think that Mrs Joe and Uncle Pumblechook were greedy? Why?

.....

.....

5- "What will you be when you grow up, Pip?"

What was Pip's answer to that question?

If you were Pip, would you answer it like him or not? Why?

.....

.....

6- Estella refused to speak to Pip when Havisham asked them to play. Do you think her behaviour was normal? Why / why not?

.....

.....

.....

7- In your point of view, will Pip be a better person after meeting Miss Havisham? Why? Why not?

.....  
.....  
.....  
8- Do you agree with what Miss. Havisham's did after her fiancé had left her?  
Why / Why not?

.....  
.....  
.....  
9- Pip decided to get a good education; not to be a blacksmith's apprentice.  
Mention two reasons.

.....  
.....  
.....  
10- 'So! Are you ready to play?' she asked. 'I don't think I am, madam,' I replied  
Why do you think Pip didn't want to play with Estella?

.....  
.....  
.....  
11- Pip felt sorry for the pale boy he fought at Miss Havisham's garden.  
Why do you think Pip say that he was brave?

### Test on Unit Three

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- A/An ..... is someone who is very interested in something and spends a lot of time doing it.

- a) surgeon                      b) geologist                      c) addict                      d) addiction

2- The word "illustrate" is a verb, but the word "illustrative" is a/an .....

- a) verb                      b) noun                      c) adverb                      d) adjective

3- The mother ..... her baby with a blanket to save them from any danger.

- a) introduced                      b) produced                      c) surrounded                      d) celebrated

4- ..... is a state in which all your weight is evenly spread so that you do not fall.

- a) Majority                      b) Minority                      c) Independence                      d) Balance

5- She is 66 and he is still working ..... retirement age.

- a) forward                      b) beyond                      c) behind                      d) opposite

6- Selim has decided to learn how to ..... different kinds of music recently.

- a) listen                                      b) make                                      c) play                                      d) do

**7- To take action or make changes that you have officially decided should happen means to .....**

- a) implant                                      b) implement                                      c) treat                                      d) operate

**8- Having ..... her daily housework, she had some rest.**

- a) has done                                      b) had done                                      c) done                                      d) had been doing

**9- No sooner ..... the oil of the car than he started his trip.**

- a) he had checked                                      b) he has checked                                      c) does he check                                      d) had he checked

**10- Mohamed has just decided that he ..... that phone.**

- a) will buy                                      b) is going to buy                                      c) is buying                                      d) buys

**11- I like that shirt. I ..... it.**

- a) will buy                                      b) is going to buy                                      c) is buying                                      d) buys

**12- You have to train well or you ..... the match.**

- a) won't lose                                      b) will be lost                                      c) are going to win                                      d) won't win

**13- My son Adham ..... 10 years old next November.**

- a) is going to be                                      b) will being                                      c) will be                                      d) is being

**14- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?**

- a) Do your homework, hamza.  
b) Do your homework, Hamza?  
c) Do your homework, Hamza.  
d) Do your homework hamza?

**Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

People have been writing about strange worlds and travelling to space for thousands of years. Parts of the famous Arabic story One Thousand and One Nights might be described as a kind of science fiction. But, science really started to influence how we all lived in the nineteenth century. This was a time when many exciting new things were invented: steam trains, the telephone, electricity, photographs and much more.

The writer Jules Verne (1828-1905) looked at nineteenth century technology and imagined how it could be improved to do amazing things. He wrote about people travelling to the centre of the earth, to the moon or deep under the sea. Many people consider him to be the first true science fiction writer.

In 1895, the writer HG Wells (1866–1946) saw technology differently. He wrote about the possible dangers of technology. His books include The Time Machine, in which the hero travels into a dangerous and unpleasant future. Other writers also thought that technology could be bad. Aldous Huxley's Brave New World (1931) is about a future in which people are produced in factories. But not all science fiction writers saw technology as bad. Authors such as Isaac Asimov (1920–1992) often wrote about a future in which science can solve all our problems.

Science fiction has evolved with technology. In the 1960s, space was being explored for the first time. This gave science fiction writers ideas for what explorers might find in space: strange worlds and unexplained mysteries, such as in the novels of Arthur C. Clarke. More recently, many science fiction stories have been about robots. Could they become more intelligent than people? Should we use them or could they start to

take over and rule the world? In science fiction, anything is possible.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

**15- Which of the following can summarise the third paragraph?**

- a) Jules Verne wrote about many unknown things at his time.
- b) Jules Verne was the greatest scientist of all ages.
- c) Many new ideas couldn't come true by the scientists.
- d) Many writers wrote about space exploration in the 17<sup>th</sup> century.

**16- Who is the first true science fiction writer?**

- a) Jules Verne
- b) HG Wells
- c) Aldous Huxley
- d) Isaac Asimov

**17- What do you think the word “include” means?**

- a) spy
- b) wonder
- c) exclude
- d) involve

**18- How was HG Wells’ point of view about technology in his book “The Time Machine”?**

- a) bright
- b) pessimistic
- c) grateful
- d) hopeful

**19- In his novels, Jules Verne wrote about technology .....**

- a) that could make life better
- b) that made life dangerous
- c) that people used at that time
- d) that could never exist

**20- According to the article, what influenced science fiction writers in the 1960s?**

- a) Arthur C. Clarke
- b) Space travel
- c) Unexplained mysteries
- d) Robots

**21- In what way was Isaac Asimov different to many science fiction writers?**

- a) He was optimistic about science.
- b) He was pessimistic about science.
- c) He only wrote about space.
- d) He only wrote about robots.

**22- In conclusion, the text says that in science fiction, .....**

- a) technology is good
- b) technology is bad
- c) anything might happen
- d) there are never any problems

**Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

Traveling can be tricky for a newbie. If you want to take a trip to a new place abroad or which is far away from where you live, you may need to make a good plan in order to avoid troubles. Many people take a trip during holidays because that is the time when they can take a break from work or studies.

Unfortunately, **traveling** during holiday season may not be a good choice as prices for flight tickets and hotel rooms are usually higher than the off-season period when tourism is not **booming**. If you have a limited budget, you may consider taking a day off work during the off-season when prices are lower and discounted.

Your budget will also determine what means of transportation you are going to use. Taking a road trip might be cheaper, but you should be in good shape and prepare your car for a long trip.

If you choose to fly, you may have to take public transportation to get around in your holiday destination. In addition, remember not to take much luggage during travel to move easily.

Next, calculate your costs. What kind of accommodation do you want? If you take a road trip, you may prefer to stay in a motel. Hostels are cheaper, but today you can search online and find hotels offering rooms with low rates. If the costs are more than you can afford, make cuts where you can.

You may cut expenses for eating out or even cut the trip short and get back before the holiday season ends. It is also advisable to have travel insurance so that you can get protection if you should cancel your booking for a reason or another.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b c or d:**

**23- Why should you bring light luggage?**

- a) To restrict your movement.
- b) To save your energy.
- c) To ease you in moving around.
- d) To give space for camping equipment.

**24- The synonym of the underlined word “blossoming” is .....**

- a) prosperous
- b) low
- c) weak
- d) decreasing

**25- Taking a day off work is suitable in the off-season for people with .....**

- a) small families
- b) little free time
- c) much money
- d) low budget

**26- The best title for this passage is .....**

- a) Staying home or travelling
- b) Some tourist attractions
- c) High cost travels
- d) Tips for beginner travelers

**27- What is the main idea of the passage?**

- a) Travelling alone is special.
- b) Tips to plan a trip for a newbie.
- c) A newbie shouldn't travel alone.
- d) A newbie needs more money to travel.

**28- What is the advantage of taking a road trip compared to flying?**

- a) A road trip is longer.
- b) A road trip could be dangerous.
- c) A road trip is usually cheaper.
- d) A road trip requires you in good shape.

**29- If your budget for accommodation is very limited, you can do the following, EXCEPT:**

- a) Stay in a luxury hotel.
- b) Stay in a hostel.
- c) Cut your trip short
- d) Find an inexpensive hotel

**30- What is travel insurance for?**

- a) To protect your health during the trip.
- b) To give protection if you lose your luggage.
- c) To give protection when traveling.
- d) To give protection in case you cancel your booking

**Choose the correct Arabic translation:**

**31) In my point of view, charitable institutions in Egypt play a great role to provide support for poor families who do not enjoy any health care or health.**

- (a) من وجهة نظري ، تلعب المؤسسات الخيرية في مصر دورًا كبيرًا في تقديم الدعم للأسر الفقيرة ، التي لا تتمتع بأي رعاية صحية.
- (b) من وجهة نظري ، لعبت المؤسسات الخيرية في مصر دورًا كبيرًا في تقديم الدعم للأسر الفقيرة ، التي لم تتمتع برعاية صحية.
- (c) من وجهة نظري ، لعبت المنظمات الخيرية في مصر دورًا كبيرًا في تقديم الدعم للأسر الفقيرة ، التي لا تتمتع بأي تأمين صحي.

(d) من وجهة نظري ، تلعب الجمعيات الخيرية في مصر الدور الأكبر في تدعيم للأسر الأكثر فقراً ، والتي لا تتمتع بأي رعاية تأمينية.

**٣٢ Do you think hobbies can lower anxiety and help cope with depression? They help you form a life outside of work.**

- (a) هل تعتقد أنه لا يمكن أن تقلل الهوايات من القلق وتساعد في التعامل مع الاكتئاب؟ الهوايات تساعدك على تكوين حياة خارجية للعمل.
- (b) هل تعتقد أنه من الممكن أن تقلل الهوايات من القلق و قد لا تساعد في التعامل مع الاكتئاب؟ الهوايات تساعدك على تكوين حياة في العمل الخارجي.
- (c) هل تعتقد أنه يمكن أن تقلل الهوايات من القلق وتساعد في التعامل مع الاكتئاب؟ الهوايات تساعدك على تكوين حياة خارج العمل.
- (d) هل تعتقد أنه من الممكن أن تزيد الهوايات من القلق وتساعد في التعامل مع الاكتئاب؟ الهوايات تساعدك على تكوين حياة خارج العمل.

**Choose the correct English translation:**

(٣٣) يعاني الإقتصاد العالمي من آثار وباء كورونا الذي ضرب العالم ، و لا أحد يعرف متى وكيف ستنتهى هذه الأزمة.

- a) The global economy has suffered from the effects of Coronavirus pandemic and no one knew when and how this crisis will end.
- b) The world economy has suffered on the effects of Coronavirus epidemic and no one knows when and how this crisis will end.
- c) The world economy is being suffered from the effects of Coronavirus endemic and no one has known when and how this crisis will end.
- d) The global economy suffers from the effects of Coronavirus pandemic and no one knows when and how this crisis will end.

(٣٤) إن نجاح هيئة قناة السويس في تعويم السفينة العملاقة شهادة نجاح جديدة لكل المصريين.

- a) The success of the Suez Canal Majority to float the tiny ship is a new success certificate for all the Egyptians.
- b) The success of the Suez Canal Majority to float the giant ship was a new success route for all the Egyptians.
- c) The success of the Suez Canal Authority to float the giant ship is a new success certificate for all the Egyptians.
- d) The success of the Suez Canal Authority to float the tiny ship was a new success certificate for all the Egyptians.

**The Novel "Great Expectations":**

**Answer the following questions:**

**35- Pip proved to be brave in many situations. Mention two.**

.....

.....

.....

**36- Do you think Estella is a cruel person by herself or she is a victim of Miss. Havisham's complicated situation? Why / Why not?**



.....  
.....  
.....

**37- Write about SIX (6) lines on the following topic:**

**We all owe too much to our parents.**

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

وزارة التربية والتعليم / ادارة تنمية مادة اللغة الانجليزية

برعاية  
معالي وزير التربية و التعليم  
أ.د/ رضا حجازى

و رئيس الإدارة المركزية لتطوير المناهج  
دكتور/ أكرم حسن

شرح مفصل و تمارين متنوعة لمادة اللغة الإنجليزية  
الصف الثالث الثانوى  
الوحدة الرابعة

إعداد

أ / محمود أبو الفضل

مراجعة

أ / محمد جمعة سيد

تحت إشراف

أ / إيمان محمود يوسف

مستشار اللغة الإنجليزية

## Unit Four: Taking care of ourselves

SB pages (42 – 51) WB pages (26 – 31)

### Part One: Vocabulary

wise (adj)	حكيم / عاقل / متزن	upset (ed) (v/adj)	ينزعج / منزعج
brave (adj)	شجاع	benefactor (n)	فاعل خير
surprise (d) (v/n)	يدهش / دهشة / مفاجأة	expectations (n)	أحلام متوقعة
alter (ed) (v)	يغير	property (n)	ملكية
teenager (n)	مراهق	current affairs (n)	أحداث جارية (حالية)
proof (n)	دليل / برهان	efficient (adj)	كفاء
hammer (n)	مطرقة	specific (adj)	معين / محدد
improve (d) (v)	يتحسن / يحسن	optimistic (adj)	متفائل
concentrate (d) (v)	يركز	suggest (ed) (v)	يقترح
priority (n)	أسببية / أولوية	suggestion (n)	إقتراح
limit (ed) (v/n)	يحد / يقلل / حد	perception (n)	فهم / إدراك
identify (ied) (v)	يتعرف على	skills (n)	مهارات
routine (n)	نظام ثابت	notice (d) (v)	يلاحظ
mental health (n)	الصحة العقلية	pressure (n)	ضغط
burnout (n)	إرهاق العمل	normal (adj)	طبيعي
exhausted (adj)	مجهد	normally (adv)	بشكل طبيعي
cope (d) (v)	يتماشى / يتأقلم	amount (n)	كمية
well-being (n)	العافية / السعادة	perfectly (adv)	بشكل (تام) كامل
promote (d) (v)	يساند / يرقى	shoulder (ed) (v/n)	يحمل على عاتقه / كتف
self-care (n)	العناية الشخصية	pout (ed) (v)	يتجهم
time management (n)	إدارة الوقت	scold (ed) (v)	يوبخ / يؤنب
stress (ed) (v/n)	يضغط / ضغط	frown (ed) (v)	يكشر
stressful (adj)	ضاغط (مسبب للضغط)	suppose (d) (v)	يفترض
stressed (adj)	مضغوط / متوتر	pour down (ed) (v)	يسكب
frustrated (adj)	محبط	clear off (ed) (v)	يزيل / ينصرف / يختفى

### Definitions: التعريفات:

Word	الكلمة	Definition	التعريف
mental health (n)	الصحة العقلية	how a person think and the emotions	
exhausted (adj)	مجهد / متعب جداً	describing the feeling of being very tired	
stress (n)	الضغط	a feeling of being very worried and scared	

time management (n) إدارة الوقت	organizing when you do things and for how long
promote (d) (v) - يدعم / يساند - يرقى	- to help something to develop or increase - to give someone a better more responsible job in a company
self-care (n) الرعاية الشخصية	taking care of your body and how you feel
improve (d) (v) يحسن / يتحسن	to get better
routine (n) نظام ثابت	the usual order in which you do things, or the things you regularly do
frown (ed) (v) يكشر	to make angry, unhappy, or confused expressions, moving your eyebrows together
pout (ed) (v) يتجهم	to push your lower lips because you are annoyed or unhappy
scold (ed) (v) يوبخ	to angrily criticize someone, especially a child about something they have done
cope (d) (v) يتماشى / يتأقلم	to deal with difficult situations
burnout (n) إرهاق العمل	- a situation where you can't do anything because you're so tired and stressed - a state of emotional, physical and mental exhaustion caused by excessive and prolonged stress
well-being (n) العافية / السعادة	how good you feel in your body and how happy you are

### Synonyms: المترادفات:

Word الكلمة	Meaning المعنى	Synonyms المترادفات
frustrated	محبط	disappointed
specific	محدد	particular / definite
suggest	يقترح	recommend / advise
efficient	كفاء	effective / skillful
property	ملكية	possession
promote	يرقى يعلن يساند / يدعم	- upgrade / raise - advertise - encourage / boost
normal	عادل طبيعي	- sane / rational - common / usual / ordinary
exhausted	مجهد	extremely tired / dead

### Antonyms: المتضادات:

Word الكلمة	Meaning المعنى	Antonyms المتضادات	Meaning المعنى
frustrated	محبط	hopeful / optimistic	متفائل
specific	محدد / معين	general / common	عام / شامل
suggest	يقترح	deny / oppose / object	ينكر / يرفض

efficient	كفاء	incompetent / incapable	غير قادر
promote	يرقى يزيد - يساند / يدعم	- lower / condemn - cease / decrease - discourage / hinder	يقلل من شأن ينقص يحبط / لا يشجع
normal	عادل طبيعي	- abnormal / insane - unusual / uncommon	غير عادل غير طبيعي
exhausted	مجهد	active / energetic	نشيط

### Collocations: متلازمات لفظية:

increase your well-being	يزيد من صحتك	improve mental health	يحسن الصحة العقلية
feel exhausted	يشعر بالإجهاد	do a sport	يلعب رياضة
have much energy	لديه كثير من الطاقة	do activities	يقوم بأنشطة
change behavior	يعدل سلوك	have a headache	لديه صداع
take an action	يتخذ موقف	have pain in	يشعر بالألم في
identify reasons for	يتعرف على أسباب	get worse	يسوء
take a decision	يتخذ قرار (رسمي و هام)	make a study plan	لديه خطة دراسة
make a decision	يتخذ قرار (شخصي بسيط)	have a talk	يتحدث
do exercise	يقوم بعمل تدرجات	eat healthy food	يتناول طعام صحي
get enough sleep	يحصل على قسط كافي من النوم	worth the efforts	مستحق للعناء (المجهود)
draw a painting	يرسم لوحة فنية	spend a lot of time	يقضي كثير من الوقت

### Prepositions, Idioms & Expressions: حروف الجر و المصطلحات و التعبيرات:

cope with	يتماشى مع	reasons for	سبب ل
instead of	بدلاً من	from now on	من الآن فصاعداً
share with	يشارك في	be aware of	يكون على وعى ب
go for a walk	يتمشى	suffer from	يعانى من
find it difficult to	يجد صعوبة في	concentrate on	يركز على
the result of	نتيجة ل	have a talk about	يتحدث مع
show how to	يوضح كيف أن	what's going on	ماذا يحدث

### Derivatives: المشتقات:

Verb	فعل	Noun	إسم	Adjective	صفة	Adverb	ظرف
limit	يحد / يقلل	limit limitation	حد تقييد / تحديد	limited limitless	محدود بلا حدود	_____	_____
suggest	يقترح	suggestion	إقتراح	suggested suggestible	شيء مقترح سهل الإقناع	_____	_____
frustrate	يصاب بالإحباط	frustration	إحباط	frustrated	محبط	_____	_____
contribute	يساهم / يساهم	contribution	مساهمة	contributive	مساهم	_____	_____
concentrate	يركز	concentration	تركيز	concentrated	مركز	concentrically	_____

### General Exercises on Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- A situation where you can't do anything because you're so tired and stressed means .....
- a) progress                      b) surprise                      c) astonishment                      d) burnout
- 2- The teacher said to me, "Tell me the reason ..... your absence last week."
- a) in                      b) for                      c) with                      d) of
- 3- ..... means how a person thinks and the emotions.
- a) Mental health                      b) Sanitation                      c) Hygiene                      d) Well-being
- 4- Don't be angry with your brother. Just tell me, what's going ..... and I'll solve the problem
- a) about                      b) in                      c) with                      d) on
- 5- They were frustrated after coming second in the competition. The word "frustrated" in this sentence is a/an .....
- a) noun                      b) verb                      c) adverb                      d) adjective
- 6- My mother showed me ..... bake a cake. It was interesting.
- a) how to                      b) how for                      c) to how                      d) for how
- 7- Do you think working under pressure affects both .....and physical health?
- a) sociable                      b) social                      c) mental                      d) legal
- 8- I ..... a talk with a close person like my father when having a problem.
- a) speak                      b) say                      c) tell                      d) have
- 9- His illness spoiled his daily .....
- a) custom                      b) habit                      c) award                      d) routine
- 10- When you climb mountains, you have to be patient, strong and ..... much energy.
- a) need                      b) do                      c) have                      d) take
- 11- We will suffer from ..... unless we have regular breaks.
- a) outburst                      b) burnout                      c) outbreak                      d) burn-in
- 12- Most people suffer ..... beneficial problems these days due to increasing high prices.
- a) by                      b) at                      c) with                      d) from
- 13- Adham made a suggestion to play cards, but I refused. The word "suggestion" in this sentence is a/an .....
- a) adverb                      b) verb                      c) noun                      d) adjective
- 14- We should promote our champions before taking part in any championship. The opposite of "promote" in this sentence is .....

- a) encourage                      b) boast                      c) support                      d) boost

**15- We should share our opinions ..... all the team members to solve the financial problem.**

- a) with                      b) for                      c) of                      d) by

**16- The police set him free because they didn't have any ..... against him.**

- a) proof                      b) roof                      c) topic                      d) limit

**17- The word "contribute" is a verb, but "contributive" is a/an .....**

- a) noun                      b) verb                      c) adverb                      d) adjective

**18- I treat her as a normal person till I see the opposite. The antonym of the word "normal" in this sentence is .....**

- a) helpful                      b) insane                      c) sane                      d) common

**19- We can't ..... the fact that the refugees are a big problem in the world.**

- a) alter                      b) damage                      c) provide                      d) appreciate

**20- To criticize angrily someone, especially a child about something they have done means to .....**

- a) scold                      b) frown                      c) entertain                      d) amuse

**21- To ..... is to push your lower lips because you are annoyed or unhappy.**

- a) pair                      b) peer                      c) pout                      d) pour

**22- Hala was under ..... from her parents to become an engineer.**

- a) pleasure                      b) treasure                      c) pressure                      d) measure

**23- Although he does many strange things, we all agree that Hany is a normal young man. Another word for "normal" in this sentence is .....**

- a) sane                      b) irrational                      c) abnormal                      d) common

**24- Ola usually goes ..... a walk when she feels bored.**

- a) in                      b) with                      c) for                      d) on

**25- My cousin was promoted last month, so he invited us to dinner outdoors.**

**The synonym of "promoted" here is .....**

- a) handicapped                      b) advertised                      c) upgraded                      d) discouraged

**26- You should follow some advice to keep healthy; at first you should ..... enough sleep.**

- a) win                      b) get                      c) make                      d) give

**27- I think you should sell your old laptop; it isn't ..... the efforts.**

- a) worth                      b) spend                      c) spoil                      d) trustful

**28- I was exhausted at the end of my school day. The opposite of "exhausted" is .....**

- a) dead                      b) tired                      c) bored                      d) energetic

**29- It's better to do your best this year and concentrate ..... your study as you can.**

- a) about                      b) on                      c) at                      d) of

**30- Parents should limit the time their children spend using mobile phones.**

**The word "limit" is used in this sentences as a/an .....**

- a) noun                      b) verb                      c) adverb                      d) adjective

**31- Don't ..... a decision when you are nervous.**

- a) make                                      b) have                                      c) cause                                      d) get

**32- To ..... means to make angry, unhappy, or confused expressions, moving your eyebrows together.**

- a) hinder                                      b) frown                                      c) enhance                                      d) joke

**33- I think Mr. Mahmoud is an efficient manager. The synonym of "efficient" is ..... .**

- a) effective                                      b) incompetent                                      c) helpless                                      d) powerless

**34- Parents should teach their children how to benefit from their time instead ..... wasting it.**

- a) up                                      b) for                                      c) to                                      d) of

**35- How good you feel in your body and how happy you are means .....**

- a) well-defined                                      b) well-dressed                                      c) well-being                                      d) well-doing

**36- To deal with difficult situations is to .....**

- a) limit                                      b) cope                                      c) promote                                      d) improve

**37- Amr installed a news application to follow the ..... affairs.**

- a) accurate                                      b) inaccurate                                      c) currant                                      d) current

**38- Having eaten dinner, I ..... pain in my stomach. The supper wasn't good,**

- a) accused                                      b) made                                      c) had                                      d) did

**39- ..... describes the feeling of being very tired**

- a) Amazed                                      b) Interested                                      c) Exhausted                                      d) Pleased

**40- The usual order in which you do things, or the things you regularly do means .....**

- a) routine                                      b) culture                                      c) knowledge                                      d) experience

**41- The police haven't .....the reason for the explosion up till now.**

- a) identified                                      b) defied                                      c) defended                                      d) deprived

**42- To ..... means to get better.**

- a) disapprove                                      b) improve                                      c) approve                                      d) prove

**43- A feeling of being very worried and scared is called .....**

- a) crisis                                      b) disaster                                      c) comfort                                      d) stress



## Part Two: Structure

### Making Suggestions: عمل إقتراحات:

	Suggestions with a statement	Suggestions with a question
<b>1</b>	Let's + inf. Let's not + inf.	Shall we +inf.?
<b>Ex.</b>	- Let's go out tonight. - Let's not spend much money on shopping.	- Shall we go out this evening?
<b>2</b>	I (would) suggest + verb-ing.	Why don't we / you + inf.?
<b>Ex.</b>	- I suggest staying at this hotel. - I would suggest doing exercise.	- Why don't we watch a movie?
<b>3</b>	I (would) suggest + verb-ing.	What about + verb-ing / noun?
<b>Ex.</b>	- I recommend visiting Ali. - I would recommend visiting Ali.	- What about her strange behavior?
<b>4</b>	I suggest / recommend + فاعل + inf.	How about + verb-ing / noun?
<b>Ex.</b>	- I suggest he should come with us.	- How about hiring him?
<b>5</b>	I suggest + فاعل + should + inf.	Have you thought about + verb-ing / noun?
<b>Ex.</b>	- I suggest she should be with us.	- Have you thought about enrolling on a summer course?
<b>6</b>	You / I / we + should / could + inf.	Have you considered + verb-ing?
<b>Ex.</b>	- We should / could watch the match at the stadium.	- Have you considered enrolling on An English course?
<b>7</b>	I think you / we + should + inf.	Would you consider + verb-ing?
<b>Ex.</b>	- I think you should do more exercises.	- Would you consider watching that play?
<b>8</b>	We should probably consider + verb-ing.	What if we /you + inf.?
<b>Ex.</b>	- We should probably consider fixing the old fan.	- What if we fix the old fan?
<b>9</b>	Perhaps/Maybe + فاعل + should/would + inf	Wouldn't it be better to + inf.?
<b>Ex.</b>	- Perhaps you should do sport.	- Wouldn't it be better to fix the old fan?
<b>10</b>	It is just a suggestion, but + فاعل + could + inf.	May I suggest + verb-ing?

<b>Ex.</b>	- It is just a suggestion, but you could join a club.	- May I suggest inviting them to my birthday party?
<b>11</b>	It is just an idea, but + فاعل + could + inf.	
<b>Ex.</b>	- It is just an idea, but you could apply for that job.	
<b>12</b>	My suggestion would be to + inf .	
<b>Ex.</b>	- My suggestion would be to clean our flat.	
<b>13</b>	My recommendation would be to + inf.	
<b>Ex.</b>	- My recommendation would be to clean our house.	

### General Exercises on Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- What ..... a cake for Hamza's birthday? I think he will be happy with it.

- a) to make                      b) making                      c) about make                      d) about making

2- What ..... a cake for Hamza's birthday? I think he will be happy with it.

- a) to make                      b) making                      c) about make                      d) if we make

3- Have you thought ..... about your problems with your family?

- a) to talk                      b) about talking                      c) talk                      d) talking

4- Let's ..... pizza for lunch?

- a) buy                      b) buying                      c) to buy                      d) to buying

5- I suggest ..... our mother with the housework today.

- a) helping                      b) to helping                      c) help                      d) to help

6- I suggest we ..... our mother with the housework today.

- a) helping                      b) to helping                      c) help                      d) to help

7- Why ..... we join that club?

- a) wouldn't                      b) haven't                      c) didn't                      d) don't

8- ..... buy that car. It is too expensive.

- a) Not let                      b) Let's                      c) Let's not                      d) Why don't we

9- ..... watch the match at the new café?

- a) Let's                      b) Shall we                      c) What about                      d) I would suggest

10- I ..... asking my teacher for help.

- a) recommend                      b) recommend I  
c) recommend I should                      d) recommend to

11- Have you considered ..... to Matrouh with us?

- a) to go                      b) going                      c) to going                      d) go

12- I would recommend ..... a look on the shops. There is a good sale now.

- a) to having                      b) to have                      c) have                      d) having

13- What about ..... more exercise to lose some weight?

- a) do                      b) you do                      c) to do                      d) doing

14- I suggest ..... to the park today. It is too hot.

- a) to go                      b) do not go                      c) not going                      d) we go

15- Have you ..... about what I told you?

- a) thought                      b) considered                      c) recommended                      d) suggested

**16- Have you ..... talking to the boss to forgive you?**

- a) thought                      b) considered                      c) think                      d) suggest

**17- I recommend that we should ..... our mother with the housework today.**

- a) helping                      b) to helping                      c) help                      d) to help

**18- Shall ..... a cake for Hamza's birthday? I think he will be happy with it.**

- a) we make                      b) we making                      c) you make                      d) you making

**19- ..... , I wouldn't refuse that job opportunity.**

- a) If you let                      b) If I were you  
c) How about you                      d) Have you considered

**20- I suggest ..... a new car. This one troubles us**

- a) to buy                      b) do not buy                      c) buying                      d) buy

**21- I recommend ..... our mother with the housework today.**

- a) helping                      b) to helping                      c) help                      d) to help

**22- ..... go to the theatre tonight.**

- a) Let's                      b) Shall we                      c) What about                      d) I would suggest

**23- How about .....pizza for lunch?**

- a) buy                      b) buying                      c) to buy                      d) to buying

**24- ..... tell your family the truth?**

- a) Why don't you                      b) How about                      c) What about                      d) Have you considered

**25- Have you considered ..... a cake for Hamza's birthday? I think he will be happy with it.**

- a) to make                      b) making                      c) about make                      d) about making

**26- Have you thought ..... a cake for Hamza's birthday? I think he will be happy with it.**

- a) to make                      b) making                      c) about make                      d) about making

**27- I suggest we ..... at 11 to plant the trees in our garden.**

- a) meeting                      b) to meet                      c) meet                      d) to meeting

**28- .....don't we spend the day by the seashore?**

- a) What                      b) When                      c) Why                      d) How

**29- I suggest you .....do more sport to keep fit.**

- a) may                      b) might                      c) shall                      d) should

**30- ..... try this game? It's exciting.**

- a) I suggest                      b) What about                      c) Why don't we                      d) We could

**31- Have you thought ..... to Matrouh with us?**

- a) to go                      b) going                      c) about going                      d) go

**32- Have you ..... studying Russian?**

- a) thought                      b) consider                      c) think                      d) considered

**33- We should probably consider ..... our mother with the housework today.**

- a) helping                      b) to helping                      c) help                      d) to help

**34- I would suggest ..... our mother with the housework today.**

- a) helping                      b) to helping                      c) help                      d) to help

35- Have you ..... about studying Chinese?

- a) thought                      b) consider                      c) think                      d) considered

36- Why don't you ..... Russian? It's more interesting than Chinese.

- a) study                      b) studying                      c) to study                      d) to studying

37- A: Why ..... buy pizza for lunch? B: It's a good idea!

- a) didn't                      b) will                      c) don't                      d) can

38- Why don't we ..... her with us to the cinema?

- a) taking                      b) take                      c) to take                      d) about taking

39- ..... waste time. We should set off now.

- a) Let's                      b) Let's not                      c) Don't let to                      d) Let's not to

40- I suggest that Adel ..... a summer course to improve his English.

- a) take                      b) to take                      c) taking                      d) to taking

41- Have you considered ..... the school band? It will be a good adventure.

- a) joining                      b) join                      c) to joining                      d) to join

42- I suggest ..... the dog with Omar during our vacation.

- a) to leave                      b) leave                      c) leaving                      d) leave given

### Part Three: Writing

#### Punctuations (Part Two)

##### 1- The Apostrophe (')

الفاصلة العليا

He's / They've

- بدلاً من حرف أو حروف محذوفة

This is Maha's car.

- الملكية ('s)

Thousands people = 1000's of people

- مع الأعداد الحسابية

##### 2- The Period / Full stop (.)

النقطة

- It is used to mark the end of a declarative or an imperative sentence. It represents the greatest pause.

She cleans the kitchen every day.

1- نهاية الجملة الخبرية.

Open your books.

2- جملة الأمر.

Mr. / Dr.

3- نهاية الاختصارات.

##### 3- The Exclamation Mark (!)

علامة التعجب

- It is used after interjections and after phrases and sentences expressing sudden emotion or wish.

Oh! Wow!

1- تعبيرات الدهشة والتعجب.

Stop thief!

2- الأمر القوي

What a lovely story!

3- بعد تعبيرات المشاعر و الحب و الخوف الغضب

Ha! Ha!

4- تعبيرات السخرية

##### 4- The Question mark

علامة الإستفهام

- It is used to end an interrogative sentence, that is, at the end of a direct question which requires an answer.

##### 5- The colon (:)

النقطتان

She needs to buy: a mobile, a bag, a pencil case and a T-shirt.

- قبل القوائم

11 : 30 - الوقت

1:2

- التعبير عن النسبة

##### 6- The Semi-colon (;)

نقطة و فاصلة

- It represents a stronger pause than a comma. It is used to stress the close relationship between one sentence and another.

- She swept the floor; it looked clean.

- لربط جملتين بدون رابط

Ali met all his cousins Nabil; Magdi; Hani and Ahmed.

- لإضافة تفاصيل لعناصر القائمة

7- Quotation marks "....."

علامات التنصيص

- They are a pair of punctuation marks primarily used to quote someone else's words.

Laila said to her sister, "You can use my tablet."

direct speech "....." -

8- Hyphen ( - ) وصلة / شرطة

well-made , old-fashioned

- لربط الكلمات المركبة

- توضع اخر السطر لبيان عدم اكتمال الكلمة و تكملتها في السطر التالي

When I went home, I rang the doorbell and knocked the door heavily, but no one answered because they had gone out.

9- Slash / oblique ( / )

- لتفصل بين خيارين أو عبارتين

Have a pudding and / or cheese.

[http: / www.oup.com.uk/elt/](http://www.oup.com.uk/elt/)

- فى الإنترنت للبريد الإلكتروني لتفصل بين عناصره

10- Brackets / parentheses ( ) الأقواس

- تستخدم لتفصل معلومة إضافية أو تعليق من باقى الجملة.

Mount Sinai (2285 metres) is the highest mountain in Egypt.

- لتشمل الإسناد الترافقى (مصدر المعلومة)

This moral ambiguity is a feature of Shakespeare's later works (See Chapter Eight)

- يتم وضعها حول الأرقام أو الحروف فى نص

Our objectives are (1) to increase our product.

### General Exercise on "Writing"

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?

(WB)

a) Did you know that our neighbour s son had returned from London on Wednesday, Dalia!

b) Did you know that our neighbour s son had returned from London on wednesday, Dalia?

c) Did you know that our neighbour's son had returned from London on Wednesday, Dalia?

d) Did you know that our neighbour's son had returned from London on Wednesday Dalia.

2- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?

a) My mother said, "Have you watched King Lear, Nourhan?"

b) My mother said, "Have you watched king lear, Nourhan?"

c) My mother said, "have you watched king Lear, Nourhan?"

d) My mother said "have you watched King Lear Nourhan?"

3- Nader walks to that ..... school every morning.

- a) boy's                                      b) boys'                                      c) boys's                                      d) boys school's
- 4- A/An .... is used to stress the close relationship between one sentence and another.
- a) hyphen                                      b) period                                      c) apostrophe                                      d) semi-colon
- 5- Which sentence is punctuated correctly? (WB)
- a) What amazing news, The police have found Uncle Adel's car.  
 b) What amazing news! The police have found Uncle Adels' car.  
 c) What amazing news! the police have found Uncle Adel's car.  
 d) What amazing news! The police have found Uncle Adel's car.
- 6- Which of the following sentences is punctuated correctly? (WB)
- a) Adel, who lives in Aswan, is a part time accountant.  
 b) Adel, who lives in Aswan is a part-time accountant.  
 c) Adel, who lives in Aswan, is a part-time accountant.  
 d) Adel who lives in Aswan, is a part-time accountant.
- 7- ..... are a pair of punctuation marks primarily used to quote someone else's words.
- a) Dots                                      b) Brackets                                      c) Quotations marks                                      d) Exclamation marks
- 8- A full stop is used to mark the end of a/an .....
- a) exclamation                                      b) quotation                                      c) positive                                      d) declarative
- 9- A/An ..... represents the greatest pause.
- a) full stop                                      b) apostrophe                                      c) semi-colon                                      d) hyphen
- 10- Which of the following is used to end an interrogative sentence?
- a) Exclamation mark                                      b) question mark                                      c) colon                                      d) brackets
- 11- Have a nice meal
- a) ?                                      b) :                                      c) /                                      d) !
- 12- A/An ..... is used to indicate the omission of a letter from a word.
- a) comma                                      b) exclamation mark                                      c) apostrophe                                      d) full stop

**Part Four: The Novel "Great Expectations"**

**Answer the following questions:**

- 1- Do you think Mr. Joe and Bidy were Pip's real family? Why / Why not?  
 .....  
 .....  
 .....
- 2- Bidy refused to teach Joe to speak better. What do you think of her refusal? Why?  
 .....  
 .....  
 .....
- 3- Miss Havisham wasn't a wise person as she thought all people wanted her money. What do you think of these words?

.....  
.....  
.....  
**4- Orlick was a wicked person. Do you agree? Why / Why not?**

.....  
.....  
.....  
**5- Mrs. Joe was attacked by someone and was injured badly. Do you think she deserved what had happened to her? Why / Why not?**

.....  
.....  
.....  
**6- "Nothing had been taken, but a convict's leg-irons lay on the floor."  
What does this quotation show?**

.....  
.....  
.....  
**7- The attackers wanted to frighten Mrs. Joe; not to kill her.  
Do you think so? Why / Why not?**

.....  
.....  
.....  
**8- Do you think Mrs. Joe's attacker was someone close to the family? Why / Why not?**

.....  
.....  
.....  
**9- A bad person isn't admired by anyone even the nearest people to them.  
How can you apply this sentence to Mrs. Joe?**

.....  
.....  
.....  
**10- A friend in need is a friend indeed. Do you think Bidy is a true friend to Pip?  
Justify your answer with two reasons.**

.....  
.....  
.....  
**11- Bidy and Pip have different opinions about Estella. Illustrate**

.....  
.....  
.....  
12- "Until you're a fine gentleman,' she replied, in a strange, sad voice."  
What does Bidy want to say in this quotation?

وزارة التربية والتعليم  
**Test on Unit Four**

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

1- Maya couldn't ..... her friend when she saw her after ten years abroad.

She has changed a lot.

a) purify                      b) identify                      c) simplify                      d) qualify

2- Time ..... is organizing when you do things and for how long.

a) machine                      b) management                      c) sheet                      d) signal

3- I was ..... after working for long time doing my project.

a) amazed                      b) amazing                      c) exhausting                      d) exhausted

4- It was my cousin's wedding, so I asked my father to ..... a present to buy for him.

a) suggest                      b) support                      c) understand                      d) refuse

5- My father ..... as he was reading the newspaper. He didn't like some news.

a) smile                      b) frowned                      c) laughed                      d) entertained

6- My mother .....me for shouting at my sister.

a) respected                      b) encouraged                      c) scolded                      d) supported

7- Would you consider ..... a cake for Hamza's birthday? I think he will be happy with it.

a) to make                      b) making                      c) about make                      d) about making

8- I consider how..... the meeting with the clients.

a) to arrange                      b) arrange                      c) arranging                      d) to arranging

9- Why .....talk to him to solve the problem?

a) didn't you                      b) doesn't you                      c) don't you                      d) do you

10- How ..... to Matrouh with us?

a) to go                      b) about going                      c) going                      d) go



**11- I recommend you ..... with us in this car. There is enough space.**

- a) coming                      b) come                      c) came                      d) to come

**12- I recommend ..... Indian food.**

- a) to try                      b) you trying                      c) try  
d) trying

**13- Have you ..... going to work on the underground?**

- a) thought                      b) considered                      c) suggest                      d) believed

**14- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?**

- a) Nabila isn't at home. is she?                      b) Nabila isn't at home, Is she?  
c) Nabila isn't at home, is She?                      d) Nabila isn't at home, is she?

**Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

As each year passes and a birthday comes around, it is a time to celebrate and enjoy this important event. The baby's first birthday will not be remembered by the infant, but for the family it is a very happy time. As children grow older and learn to socialise with other boys and girls and they like to their birthday parties themselves.

Busy pre-school children love lots of activity. Climbing, running and jumping is a way to use up excessive amounts of energy. A party in the garden, if the weather is fine, is ideal. When school age is reached, party games are enjoyed. Pass the parcel is popular with parents, as the children have to sit down in a circle whilst the parcel is handed from one person to the next. When the music plays the parcel moves around from hand to hand. The person holding it when the music stops takes off one wrapping. When the last wrapping is removed the lucky winner keeps the prize.

Music at parties is very important. Games such as musical bumps, musical chairs and musical statues depend on it. While another quieter game is "spin the plate". The children sit in a circle and are given a number. An adult spins a plate or circular tin tray and calls out a number. The plate has to be 'caught' before it falls down. If it falls over before being grabbed, a forfeit is required, which maybe reciting a poem or singing a song.

In the early teenage years, girls may only invite girls to their parties as they become self-conscious and shy in the company of boys. However as the years pass, birthday parties become an opportunity to get to know your school friends and develop deeper relationships.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b c or d:**

**15- What is the best title for this reading?**

- a) Parties of pre-school children                      b) How parents please their kids.  
c) Birthday Parties.                      d) garden parties are the best.

**16- According to the passage, at which age do children love lots of activity?**

- a) Before they are old enough to go to school.  
b) They are active at bedtime.  
c) They are most active in their teens.  
d) They are very active when they are 8 years old.

**17- What seating position is adopted for the game, pass the parcel?**

- a) The children sit on chairs.  
b) The children jump around and then sit down.  
c) The children sit on the floor in a circle.

d) The children sit on top of each other.

**18- In the 'spin the plate' game, what are the children 'given' before the game starts?**

- a) They receive a biscuit.
- b) They get a balloon.
- c) They are given a packet of crisps.
- d) They get a number.

**19- Why are some teenage parties for girls only?**

- a) It is because girls don't like boys.
- b) Sometimes girls are shy and self-conscious in the company of boys.
- c) Girls want to giggle and boys don't like silly girls.
- d) Girls think boys are festive at this age.

**20- The underlined word "it" refers to .....**

- a) the game "musical bumps"
- b) music
- c) the game "musical statues"
- d) the game "musical chairs"

**21- According to the passage, the antonym of the underlined word "excessive" is .....**

- a) insufficient
- b) moderate
- c) scant
- d) scarce

**22- After reading the passage, who enjoys a first birthday the most?**

- a) The baby
- b) The parents
- c) The baby's friends
- d) The baby's toys

**Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

We use many chemicals at home, even each time we bring clothes home from the cleaners, we release those chemicals into the closed-in air of our homes. Every cleanser releases its own assortment of fumes. Some of the chemicals are formaldehyde, chlorine, benzene, styrene, etc. When those same windows are shut tight, we breathe in these chemicals— causing symptoms much like allergies. In fact, most people probably dismiss the effects of these chemicals simply as a flare up of some allergy or other. The truth is that we are experiencing a syndrome that is called Multiple Chemical Sensitivity. Now, what has this got to do with green plants? Everything healthy! Research has been conducted with two types of plants that have actually removed much of these harmful chemicals from the air. The two plants that seem to be the best bet for ridding one's home of such chemicals are ferns and palms. These plants release moisture as part of photosynthesis and, as they do, pull chemicals from the air into their leaves. Even NASA has conducted some greenhouse experiments for long-term space exploration. Within hours, their plants [palms] had removed almost all traces of formaldehyde in the room. Both species of plants are ancient, dating back more than a hundred million years. Another trait they share is that they both live long lives, 100 years or more. This we expect from trees, but ferns and palms are plants; plants that can grow to 65 feet in the proper setting! Even their individual leaves live for one to two years [ferns] and one to nine years [palms]. Perhaps their primal qualities have contributed to their ability to purify their environment.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b c or d:**

**23- The main idea of this passage .....**

- a) Our homes are full of contaminants from space.
- b) Our allergies are caused by chemicals found in the home.

- c) All plants release moisture in the home.  
 d) Certain plants can purify the home of many harmful chemicals.

**24- According to the passage, when a few harmful chemicals combine, they can .....**

- a) cause us to experience allergies.  
 b) cause a monumental task for homeowners.  
 c) contribute to a syndrome called Multiple Chemical Sensitivity.  
 d) contribute to photosynthesis in plants.

**25- According to the passage, the antonym of the underlined word "release" is .....**

- a) loose                                      b) unhand                                      c) hold                                      d) require

**26- The passage infers a relationship between the antiquity of ferns and palms and their ability to .....**

- a) live long.                                      b) purify the air  
 c) grow lifeless leaves                                      d) react aimlessly

**27- A good title for this passage is .....**

- a) Research in the New Millennium.  
 b) Home Dangers.  
 c) Common Houseplants May Purify Your Home.  
 d) NASA Experiment Finds the Cure.

**28- The underlined pronoun "they" refers to .....**

- a) palms                                      b) ferns                                      c) palms and ferns                                      d) plants

**29- According to the passage, the synonym of the underlined word "conducted" is .....**

- a) carry out                                      b) neglect                                      c) disregard                                      d) ignore

**30- The passage indicates that research .....**

- a) has only been conducted using specific plants.  
 b) has not been conducted by NASA.  
 c) has not identified the sources of these chemical impurities.  
 d) has been conducted by NASA and benefited from long term space exploration.

**Choose the correct Arabic translation:**

**31- Wrong time management is the biggest cause of failure and not achieving anything valuable in life.**

- (a) كان الخطأ في إدارة الوقت من أكبر أسباب الفشل ، وعدم تحقيق أى شيء ذو ثمن في الحياة.  
 (b) الخطأ إدارياً في الوقت أكبر سبب للفشل ، وعدم إنجاز شيء ذو قيمة في الحياة.  
 (c) الخطأ في التمكن من الوقت أكبر سبب للرسوب ، وعدم الوصول شيء ذو قيمة في العمر.  
 (d) الخطأ في إدارة الوقت من أكبر أسباب الفشل ، وعدم تحقيق أى شيء ذو قيمة في الحياة.

**32- When life becomes too overwhelming, your hobbies can help you relax. Doing something you enjoy refreshes your energy.**

- (a) عندما تصبح الحياة مرهقة بشكل واضح ، يمكن أن تساعد هواياتك على الإسترخاء. قم بشيء تحبه به يجدد

طاقتك.

(b) ربما تصبح الحياة مرهقة للغاية ، وهنا يمكن مساعدة هواياتك على الإسترخاء. القيام بشيء تستمتع به يجدد

طاقتك.

(c) عندما تصبح الحياة مرهقة للغاية ، يمكن لهواياتك مساعدتك على الإسترخاء. قم بشيء تستمتع به لتقوية طاقتك.  
(d) عندما تصبح الحياة مرهقة للغاية ، يمكن أن تساعدك هواياتك على الإسترخاء. القيام بشيء تستمتع به يجدد طاقتك

**Choose the correct English translation:**

33- لا أحد يستطيع أن ينكر أن التدخين يتسبب في الإصابة بسرطان الرئة ، ولكن الغريب هو استمرار المدخنين رغم علمهم بهذه الخطر.

- a) Smoking caused lung cancer, but the strong thing is smokers' continuity despite their knowledge of this danger.
- b) Smoking causes lung cancer, but the strange thing is smokers' continuity despite their knowledge of this dangerous.
- c) Smoking causes lung cancer, but the strange thing is smokers' continuity in spite their knowledge of these danger.
- d) Smoking causes lung cancer, but the strange thing is smokers' continuity despite their knowledge of this danger.

34- هل تعلم أن مشكلة التلوث تنتج من فوضى في التعامل مع البيئة وعدم تطبيق القوانين الصارمة لمنع تلك الفوضى؟

- a) Do you know that the problem of pollution results in the chaos of dealing with the environment and not applying direct laws that can stop that chaos?
- b) Do you know that the problem of pollution results from the chaos in dealing with the environment and not applying strict laws that can stop that chaos?
- c) Do you know that the problem of pollution comes from the chaos in dealing with the environmental and not applying strict laws that cannot stop that chaos?
- d) Do you know that the problem of pollution resulted from the chaos in dealing with the environment and not replying strict lows that can stop that chaos?

### **The Novel "Great Expectations"**

**Answer the following questions:**

35- "Do you want to become a gentleman to upset her, or to marry her?"

**What can you infer from this quotation? Mention two things**

.....  
.....  
.....

36- "The only condition is that he does not ask who his benefactor is."

**If you were Pip, would you accept that offer? Why / Why not?**

.....  
.....  
.....

37- **Write about SIX (6) lines on the following topic:**

**As a secondary three student, how can you make the best use of your time this year?**

برعاية  
معالي وزير التربية و التعليم  
أ.د/ رضا حجازى

و رئيس الإدارة المركزية لتطوير المناهج  
دكتور/ أكرم حسن

شرح مفصل و تمارين متنوعة لمادة اللغة الإنجليزية  
الصف الثالث الثانوى  
الوحدة الخامسة

إعداد

أ / السباعي عطية عبد الفتاح

مراجعة

أ / محمد جمعة سيد

تحت إشراف

أ / إيمان محمود يوسف

مستشار اللغة الإنجليزية

# Unit five

## The future of work

### Key vocabulary

mute	يكتم الصوت	install	يركب - يثبت	join	ينضم الي
catch up with	يوكب - يساير	look into	يتحقق من	turn up	يرفع الصوت
virtual	افتراضي	Switch on	يفتح - يغلظ جهاز	turn down	يخفف
share	يشارك	plug in	يوصل فيشه	trend	اتجاه - رأي
Instant	عاجل - فوري	documents	وثائق	decline	انخفاض-

## Reading and listening

chat	يدرش	project	مشروع	environment	بيئه
Forum	منتدي	document	وثيقه	(IT) Information	تكنولوجيا
Create	يخلق - يبدع	microphone	ميكرفون	realise	يدرك - يفهم
respond	يرد - يستجيب	screen	شاشه	software	برامج تشغيل
messaging	مراسله- تبادل	sound	صوت	nternet	وصله النت
communicate	يتصل	efficient	كفاء	employ	يوظف
definitely	بالتأكيد	interview	مقابله شخصيه	employee	موظف
motivated	متحفز	interviewee	الضيف	employer	صاحب عمل
fade up	يذبل	interviewer	المحاور -	employment	وظيفه
Independentl	بشكل مستقل	prediction	تنبؤ	unemployment	بطاله
application	تطبيق	personal	شخصي	employable	قابل للتوظيف
apply for	يتقدم ل	available	متاح - متوفر	unemployed	عاطل
consequence	نتيجه	headphone	سماعه رأس	human contact	اتصال بشري
interpersonal	شخصي	level	مستوي	online	عبر النت
welfare	رفاهيه	suited	مناسب - ملائم	version	نسخه -
Race	سباق - يتسابق	Type	نوع	tool	اداه
position	وظيف- مكان	Role	دور	apps	تطبيقات
memory	ذاكره	Colleague	زميل	logical	منطقي
IT support	عامل دعم فني	Link	رابط - يربط	Artificial	ذكاء صناعي

### Definitions

document	a piece of paper that has <b>official</b> information on it .	وثيقه
Mute	to <b>make a sound</b> of something quieter or make it disappear completely.	يكتم الصوت
virtual	made on the internet or on a computer , <b>rather than</b> in the real world .	واقعي-افتراضي - عملي
software	the <b>sets</b> of a programe that tell a computer how t do a particular job.	برامج الكمبيوتر
share	to give some of what you have to somebody else .	يشارك
IT support	<b>technical help</b> that a company gives to <b>customers</b> using the internet.	دعم تكنولوجيا المعلومات
join	to become a member of a meeting or an organisation	ينضم الي
Catch up with	to reach the same standard ( level ) as other people in your class, group .	يوكب
respond	to do, say or write something as <b>a reply</b> or reaction to something.	يستجيب
artificial intelligence	the study of how to make computers do intelligent things that people can do , such as think and <b>make decisions</b>	الذكاء الصناعي
interpersonal	connecting with relationships between people.	شخصي
trend	<b>A general tendency</b> in which a situation is changing or developing.	رأي - اتجاه
install	to add new software to a computer so that it is ready to be used.	يركب
forum	an organization, meeting etc. where people have a chance to <b>publicly discuss</b> an important subject.	منتدى
Look into	to try to find out the truth about a problem, crime to solve it.	يحقق في
Switch off	to turn off a machine , light , radio using a switch.	يطفيء جهاز
Switch on	to turn on a machine , light , radio using a switch	يشغل جهاز
Turn down	to make a machine like an oven, radio produce less heat or sound.	يخفض الصوت او الحرارة
Turn up	to make a machine like an oven, radio produce more heat or sound.	يرفع الصوت او الحراره

### Expressions

join a virtual meeting	ينضم الي اجتماع		
by accident	بالصدفه	stay in touch with	يكون علي اتصال
do a project	يعمل مشروع	personal problems	مشاكل شخصيه
decline in	انخفاض - هبوط في	make decisions	يتخذ قرارات
agree with	يتفق مع	make - have choice	يختار
install software	يثبت برمجيات	interpersonal skills	مهارات شخصيه
positive consequences to	نتائج ايجابيه ل	a student welfare	مسئول رعايه

a job application	التقدم لوظيفه	deal with	يتعامل مع
instant messaging	رسائل سريعه	instead of	بدلا من
have control over	لديه سيطره علي	coloured pens	اقلام تلوين
labour market	سوق العمل	on a card	علي الكارت
click on the link	ينقر علي الرابط	power Point slides	شرائح باور بوينت
do a session	يعقد جلسه	take a break,	ياخذ راحه
tips = pieces of advice	نصائح	creative =	مبدع
switch the camera on - off	يشغل - يطفىء	turn the sound up -	يرفع - يخفض
work in pairs	يعملوا في ثنائيات	make up the way	يبتكر طريقه
in different ways - colours	بطرق او الوان مختلفه	lose the race	يخسر السباق
suited to the role	مناسب الدور	ask for help	يطلب مساعده
look into possibilities	يتقصي الاحتمالات	share with	يشارك مع
mute the microphone	يخفض الصوت	at least	علي الاقل

### Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
interview	يقابل	interviewer- interviewee	المذيع- الضيف	interviewable	قابل للمقابله
create	يخلق - مبدع	Creation- creator	خالق - خالق	creative	مبدع
suit	يناسب	Suit- suitability	بدله - صلاحه	suitable	مناسب
connect	يربط - يصل	connection	صله - رابطه	connected	مرتبب
		virtuality	الجوهر - احتماليه	virtual	افتراضي
decide	يقرر	decision	قرار	decisive	حاسم
mute	يكتم الصوت	Mute	اخرس - ابكم	mute	صامت
predict	يتنبأ	prediction	تنبؤ	predictable	يمكن التنبؤ به
attach	يربط - يرفق	attachment	مرفق	attached	متعلق ب

### Antonyms

Word	Antonym
Install	يركب uninstall = remove
turn up	يرفع الصوت turn down
Virtual	واقعي fictional - irrational
Link	صله - رابط separation
Join	ينضم unlink
mute	يصمت - صامت chat- - talk-( loud)
artificial	صناعي natural
available	متاح unavailable
by accident	بالصدفه on purpose



## Synonyms

Word	Synonyms	
install	position - put	يركب
virtual	practical – factual	واقعي
mute	silent – wordless	صامت
link	connection – join	يربط
Employee	worker – labourer	موظف
Intelligence	understanding - intellect	ذكاء - فهم
Respond	answer – reply	يستجيب
Consequence	result – outcome	نتيجه
by accident	by chance	بالصدفه

@@

## Language Notes

- 1- **employee** موظف - **employer** صاحب العمل - **employ** يوظف  
 - **employment** وظيفه - **unemployment** البطاله - **employable** قابل للتوظيف

### Test yourself

- The.....choose the best applicants to hire them.  
 a. employers                      b. employees                      c. assistants                      d. workers
- The .....should work hard before asking for promotion.  
 a. employers                      b. employees                      c. assistants                      d. workers
- During the coronavirus crisis , a lot of people became.....  
 a. employment                      b. unemployment                      c. employed                      d. unemployed
- During the coronavirus crisis , a lot of countries suffered from the problem.....  
 a. employment                      b. unemployment                      c. employed                      d. unemployed
- Our youth should do a lot of courses to be .....  
 a. employers                      b. employees                      c. assistants                      d. workers

- 2- **hear from** يتلقى اخبار من - **hear of / about** يسمع عن

### Test yourself

- I hear ..... a neighbor that the government will build a hospital in our neighbourhood.  
 a. of                      b. by                      c. from                      d. about

3. **decide + to + infinitive** يقرر  
 •We decided to go shopping in the mall in our neighborhood.

- **decided + on + v+ing (noun)** يختار  
 . My brother decided on a good job in a bank.  
 . My brother decided on travelling abroad to start his career.

- **decide + that + جمله كامله** يقرر  
 Ali decided that the new job is interesting

- 4- **Technical** ( فني ( صفة ) - **a technician** ( اسم ) شخص فني

- There is a **(technical - technician)** problem in our computer .  
 - We need a **(technieal - technician)** to solve it.

- 5- **close** ( للابواب والشبابيك ) - **turn on – off** ( للاجهزه )

- 6- **virtual** حقيقي - افتراضي - **visual** بصري - **visible** مرئي

7- **At the end** (في نهاية فيلم- مسرحيه - مؤتمر- مكان) - **in the end** (اخيرا)

### Test yourself

- 1- The main actor was killed (at the end- in the end) of the film
- 2- Our school is (at the end- in the end) of the street.
- 3- Ali tried a lot to answer the difficult question, (at the end- in the end ) he was able to answer it.

8- **join** يلتحق بـ - My father **joined a new job** in El Asher Town.

- **join** يربط - Carpenters use glue **to join the pieces of wood together** .

9- **link** يربط ( to / with ) -The pipe **must be linked to** the cold water supply.

- **link** رابط -You can use **the link** of Mr.El Sebaei's notes to download it.

10 - **share** = **participate** = **take part in** = **contribute to** يشارك في

11- **apply for** يتقدم للحصول علي ( وظيفة / شيء ) - **applicant** - طالب وظيفة . - **application** متقدم لطلب

12- **artificial** صناعي - artificial ( intelligence / limbs / lake )

- **industrial** صناعي ( خاص بالصناعة ) - Industrial ( sector / revolution / country )

13 - **contact** : يتصل ( لا تأخذ حرف جر ) . You can **contact me** on this number.

- **connect** ( to ) : يتصل . You can **connect the computer** to the internet easily .

**a contact with** : احتكاك او اتصال بـ -She needs to have **a contact with** new people .

### Exercises

#### 1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

1. My father asked a technician to ..... our new washing machine.  
A save                      B keep                      C install                      D repair
2. The famous writer ..... his story with the press. Most people admired it.  
A shared                      B clicked                      C plugged                      D sent
3. A lot of youth want to ..... the army with the aim of serving their country.  
A apply                      B fight                      C join                      D collect
4. The flight was delayed due to some ..... problems with the engine of the plane.  
A tactical                      B technical                      C technician                      D physical
5. I had to ..... my mobile during meetings not to heard while it rang.  
A mute                      B turn on                      C turn off                      D meet
6. Tablet system is said to give ..... results to students' answers as the exams are optional.  
A constant                      B instant                      C distant                      D inaccurate
7. The internet ..... is quite strong in the office, so you can do all your online tasks easily.  
A linking                      B connection                      C joining                      D separation
8. He is a ..... teacher. He presents his lessons using wonderful activities.  
A creative                      B creator                      C invented                      D imaginary
9. I want to share in the game. The synonym of 'share' here is .....
10. If you neglect your work, it will be difficult to catch.....  
A about                      B up                      C up with                      D off

11- I'm proud of my contribution to the team's success; they all did their ..... of the work.

- Ⓐ share      Ⓑ effort      Ⓒ muscle      Ⓓ trains

12- The businessman bought 100 ..... of Toyota Company at the market price

- Ⓐ shares      Ⓑ goods      Ⓒ applicants      Ⓓ employees

13- Good teachers use power point..... to try to facilitate the lessons to make students understand well.

- Ⓐ pictures      Ⓑ photos      Ⓒ books      Ⓓ slides

14- The director prepared his ..... carefully, so his message was easily understood.

- Ⓐ essay      Ⓑ article      Ⓒ presentation      Ⓓ position

15- My brother's low marks in the exams is a ..... signal of his carelessness.

- Ⓐ ambiguous      Ⓑ obvious      Ⓒ clear      Ⓓ clean

16- The young man was arrested after the police discovered that he had been ..... in a fight.

- Ⓐ engaged      Ⓑ enlarged      Ⓒ enjoyed      Ⓓ entered

### Lesson 3 & 4 and 5

## Key vocabulary

brainstorm	عصف ذهني-	trend	اتجاه - رأي	topics	مواضيع
highlight	اهم الاحداث-	presentation	تقديم	session	فتره
mind map	خريطه ذهنيه	plug in	يوصل فيشه	click	ينقر علي
download	ينزل من النت	podcast	بث صوتي	slides	شرائح
technical	فني	pod cast	ملف وسائط	videoconference	مؤتمرات عبر
motivate	يحفز	access to	الدخول الي		

### Reading and writing

creative	مبدع	effectively	بفاعليه	heading	عنوان
point	نقطه	summarise	يلخص	technique	اسلوب - تقنيه
apply	يطبق - يتقدم	chat	يـردش -	click	ينقر - نقره
tip	نصيحه	list	قائمه	guess	يخمن
address	عنوان - يخاطب	arrow	سهم	attach to	يصل - يلحق
background	خلفيه	certain	مؤكد	clip	مقطع فيديو
concentration	تركيز	details	تفاصيل	essential	ضروري
grateful	شاكر	icon	ايقونه	mark	يميز - علامه
option	اختيار	phrase	عباره	reduce	يقلل
revise	يميز	shocked	مصدوم	tend to	يميل الي
unit	وحده	video call	مكالمه فيديو	solutions	حلول
specific	خاص	stressed	متوتر	classmate	زميل
powerpoint	برنـامـج	definitely	بالتأكيد	show	يبين - عرض
old fashioned	موضه قديمه	blog	مدونه	results	نتائج
human beings	البشر	post	بريد	stressful	مجهد
faithful	مؤمن - مخلص	research	مخلص	social media	وسـائـل
conference	مؤتمر	positive	ايجابي	conclude	يستنتج - يختم
document	وثيقه	mind	يمانع	discover	يكتشف
image	صوره ذهنيه	IT support	دعم تقني	wonder	يسأل

delay	تأخير	destruction	دمار	explanation	تفسير - شرح
suit	يناسب - بدله	half brother	اخ غير شقيق	clarification	توضيح
plus	زائد	reality	الحقيقه	summary	تلخيص
cards	كرت	identify	يتعرف على	separate	يفصل
nouns	اسماء	replace	يستبدل	settings	اعدادات
combine	يربط	risk	يحازف -	sign	علامه - يوقع
clarify	يوضح	officer	ضابط	Share a screen	يشارك شاشه
clerk	موظف	fiancée	خطيبة	jealous	غيرور
unpleasant	غير لطيف	fiancé	خطيب	get engaged	مخطوبة
lodgings	سكن / إقامة	revenge	انتقام / ثأر	grumpy	متأفف / حاد
adopt	يتبنى	inherit	يرث	Good-natured	لطيف / أنيس
handsome	وسيم	share	نصيب	dare	يجرؤ
grateful	شاكرا	ahead of	امامه	relative	قريب
difficulties	صعوبات	footsteps	خطوات اقدام	engage	يخطب
nale	شاحب	guests	ضيوف	trust	يثق

### Definitions

slides	a piece of a film in a frame that you shine a light through to show a picture on a screen	شرائح
highlight	to make a problem or a subject easy to notice to that people pay attention to it. to make part of a text with a special coloured pen.	يسلط الضوء علي
welfare officer	a person who is in a position of authority in a large organisation	موظف رعايه الشباب
highlights	the most important, interesting, or enjoyable part of something such as a holiday, performance, or sports competition.	اهم الاحداث
Technique	a particular way of doing something ( in which you have to learn special skills )	طريقه
Mind map	a diagram used to represent words , ideas , tasks or other items .	خريطه ذهنيه

### Expressions

demand for	طلب على	tend to use	يميل لاستخدام
experiment with	يجرب ب	grateful for	شاكر ل
solution to	حل ل	give up	يتخلى عن
click on	ينقر على	substituted by	يستبدل ب
match..... to	يوصل ل	think of - about	
be on video calls	مشغول بمكالمه فيديو	in different ways-	بطرق او الوان
let me know	دعني اعلم	instead of	بدلا من
on a mind map	في الخريطه الذهنيه	coloured pens	اقلام تلوين
concentrate on	يركز على	on a card	علي الكارت
make ( cause) changes	يقوم بتغييرات	Power Point slides	شرائح باور بوينت
in advance for your help	في الحال للمساعده	take a break,	ياخذ راحه
work in pairs	يعملوا في ثنائيات	reduce.....into	يختصر الي
reply to	رد علي - يرد علي	start by	يبدأ ب
at the start of	في بدايه	conclude with	يختم ب

### Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
support	يدعم	Supporter-	مؤيد - دعم	supportable	قابل للدعم
highlight	يلقي الضوء	highlight	حدث مهم	highlighted	مهم - بارز
summarise	يلخص	summary	ملخص	summarised	ملخص
consider	يعتبر	consideration	اعتبار	considerable	مناسب
shock	يصدم	shock	صدمة	shocked	مصدوم

### Antonyms

Word	Antonym
install	يركب uninstall = remove
turn up	يرفع الصوت turn down
virtual	واقعي fictional - irrational
link	صله - رابط separation
join	ينضم unlink
mute	يصمت - صامت chat- - talk-( loud)
artificial	صناعي natural
available	متاح unavailable
by accident	بالصدفة on purpose

### Synonyms

Word	Synonyms
install	position - put
virtual	practical - factual
mute	silent - wordless
link	connection - join
employee	worker - labourer
intelligence	understanding - intellect
respond	answer - reply
Consequence	result - outcome
by accident	by chance

### Antonyms

Word	Antonym
on the right	علي اليمين on the left
Support	دعم - مساعده disapproval
old-fashioned	موضه قديمه fashionable
Highlight	اهم حدث Background-play down
Concentrate	يركز distract
Support	يؤيد oppose
Attach	يربط detach

### Synonyms

Word	Synonyms
Happen	occur – take place
Support	help – aid - assist

Attach	fix – fasten -join	يربط
Technique	system -method	طريقه

### Lesson three , four and five

#### Writing a tip

- When writing **personal or informal emails**, the tone, the choice of words and the way the words are put together are different:

- Use contractions, first person pronouns such as / or We, and phrasal verbs.
- Use greetings like Hi, Hello and Dear + first name.
- Use endings like ( **Yours, Talk to you soon, Hope to hear from you soon and Best regards.**)

#### Exercises

#### Choose the right answers:

- The headlines of famous newspapers are .....in red to attract attention.
  - delighted
  - writing
  - highlighted
  - spread
- Students should be in contact with the .....to help them solve the problem of tablets.
  - IT support
  - English teacher
  - civil engineer
  - supervisor
- Parents should have more ..... over their sons and daughters .
  - rest
  - organisation
  - control
  - principles
- During the crisis of Coronavirus, most international organisations use .....meetings to communicate and share information. They try to avoid infection.
  - real
  - scar
  - factual
  - virtual
- My father said that his teacher was very..... . My father couldn't talk in his lessons!
  - serious
  - strict
  - fatherly
  - kind
- She is very rich; she has..... a fortune from her late grandfather.
  - robbed
  - inherited
  - left
  - done
- We should find ways of staying in.....with each other. For the time being, I think emails will be fine.
  - isolation
  - separation
  - touch
  - catch
- Employees will be able to ..... more decisions at work.
  - give
  - do
  - have
  - make
- .... revenge on those who have insulted you will never give you a sense of peace!
  - Letting
  - Making
  - Taking
  - Sitting
- Some people have problems while ..... studying, and it might help to get up and move around.
  - they're
  - he's
  - she's
  - we're
- We suffer from some problems in all sectors but we must overcome them to.... up with all the developed countries
  - reach up
  - catch up
  - use up
  - hold up
- When you don't want anyone to hear you, you have to .....the microphone.
  - raise
  - decrease
  - mute
  - silent
- The ----- should respond to the manager's questions accurately.
  - interview
  - interviewer
  - interviewee
  - view
- There have been significant computer ..... during the last decade.

- a. **attachments**                      b. **appointments**                      c. **developments**                      d. **agreements**
15. The trainee pilot should be put in a ..... plane not a real one to learn to fly
- a. **natural**                                      b. **normal**                                      c. **usual**                                      d. **virtual**
16. My brother has ..... the faculty of flying. He is going to fly an aircraft.
- a. **made**                                      b. **done**                                      c. **joined**                                      d. **connected**
17. My husband has a lot of wonderful ideas, so he decided to have a ..... course in writing to learn how to Express them.
- a. **wonderful**                      b. **imaginary**                                      c. **natural**                                      d. **creative**
18. The school director has set up cameras and turned them .....to know who leaves the school without his permission.
- a. **at**                                      b. **up**                                      c. **on**                                      d. **off**
- 19- The passengers on the train ..... to each other to spend their time happily .
- a. **quarrel**                                      b. **chat**                                      c. **shout**                                      d. **scold**
- 20- Could you ..... this wire to the computer to be able to use the internet ?
- a. **contact**                                      b. **connect**                                      c. **correct**                                      d. **collect**
- 21- The word "clear "is the synonym of the word .....
- a. **ambiguous**                      b. **mysterious**                                      c. **complex**                                      d. **obvious**
- 22- My father wanted to hear what I was listening to so he told me not ..... the microphone.
- a. **mute**                                      b. **moat**                                      c. **multiply**                                      d. **meet**
23. "We" company provides its customers with .....of the internet . Some of them are slow.
- a. **relations**                      b. **connections**                                      c. **collections**                                      d. **corrections**
- 24- Human beings will continue doing jobs that need ----- skills.
- a. **interpersonal**                      b. **personnel**                                      c. **person**                                      d. **personality**
25. I spilt the juice on the carpet by ..... I cleaned it at once.
- a. **incident**                                      b. **event**                                      c. **accident**                                      d. **occasion**
26. I prefer communicating with my friends using emails or ----- messaging .
- a. **instant**                                      b. **constant**                                      c. **custom**                                      d. **control**
27. I hope to hear ..... you soon.
- a. **of**                                      b. **about**                                      c. **from**                                      d. **with**
- 28- I reduced the essential information into a small mind .....
- a. **map**                                      b. **app**                                      c. **lap**                                      d. **ape**
30. Please, turn the sound ..... I can't hear you clearly.
- a. **up**                                      b. **on**                                      c. **off**                                      d. **over**
31. The first ..... case of shark attack in the waters near Sharm el Shaikh was ten years ago.
- a. **documented**                      b. **made**                                      c. **writing**                                      d. **watching**
32. An engineer in the company was arrested for leaking secret ..... about the company projects.
- a. **documented**                      b. **peppers**                                      c. **inversions**                                      d. **documents**
33. The minister's assistant serves as the ..... to the media.
- a. **link**                                      b. **communication**                                      c. **transport**                                      d. **transplant**
34. Can you think of a ..... to the problem of noise in our city?
- a. **link**                                      b. **solution**                                      c. **fact**                                      d. **result**

35. Students should..... on reading the questions to be able to get high marks.  
 a. **concentrate** b. **depend** c. **count** d. **keen**
36. I'll e-mail my report to you as an .....  
 a. **attachment** b. **amendment** c. **adjustment** d. **appointment**
37. Early black and white photos show people in ..... clothes.  
 a. **fashion** b. **old fashioned** c. **fashionable** d. **fission**
38. The government ..... a lot of charities to be able to help a great number of the poor all over Egypt.  
 a. **maids** b. **forces** c. **supports** d. **appointment**
39. My teacher has given us some study -----so we can improve our achievement.  
 a. **tops** b. **tapes** c. **tips** d. **types**
40. Students should ..... a summary of important points in each unit to help them improve their levels.  
 a. **do** b. **makes** c. **mind** d. **avoid**
41. My sister loves clothes and buys very ..... dresses.  
 a. **fashion** b. **old fashioned** c. **fashionable** d. **fission**
42. Using a typewriter is ..... Now we use computers.  
 a. **modern** b. **ancient** c. **old fashioned** d. **poetic**
43. I have problems with my tablet so the ..... worker comes to help me.  
 a. **IT support** b. **manual** c. **gardener** d. **mechanic**
44. We all were ..... when we knew about the death of my uncle suddenly in an accident.  
 a. **pleased** b. **shocked** c. **surprised** d. **persuaded**
45. Whatever problems you have, you should try and try and don't ..... up hope.  
 a. **take** b. **give** c. **send** d. **dismiss**
46. Parents should direct their children and give some ..... that help them overcome the difficulties of life.  
 a. **advice** b. **devices** c. **taps** d. **tips**
47. Simple to simplify is like clear to .....  
 a. **clerk** b. **clarify** c. **solidify** d. **clarification**
48. I am completely ----- that buying this bag is a good decision.  
 a. **agreed** b. **disagreed** c. **convinced** d. **forced**
49. Have you ----- the software of the new application? -Yes, it is very useful.  
 a. **instilled** b. **installed** c. **canceled** d. **agreed**
50. If you want to study for a history exam,.....a list of the topics you need to know.  
 a. **do** b. **make** c. **appear** d. **cancel**
51. .... important details in different colours helped me a lot remember them  
 a. **Lighting** b. **Highlighting** c. **Omitting** d. **Drawing**
52. I can't.....on hard work for more than five hours; I'm afraid of making mistakes.  
 a. **persist** b. **suggest** c. **concentrate** d. **penetrate**
53. After I finish answering all the questions, I usually.....a quick revision.  
 a. **do** b. **make** c. **sit** d. **fit**
54. I need to ..... a new antivirus from a trusted website.  
 a. **upload** b. **download** c. **load** d. **overload**



55. I intend to ..... the faculty of engineering after I finish secondary school.  
 a. leave                      b. go                              c. join                              d. enroll
56. My friend's health has ----- since he started smoking.  
 a. decided                      b. improved                      c. increased                      d. declined
57. I got a plumber to----- the new washing machine.  
 a. instill                      b. install                      c. join                              d. communicate
58. A lot of people still believe..... magic!  
 a. in                              b. with                              c. of                              d. at
59. If you can't download the new application, ..... your internet connection.  
 a. check                      b. shake                              c. cancel                              d. agree
60. You must ----- repeating these silly mistakes or you will get low marks.  
 a. arrange                      b. deny                              c. avoid                              d. enjoy
- 61-Studying with all this noise around you will ----- you. Look for a quieter place.  
 a) contract                      b) attract                              c) distract                              d) distinguish
- 62- Teachers must create new techniques and use them .....to explain their lessons..  
 a. efficiently                      b effectively                              c. slowly                              d. quickly
63. Some teachers use flash .....to present the new words to students at school.  
 a. carts                              b. cards                              c. cats                              d. canteens
- 64.The ..... should respond to the manager's questions accurately.  
 a) interview                      b) interviewer                              c) interviewee                              d) view
- 65-Everyone has problems while ----- are studying sometimes.  
 a) he                              b) she                              c) they                              d) it
- 66 .My friend achieved a great..... after working in the Gulf area for ten years.  
 a) fortune                              b) money                              c) fame                              d) properties
- 67 .Our .....visit us on feasts. They give us presents and money.  
 a) relations                              b) relatives                              c) hosts                              d) neighbour
- 68 .Mr Ali the owner of the factory, has a lot of workers and only five.....for monitoring the presence and absence of them.  
 a) clerks                              b) employers                              c) tenants                              d) doers
- 69 .As we are students, my classmate and I share.....in the city of Zagazig to be near the university.  
 a) room                              b) lodgings                              c) stays                              d) facts
- 70.The synonymous of lodger is.....  
 a) tenant                              b) landlord                              c)lessor                              d) owner
- 71.I felt .....when I learnt that my father's illness was hopeless. His case was too dangerous.  
 a) boring                              b disappointed                              c) sadness                              d) sick
- 72.When we returned from our holiday in Sharm, we found our house..... .We took a long time to clean it.  
 a) rubbish                              b) dirt                              c) dusty                              d) noisy
- 73.Today the sky was full of clouds, the sun nearly rose.It was.....weather.  
 a) shiny                              b) rain                              c) ugly                              d) gloomy
- 74.Parents like their children to follow their.....,but children like to achieve their own

dreams.

- a) footsteps                      b) bodies                      c) legs                      d) eyes

75 .My friend's face is ..... I think he is going to faint.

- a) pole                      b) sad                      c) glad                      d) pale

76 .In Upper Egypt some families still insist on taking.....on their enemies.

- a) revenge                      b) punish                      c) penalties                      d) followers

77.My grandfather is still.....although he is 60 years old.

- a) weak                      b) icy                      c) hand some                      d) greet

78- A ----- is a person who works in an office

- a) mechanic                      b) doctor                      c) waiter                      d) clerk

79. .... people need the government's support to improve their living standards.

- a) Rich                      b) Public                      c) Ordinary                      d) Wealthy

80. When we come home late at night, our ..... should be light not to awake the others.

- a) footsteps                      b) footprints                      c) sounds                      d) fingerprints

81.Egypt and Sudan ..... a long border.

- a) share                      b) divide                      c) install                      d) owns

82. The ..... is the person who asks to get the best applicants for a job.

- a) trainee                      b) trainer                      c) interviewee                      d) interviewer

83. The ( trainee- trainer- interviewee- interviewer) is the person who is asked in an interview.

- a) trainee                      b) trainer                      c) interviewee                      d) interviewer

84- Mind ----- is a creative way of bringing information about a topic in one place.

- a) letter                      b) book                      c) map                      d) diary

85 To be .....means to be completely sure that something is true.

- a. persuasive                      b. convinced                      c. grumpy                      d. jealous

86. Painters..... the colour orange by mixing yellow and red.

- a. created                      b. discovered                      c. explored                      d. did

87- To----- is to take legal responsibility for a person

- a) adapt                      b) adopt                      c) adjust                      d) adhere

88 -To take ----- is to do something bad because someone has upset you or made you sad.

- a) reveal                      b) revenge                      c) conceal                      d) hide

89. The IT support worker has to have the ..... knowledge to fix the laptops.

- a) cultural                      b) agricultural                      c) technical                      d) industrial

90. You should read the .....of any contract before signing it.

- a) information                      b) news                      c) details                      d) lines

91.Samsung is going to release the latest..... of its mobiles soon.

- a) copy                      b) version                      c) inversion                      d) conversation

92. The students couldn't hear the ..... as the microphone wasn't plugged in.

- a. lecturer                      b. spoken                      c. career                      d. corrector

93. Your .....to your parents' questions should be polite.

- a. respond                      b. response                      c. solutions                      d. questionnaire

94. If anyone did a service for you, you should be .....to you.

- a. frightened                              b- grateful                              c- technical                              d- eventual
95. My friend was offered a job as an accounts.....in a big mall.
- a. employer                              b- clerk                              c-widower                              d-fiancée
96. My father was ..... as my brother stayed up to a late hour.
- a. persuasive                              b. convinced                              c. grumpy                              d. jealous
97. My friend is a coward and he doesn't ..... attack people who criticize him.
- a. deer                              b. dear                              c. dare                              d. due
98. After the death of his mother, the house has become..... He can't live in it.
- a) shiny                              b) rainy                              c) deal                              d) gloomy
99. The teacher asked the students to ..... their answers with the rest of the class.
- a) help                              b) share                              c) go                              d) make
- 100 -To -----is to divide something so that each person gets a part of it
- a) shake                              b) shave                              c) share                              d) shine

### Synonyms & Antonyms

Choose the correct word from a, b, c or d :

- 1- She is a bit old-fashioned in her outlook. The word" old-fashioned" can be replaced by ( antique -modern -update –recent)
- 2 -She is a bit old-fashioned in her outlook. The antonymof "old-fashioned" is ( antique -modernise -fashionable –recently)
- 3-" Clear is the synonym of ( ambiguous- mysterious – complex- obvious)
- 4- "The microphone is mute". The synonym of mute is ( silence- silent- loud- high )
4. You need to set up a new version of Windows. "Set up" is the synonym of ( install- mind-mend- fax)
- 5- The synonym of consequence is ( cause- income-result- injury)
- 6- The antonym of " by accident" is ( deliberately-by chance-by incident- on the whole)
- 7- Artificial intelligence is used in all the sectors of the state . The antonym of " Artificial" is (nature –normal-industrial-original)

## Grammar

### Phrasal verbs

الأفعال الظرفية تتكون من فعل و حرف جر أو أكثر ويتغير معناها عن معنى الفعل الأصلي وتكون معني جديد  
انواع الافعال الظرفيه:

#### 1- أفعال ظرفية يأتي الاسم بين الفعل و حرف الجر

I asked her to **turn** her sound **up** - They decided to **throw** the pearl **into** the sea.

- Ali asked his secretary to **pick** his son **up** from school .

Turn ----- up                              يرفع                              Throw ----- into                              في ---- يرمي                              Pick ---- up                              يصطحب

Turn -----down                              يخفض                              Throw ----- away                              من يتخلص                              Tell ----- off                              يوبخ

أفعال

ظرفية يأتي المفعول قبل أو بعد حرف الجر إذا كان اسم ولكن الضمير يوضع قبل حرف الجر

- Turn off the gas = Turn the gas off = Turn it off
- Put off the meeting = Put the meeting off.
- Put away his books = Put his books away = Put them away
- Take off your shoes = Take your shoes off.

#### Examples:

Turn on يفتح جهاز	Put out يطفىء	Take off يخلع	get over يشفي من
switch on يفتح جهاز	Put away يضع في مكانه	Let down يخذل	put off يؤجل
Turn / switch off يطفىء	Use up يستهلك	Make up يختلق	Put on يرتدي

أفعال ظرفية يأتي الاسم قبل أفعال ظرفية يأتي بعدها أداة ظرفية وحرف جر

Look forward to يتطلع الي	Keep out of يبتعد عن	Run out of يستنفذ
Look out of ينظر من	Keep away from يبتعد عن / يتغيب من	Catch up with يلاحق / يواصل
Look up to يحترم	Turn out to يتضح ان	Fall out with يتخاصم مع
Look down upon يحتقر	Cope up with يواكب	Put up with يتحمل

- We look forward to the holiday . - I can't put up with boring people.  
 - He turned out to be a thief - We look up to our parents.

وتنقسم الي أفعال متعدية وأفعال غير متعدية كالآتي :

#### أفعال ظرفية لا يأتي بعدها مفعول

break down يتعطل / ينهار	hurry up يسرع	come out تظهر / تنشر	run out ينفذ
Take off تفلع	turn up يصل	grow up يكبر	run away يهرب
go on يستمر / يحدث	pull up يتوقف	cheer up يبتهج	get up يستيقظ
Look out أحترس	Watch out أحترس	wear out يتهاك	break out تنتشر

#### Examples

- The bus broke down
- The bus broke down
- My shoes wore out
- The plane takes off on time
- The bus broke down
- War broke out in 1939.

أفعال ظرفية يأتي بعد حرف الجر مفعول ثابت سواء كان اسم أو ضمير

Look for يبحث عن	laugh at يسخر من	search for يبحث عن	run into يقابل بالصدفة
Look after يعتني بـ	Wait for ينتظر	catch up يلاحق / يواصل	Fall over تسقط
Look into يفحص	Apply for يتقدم لـ	fall off يقع	Laugh at يسخر من
Get on يركب	Get off ينزل	Take to يدمن	Take up حيز

#### Examples

- I looked for my bag but in vain.
- I will get on the plane soon.
- She will apply for the job of a secretary.
- Wait for me here , please.

turn / switch on	يفتح	take in	يتمص / يخدع / يفهم	end up + ing	ينتهي به الحال
turn / switch off	يطفىء	take in	يأوي / يضيق ملابس	come up with	يأتي بفكرة
turn up	يعلي / يصل	take apart	يفكك	come out	تظهر / تصدر
turn down	يخفض	take off	تقلع / يخلع	come across	يقابل بالصدفة
turn out to be	يتضح ان	take on	يوظف / يتحمل مسؤولية	come around	يزور

catch up with	يلحق بـ	take up	يشغل حيز	clear up	يرتب / يفسر
cope up with	يساير	take down	يزيل	let down	يخذل
look for	يبحث عن	take to	يدمن / يحب بشدة	let out	يوسع ملابس
look up	يبحث في معجم	take over	يتولي مسؤولية	make up	يخترق / يكون
look out	احترس	take after	يشبه	make up	تتبرج / تتمكج
look after	يعتني بـ	get over	يشفي من	make out	يري بصعوبة
look forward to	يتطلع الي	keep up with	يبقي علي تواصل	make up his mind	يقرر
look up to	يحترم	keep up	يواصل بذل الجهد	find out about	يكشف عن
look down upon	يحتقر	keep on	يستمر في	carry out	ينفذ
look into	يفحص / يفكر	keep away from	يبتعد	carry on	يستمر / يواصل
laugh at	يسخر من	keep out of	يبتعد عن	see off	يودع
grow up	يكبر / ينضج	break down	يكسر / يحطم	Knock on / at	يطرق علي الباب
put away	يضع في مكانه	break down	تتعطل / ينهار	Knock out	يهزم
Put on weight	يزيد وزن	break out	تتشب / تندلع	work on	يعمل في مشروع
Put on	يرتدي / يخدم	break into	يقتحم	work out	يحسب / يفهم
Put off	يؤجل	break in	اقتحام	work against	يعمل ضد
Put forward	يرشح	go off	تفجر / يرن	work up	يكافح / يناضل
Put up with	يتحمل	go up	يصعد / يقترب	work for	يعمل لدي مؤسسة
Put out	يطفيء	go on	تحدث - يستمر	Work in	يعمل في صالح
fill in / out	يملأ استمارة	go out	تنطفي	give away	يهب
point to	يشير بأدب	set up	يؤسس	give in	يستسلم
point at	يشير بوقاحة	set off / out	يبدأ رحلة	give up	يقطع / يستسلم
point out	يبين	fall off	يقع من	give off	يطلق غاز
use up	يستهلك	fall over	تسقط	Get to	بصل الي
cut down	يقطع / يرشد	fall out with	يخاصم	Get up	يستيقظ
cut off	يقطع من الجذور	throw away	يتخلص من	Get on with	ينسجم مع
cut out	يقطع بانتظام	throw into	يرمي في	Get in	يدخل بصعوبة
cheer up	يبتهج	run out of	يستنفذ	get over	يشفي من
blow up	تتفجر	run into	يقابل بالصدفة	Get through	يجتاز
blow out	يطفيء	run over	يدهس	Get on	يركب
Lie to	يكذب علي	run away	يهرب	Get off	ينزل

1 Choose the correct words .:

1. Ali switched the computer ( in-on-off-up ) after using it.
2. The grandfather wanted to give ( out- in- at- by ) his wealth to his sons before his death.
3. Nurses look ( in- up- after- for ) patients in hospitals.
4. My son looks forward ( on-out- to-with ) success with high marks.
5. My friend Huda put ( in- up- on- for ) a lot of weight. She has become too fat.
6. The thief lied ( to- on- after- for ) the police about where he was when the accident happened.
7. The lawyer gave (in- up- on- for ) his hope to win the case as his client admitted stealing the mobile.
8. The troops of Israel gave (out- in- at- by ) when our brave army surrounded them in Sinai.
- 9-They put their walking boots on and set ( up- of-off-in ) early in the morning.
10. She was accused ( by – off – with – of ) violation the copyright.
11. Her life goal was to research ways ( to – for – of – in ) make medical treatment
12. What impact do you think these women have had( in – of –at - on ) Egyptian society ?
13. She always argues ( to – with – about – on ) her brothers and sister.
- 14-The government does its best to care ( by – with – about – of ) medical care.
- 15-Some young people are interested in finding out ( in- on- about-at ) the world they live in.
- 16-Astronmers are constantly searching ( about-for- with- on ) planets which may support human life.
- 17- Most of the students depend ( in – on – about – of ) the internet to do research .
- 18-The internet helps me to keep ( in – on – of – at ) touch with my relatives abroad.
- 19- If you are in danger of suffering (of-about-with-from) burnout , you will experience a lot of stress .
- 20-Is there anything you are worrying ( about - of – with – to ) which stops you from sleeping
- 21- Why don't you concentrate ( on – in -of – about ) your lessons?
- 22- Have you ever thought ( in – off – with – about ) studying in the early morning?
23. The government is going to ( stay up - sit up - set up -make up) a new hospital in our area .
- 24-The police are looking ( on – into – to – up ) the disappearance of two children
- 25- I have missed some lessons and I need to (reach up -catch up -use up- hold up) up with my classmates
- 26- Turn your cameras ( in – off – on of ) so that you can see everyone.
- 27- All the prayers are kindly requested to turn their mobiles ( in – on – off – of ) in the mosque
- 28- We are going to look ( after-into-up-down ) other ways of sharing documents online.
- 31-At least, I have 2 days to (keep up-turn up- pick-catch up ) with the school work I missed.
- 32-I can't hear what's on clearly. Please, turn the sound ( on – down – up - off )
- 33- We told her the sound was too loud so she turned it ( on – down – of – up )
34. If you have problems , don't get stressed or give ( out – away – up – off )

- 35- You should pay for our goods ( in – on – of – from ) advance .  
 36. I hope to hear ( of – about – from – with ) you soon.  
 37-There is a vacant job in our company. Why don't you apply ( to - with - on -for ) it ?  
 38- When will you turn ( of -off – up- on ) the light. It bothers me and I want to sleep.  
 39- Ahmed , Take off your shoes . This means that I ordered Ahmed to take .....  
 a) take off them                      b) take them off                      c) take it off                      d) take off it  
 40- I couldn't find my mobile at home. I looked ( after-for-before-forward ) it everywhere but in vain.  
 41- When does the plane take ( in – of – off – away )  
 42- Please , could you pick the children ( off – of – in – of ) from their school?  
 43-We look forward ( with – to – of – in ) the concert by Amr Diab .  
 44- Your health is going to deteriorate . You must give ( up-off-in-away ) smoking.  
 45- My sister was washing up and went (on-in-at-with ) tidying her room.  
 46. Our team played very hard and could get ( on -over- through-at ) El Ahly and won the tournament.  
 48.He's coming up ( on- to – with- about ) god ideas.  
 49. The meeting was put (on- to – with- off ) as the manager was ill.  
 50. the teacher sent me (on- of – away- about ) as I was lazy.

## Grammar

### Verbs + (to + inf.) or (v.ing)

#### 1- Verbs followed by (v.+ ing)

#### - بعض الأفعال يأتي بعدها دائما (v.ing)

Enjoy	يستمتع	miss	يفتقد	deny	ينكر
Mind	يُمانع	prevent	يمنع	Admit=confess	يعترف بـ
Finish	ينهي	practise	يمارس	imagine	يتخيل /
Come	يأتي	give up	يقطع عن	fancy	يتخيل /
Go	يذهب	put off	يؤجل	can't stand	لا يطيق
Suggest=propose	يقترح	delay	يؤجل	avoid	يتجنب
consider	يفكر	detest	يشمئز	resist	يقاوم
Can't stand	لا يتحمل	regret	يندم	postpone	يؤجل
involve	يشتمل	include	يتضمن	risk	يجازف
keep	يحافظ	hate	يكره	recommend	يوصي بـ
spend	يقضي	quit	يتوقف عن	appreciate	يقدر
reject	ينبذ	anticipate	يتوقع	adore	يعشق

#### 2- Verbs followed by (to + inf.)

#### - بعض الأفعال يأتي بعدها دائما (مصدر + to)

Agree	يوافق	threaten	يُهدد	manage	يتمكن
Arrange	يرتب	want	يريد	deserve	يستحق

Decide	يقرر	learn	يتعلم	demand	يطلب
Expect	يتوقع	offer	يعرض	refuse	يرفض
Hope	يأمل	plan	يخطط	intend	ينوي
would like/love	يود - يرغب	promise	يعد	seem	يبدو
'd prefer	يفضل	dare ( to )	يجرؤ	afford	يتحمل
Fail	يفشل	tend	يتولى امر	attempt	يحاول
pretend	يتظاهر	appear	يظهر	Wish	يتمني

في النفي نضع ( not ) قبل ( to )

- He **promised not to come** late again.  
- They **decided not to go** out .

### 3- Verbs + object + (to + inf.)

- بعض الأفعال يأتي بعدها دائما (مصدر + to + مفعول)

Expect	يتوقع	cause	يجعل	persuade	يقتنع
Want	يريد	tell	يُخبر	warn	يُحذر
Order	يطلب	promise	يعد	inform	يُخبر / يُبلغ
Ask	يسأل / يطلب	train	يُدرّب	force	يُجبر
Invite	يدعو	enable	يُمكن	motivate	يحفز

- بعض من الأفعال في هذه المجموعة يأتي بعدها (مصدر + to) بدون مفعول بدون تغيير في المعنى

- She **promised her father to do** her best. = She **promised to do** her best.

- أحيانا يؤثر حذف المفعول على المعنى عندما لا يوجد مفعول

- **We expect Sara to** arrive early. ( Sara will arrive early)  
- **We expect to arrive** early. ( We will arrive early)

- بعض من الأفعال في هذه المجموعة يأتي بعدها (مصدر + how to + مفعول)

- Ali **showed us how to reach** the station.  
- We **teach students (how) to read and write**.

- عند بناء الجملة للمجهول يأتي بعد هذه الأفعال (مصدر + to)

- The bad weather **forced people to stay** at home all day. (Active)  
- **People were forced to stay** at home all day by the bad weather. (Passive)

- الأفعال (let / make) يأتي بعدهما (مصدر + مفعول)

- She **wanted to go** home, but her boss **made her stay** until the work was finished.  
- My boss **let me have** the afternoon off to go to my sister's wedding.

- عند بناء الفعل (make) للمجهول يأتي بعده (مصدر + to)

- She **wanted to go** home, but She **was made to stay** until the work was finished.

- الفعل (help) يأتي بعده (مصدر + مفعول) أو (مصدر + to + مفعول)

- He can **help me understand** this lesson. = - He can **help me (to) understand** this lesson.

### 4- Verbs followed by (v.+ ing) / (مصدر + to + مفعول)

- بعض الأفعال يأتي بعدها (v.ing) أو (مصدر + to + مفعول)

Advise	ينصح	encourage	يُشجع
Allow	يسمح / يأذن	recommend	يوصى بـ



Permit

يسمح / يأذن forbid

يمنع

5- Verbs followed by (v.+ ing) / (to + مصدر) with no change in meaning

- بعض الأفعال يأتي بعدها (v.ing) أو (مصدر + to) بدون اختلاف تقريباً من حيث المعنى

start / begin	يبدأ	prefer	يفضل
like	يحب	hate	يكره
Love	يحب	continue	يستمر

6- Verbs followed by (v.+ ing) / (to + مصدر) with a change in meaning

- بعض الأفعال يأتي بعدها (v.ing) أو (مصدر + to) مع وجود اختلاف كبير من حيث المعنى

- 1- stop + (to + inf.) يتوقف لكي يفعل شيء ما  
- I **stopped to buy** a newspaper. : - I **stopped in order to buy** a newspaper.)  
- stop + (v. + ing) يتوقف عن فعل شيء  
- I **stopped buying** a newspaper. : - I no longer buy one.)

2- remember + (to + inf.)

يتذكر ما ينبغي عليه أن يفعله

- He **remembered to see** the man. : - He remembered and then saw the man.  
- remember + (v. + ing) يتذكر ما فعله في الماضي

- He **remembered seeing** the man. :

- He saw the man and later remembered.

3- forget + (to + inf.)

ينسى أن يفعل شيء ما (أي لم يفعل الشيء)

- He **forgot to lock** the door. : - He didn't lock it.  
- forget + (v. + ing) ينسى أنه قد فعل شيء ما  
- He **forgot locking** the door. : - He locked it but couldn't remember.

4- try + (to + inf.)

يُحاول (يبدل مجهود لكي يفعل شيء ما)

- I **tried to see** over the fence by standing on tiptoe.  
- try + (v. + ing) يُجرب ليري ما سيحدث  
- A: This coffee is too hot. B: **Try putting** some ice in it.

5- regret + (to + inf.)

يأسف أنه مضطر أن يفعل شيء ما

- We **regret to say** that we cannot help you at the moment.  
- regret + (v. + ing) يندم على شيء فعله في الماضي  
- I **regret quitting** my job. It was a stupid thing to do.

6- need + v+ ing = need +to + be+ p.p ) (Passive )

My car needs ( repairing =to be repaired )

7- need + to+ infinitive = need +noun ( active )

I need a car =to buy a car

\* ملحوظات هامة:

- 1- يمكن أن نستخدم (مصدر + to) للتعبير عن الغرض  
- I study hard **to get** good marks. - She is driving quickly **to arrive** on time.  
- هنا (to = in order to = so as to) بمعنى (لكي)  
- He completed all his homework **to get a good grade.**  
2- هناك تعبيرات يأتي بعدها (v.ing)

It's no good	لا فائدة من	- It is no good telling him - he won't listen.
It's no use	لا فائدة من	- It's no use worrying about your exams.
feel like	يرغب في	- I feel like going to the beach.
can't help	لا يمكنه التوقف عن	- She couldn't help falling in love with him..
can't stand	لا يطيق	- I can't stand listening to this loud music.
spend his time	يقضي وقته	- He always spends his time studying hard.
waste his time	يضيع وقته	- She always wastes her time playing chess.
There's no point in	لا داعي لـ	- There's no point in buying a car if you can't drive.
be busy	مشغول في	- She was too busy doing her homework.

It's worth  
What about= how  
about  
It's fun  
I've difficulty in

### 3- حروف الجر تتبع دائما بـ(اسم / ضمير / v.ing)

accuse ..sb. .. of	يتهم بـ	prevent ..sb. .. from	يمنع من
charge ..sb. .. with	يتهم بـ	protect ..from / against	يحمي من
apologize to ..sb. .. for	يعتذر عن شيء	rely on = depend on	يعتمد علي
blame ..sb. .. for	يلوم علي	search for	يبحث عن
complain about	يشكو من	succeed in	ينجح في
concentrate on	يركز علي	talk about	يتحدث عن
do without	يستغني عن	tell ..sb. .. about	يخبر شخص عن
hear about / of	يسمع عن	warn ..sb. .. about	يحذر من

- They accused me of stealing their money. - I must apologize to him for arriving late.  
- She always complains about my delay.

### 4- يمكن أن نستخدم (to) كحرف جر و يأتي بعده (اسم / ضمير / v.ing) مع التعبيرات الآتية

look forward to	يتطلع إلي	object to	يعترض علي
be used to	معتاد علي	devote... to	يكرس لـ
be accustomed to	معتاد علي	be committed to	ملتزم بـ
take to	يولع بـ - يتحمس لـ	due to=owing to	بسبب
contribute to		adjust to	
in addition to		lead to	
( be ) exposed to		confess to	
Opposed to		own up to	

- I look forward to spending the holidays in Sharm. - I am used to waiting for buses.  
- My mother devoted her life to helping the boys. - She didn't take to studying English.

### 5- نستخدم (مصدر + to) بعد الصفات الدالة علي المشاعر التالية

*disappointed , glad , happy , pleased , relieved , sad , surprised*  
- I was happy to help them. - She will be delighted to see you.

### 6- نستخدم (مصدر + to) مع الجمل التي تبدأ بـ (صفة + It's)

- It was difficult to complete the rough draft.  
- She thought it was impossible to remember all the rules.

### 7- (مصدر + to) في المجهول تصيح (to be + pp.)

- He **hopes to be treated** well at school.

(being + pp.) في المجهول تصبح (v.ing) -8

- I **remember being carried to** hospital after the accident.

9- الأفعال التالية الدالة على الإدراك يأتي بعدها (v.ing) عندما ندرك جزء من الحدث

hear	يسمع	notice	يلاحظ
see	يري	watch	يشاهد

- I **heard Huda sing** a song. (This means that I heard the whole song.)

10- و يأتي بعد هذه الأفعال (مصدر) عندما ندرك كل الحدث

- I **heard Huda singing** a song. (This means that I heard part of the song.)

11- أفعال تتبع ب المصدر بدون ( )

**Let – make –dare – help**

1- Ali **let me use** his car.

2- He can't **dare take** my things.

### **Exercises on Grammar**

1-I like (do – done – does – doing) exercise every day.

2-I hate (to get – gets – got – to getting) water in my eyes.

3-They are going home as soon as they have finished (to work – works – working – worked).

4-They hope (to get – getting – of getting – get) a job they enjoy doing.

5-I learnt (swim - to swim – swam – to swimming) when I was three years old.

6-He dislikes (sleeps – slept – to sleeping – sleeping) during the day.

7-The children enjoyed (to play – with playing - playing – played) in the sea.

8-He admitted (to borrow – borrow – borrowed – borrowing) my pen without asking me.

9-The driver of the car (avoided – planned – offered – hoped) hitting the motorbike.

10-I've tried (read – with reading - to read – reads) that book, but I don't understand it.

11-Do you want (coming – came – comes - to come) to my party.

12-What do you (avoid - plan – finish – practise) to do in the summer?

13-She offered (helping – help - to help – helped) her mother prepare lunch.

14-Ali has decided (studying – studied – of studying - to study) science at university.

15-The boys have arranged (to play – playing – play – plays) football after school.

16-He stopped (to listen - listening – listened – listen) to the radio on hearing a knock on the door.

17-I never forget (find – to find - finding – found) that rare old coin in the garden. I was 12 then.

18-She was doing exercise, then she stopped (listening - to listen – listened – listen) to the radio.

19-I remember (phoning – to phone – phoned – phones) my cousin in America a month ago. He told me a lot about his stay there.

20-Did you remember (posted – post - to post – posting) my letter? – Oh, I completely forgot.

21- I have always regretted (not having – not to have – have – not have) studied harder at school.

21-British Airways regret (announce – announced - to announce – announces) the cancellation of flight BA205 to Madrid.

23-They expect thousands of people (visiting – visited - to visit – visits) Sapporo for the Snow Festival

24-My brother is learning (playing – play – plays - to play) the oud.

- 25-Musicians practise ( to play – playing – being played – play) their instruments for hours a day.
- 26-She was really pleased ( seen – seeing – see – to see ) her old friend.
- 27-He is considering ( to go – to going – of going – going ) to London this year.
- 28-He refused ( answer – to answer – answering – for answer ) my questions.
- 29-The salesman denied ( taking – to take – takes – take ) money from the lady.
- 30-I regretted ( criticize – to criticize – criticizing – to criticizing ) her in public.
- 31-When they came to a cafeteria, they stopped ( eating – to eat – to eating – to be eaten ).
- 32-I don't fancy ( watch – watched – watches – watching ) that film. There is a lot of violence in it.
- 33-He wanted the money ( for pay – to pay – pay – paying ) for his son's education.
- 34-His parents warned him ( not leaving – not left – not to be left – not to leave) university without a degree.
- 35-She's training hard ( won – winning – to win – of winning ) the race.
- 36-The programme presenter asked Dr. Carter ( talk – talking – to talk – talked ) about Steinbeck's early life.
- 37-Leila asked Mona whether she could help her (do – to doing – done – to be done) the shopping.
- 38-I recommend ( to write – writing – written – write ) your feelings down on paper.
- 39.When the children stopped (singing-to sing-sung-sang), everyone clapped. They liked the song very much.
- 40.They expect thousands of people (visiting-visited-to visit-visits) Sapporo for the Snow Festival next year.
- 41.My brother is learning (playing-play-plays-to play) the oud.
- 42.If I were you, I'd avoid (travelling-to travel-travels-travel) into the city during the festival.
- 43.My parents suggested (go-to go-goes-going) to the theatre.
- 44.I really want (going-go-to go-went) to Hong Kong for the Chinese New Year.
- 45.Before you go to London, you should practise (speak-to speak-spoken-speaking) English.
- 46.Leila stopped (to listen-listening-listened-to listening) to the radio when she had heard a loud knock on the door.
- 47.I'll never forget (found-to find-finding-founded) that rare old coin in the garden. I was only 12 then.
- 48.She was doing exercise, then she stopped (listening-to listen-listened-listen) to the radio.
- 49.I remember (phoning-to phone-phoned-phones) my cousin in America a month ago. He told me a lot about his stay there.
- 50.Did you remember (posted-post-to post-posting) my letter? - Oh, I completely forgot.
- 51.I have always regretted (not having-not to have-have-not have) studied harder at school.
- 52.The band stopped (to play-playing-play-played) and there was silence.
- 53.She agreed (write-to write-writing-wrote) an article on classical music.
- 54.Ali shouldn't risk (to drive-drive-driving-drove) so fast.
- 55.I hate (to sit-sitting-to sitting-sit) doing nothing – I'd rather be working.
- 56.Don't forget (locking-lock-locked-to lock) the door when you leave.
- 58.I (deny-dislike-regret-miss) leaving early yesterday. I wish I had stayed to meet you.
- 59.Mona promised (she comes-to come-coming-will come) and she usually keeps her promises.

60. I can't stand (to listen-listen-listening-to listening) to him.  
 61. He stopped (write-to write-written-writing) and put down his pen.  
 62. I tried (stop-to stop-stopping-stopped) him, but he had already left.  
 63. The thief got into the house because I forgot (closing-closed-to close-to closing) the window.  
 64. He regretted (leaving-to leave-left-leaves) his job as he couldn't find another one.  
 65. She couldn't help (to cry-cries-cry-crying) aloud the moment she saw the accident.  
 66. She deserved (win-winning-to win-won) the first prize.  
 67. Do you enjoy (listen-to listen-listening-listened) to music?  
 68. Walid began (to play-plays-played-playing) the guitar when the phone rang.  
 69. Walid began (playing-to play-plays-played) the guitar when he was six.  
 70. Would you mind (to lend-lends-lending-lent) me this CD.

### Translations

1. Scientists believe that work conditions will be quite different in the future. Artificial Intelligence is one of the most important factors that will decrease the number of people working in different fields.

- A يعتقد العلماء أن شروط العمل ستكون مختلفة تماما في المستقبل. يُعد الذكاء الاصطناعي من أهم العوامل التي ستزيد من عدد العاملين في المجالات المختلفة.  
 B يعتقد العلماء أن ظروف العمل ستكون مختلفة تماما في المستقبل. يُعد الذكاء الاصطناعي من أهم العوامل التي ستقلل من عدد العاملين في المجالات المختلفة.  
 C يعتقد علماء الاقتصاد أن ظروف العمل ستكون مختلفة تماما في المستقبل. يُعد الذكاء الاصطناعي من أهم النتائج التي ستقلل من عدد العاملين في المجالات المختلفة.  
 D يعتقد علماء الاقتصاد أن ظروف العمل ستكون مختلفة تماما في المستقبل. يُعد الذكاء الاصطناعي من أهم النتائج التي ستزيد من عدد العاملين في المجالات المختلفة.

2. Online employment has contributed largely to providing a lot of work opportunities in different fields. However, some types of jobs can't be done online because they require face-to-face contact.

- A. لقد ساهم التنسيق عبر الإنترنت إلى حد كبير في توفير الكثير من فرص العمل في مختلف المجالات. ومع ذلك، لا يمكن أداء بعض أنواع الوظائف عبر الإنترنت لأنها تتطلب الاتصال ووجهها لوجه.  
 B ساهم التنسيق عبر الإنترنت إلى حد كبير في توفير الكثير من فرص العمل في القليل من المجالات. ومع ذلك، لا يمكن أداء بعض أنواع الوظائف عبر الإنترنت لأنها تتطلب الاتصال ووجهها لوجه.  
 C ساهم التنسيق عبر الإنترنت إلى حد كبير في توفير الكثير من فرص العمل في مختلف المجالات. ومع ذلك، لا يمكن أداء كل أنواع الوظائف عبر الإنترنت لأنها تتطلب الاتصال ووجهها لوجه.  
 D لقد ساهم التوظيف عبر الإنترنت إلى حد كبير في توفير الكثير من فرص العمل في مختلف المجالات. ومع ذلك، لا يمكن أداء بعض أنواع الوظائف عبر الإنترنت لأنها تتطلب الاتصال ووجهها لوجه.

3. أن ارتفاع الأسعار مشكلة عالمية تزيد من أعباء الناس في معظم دول العالم حالياً، لذا علينا من استهلاكنا للسلع حتى لا تساعد التجار الجشعين على زيادة الأسعار.

- a) The rise in prices is a local phenomenon that increases the burdens of people in a few countries of the world now, so we have to rationalise our consumption of commodities so as not to help greedy merchants to increase prices.

b) The rise in prizes is a global phenomenon that increases the burdens of people in some countries of the world now, so we have to rationalise our consumption of commodities so as not to help greedy merchants to increase prices.

c) The rise in prices is a global phenomenon that increases the burdens of people in most countries of the world now, so we have to rationalise our consumption of commodities so as not to help greedy merchants to increase prices.

d) The rise in prices is a global phenomenon that increases the burdens of people in most countries of the world now, so we have to stop our consumption of commodities so as not to help greedy merchants to double prices.

4. لا بُدَّ أن يلجأ قادة العالم إلى تسوية نزاعاتهم سلمياً تجنباً لويلات الحروب، لقد عانت شعوب العالم من العواقب الوخيمة للحروب التي زادت من أعباء الإنسان وهددت استقراره.

a) World leaders must resort to settling their disputes peacefully in order to enjoy the spread of peace. The peoples of the world have suffered from the serious consequences of wars that

have increased the burdens of man and threatened his stability.

b) World leaders must resort to settling their disputes peacefully in order to avoid the scourge of wars. The peoples of the world have suffered from the disastrous consequences of wars that have doubled the burdens of man and threatened his safety.

c) World leaders must resort to settling their disputes peacefully in order to avoid the scourge of wars. The peoples of the world have suffered from the disastrous consequences of wars that have increased the burdens of man and threatened his stability.

d) World kings must resort to settling their disputes peacefully in order to avoid the scourge of struggle. The peoples of the world have suffered from the dire consequences of wars that have increased the burdens of man and threatened his welfare.

### Writing

1. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?

a) My friend said, "Have you read Oliver Twist Rami?"

b) My friend said, "Have you read Oliver twist, Rami?"

c) My friend said, "Have you read Oliver Twist, Rami?"

d) "My friend" said, "Have you read Oliver Twist, Rami?"

2. Which of the following can't be used when expressing the "if conditional"?

a) As soon as                      b) Provided that                      c) Unless                      d) As long as

3. Which of the following is part of an essay about the skills needed to face the challenges of the future?

a) However, no one can ignore the importance of experience to remain employable regardless of the changes we are going to face in the future.

b) Most experts agree that workplaces will require employees with different skills to cope with the challenges they are going to face.

c) Personally, I think that traditional criteria will remain in the future when selecting appropriate employees.

d) That is why a lot of young people still prefer to have a job near where they live.

4. The goal of an argumentative essay is to .....

a) present information in an attractive style while reporting your own experience or narrating what has happened somewhere.

b) give the reader full details about the place you enjoyed visiting when you were in Luxor with your classmates a month ago.



anywhere, at any time. This has helped break down barriers and fostered greater understanding between cultures.

Technology has also revolutionized the way we do business. From e-commerce to digital marketing, companies are leveraging technology to reach customers in ways that were once impossible. The rise of automation and artificial intelligence is also transforming the job market, creating new opportunities and changing the way we work.

Moreover, technology has the power to address some of the world's biggest challenges. From climate change to poverty, technology is providing new solutions to age-old problems. For example, renewable energy technologies like solar and wind power are helping reduce our dependence on fossil fuels and mitigate the effects of climate change. In conclusion, technology is a powerful force that has the potential to make our lives better in countless ways. It's up to us to harness its potential and use it to create a brighter future.

**Choose the right answers:**

15- What is the main benefit of technology mentioned in the essay?

- a. It helps reduce poverty
- b. It fosters greater understanding between cultures
- c. It creates new job opportunities
- d. It reduces our dependence on fossil fuels

16- What is an example of how technology is changing the job market?

- a. It's creating new opportunities
- b. It's reducing the number of available jobs
- c. It's lowering salaries for workers
- d. It's making it harder for people to find work

17- Which technology is helping reduce our dependence on fossil fuels?

- a. Renewable energy technologies like solar and wind power
- b. Artificial intelligence
- c. E-commerce
- d. Digital marketing

18- What is the role of technology in addressing the world's biggest challenges?

- a. It can exacerbate problems like climate change and poverty
- b. It has no role to play in addressing these challenges
- c. It can provide new solutions to these problems
- d. It can only address some problems, not all of them

19- What is the impact of the internet on our lives?

- a. It has no impact
- b. It helps connect us with people and information from all over the world
- c. It creates more barriers between cultures
- d. It makes it harder to communicate with people from different parts of the world

20- What is an example of how companies are using technology to reach customers?

- a. E-commerce
- b. Renewable energy technologies
- c. Artificial intelligence
- d. Digital marketing

21- What is one of the biggest challenges that technology can address?

- a. Pollution
- b. Overpopulation
- c. Poverty
- d. Corruption

22- The underlined word "potential" can be replaced by .....

- a. actual
- b. real
- c. possible
- d. existing



**Read the following passage, then answer the questions:**

Dr Aisha Abd El-Rahman, who is known to some people as Bint El-Shatei, is one of the most famous people in Egyptian and Arab culture. As well as writing books on society and culture, she also wrote poems and for fifty years wrote for the newspaper, Al Ahram. During her life, she helped to improve women's position in Egyptian society. Dr Aisha was born in 1913. Her father was an important man and Dr Aisha used to go with him to meetings, at which she learned to read and write. At a time when many girls didn't go to school, Aisha's mother encouraged **her** daughter to get a good education and, as a result, Aisha started school at the age of five. Dr Aisha was successful at school and went to Cairo University, where she studied Arabic language and literature. She was awarded her degree in 1939 and then joined the university staff as a research assistant. In 1942, she was employed as a government inspector for the teaching of Arabic literature. Using the name Bint El-Shatel, Dr Aisha wrote many books and articles in which she argued for a more positive role for women in the modern world. Dr Aisha was a respected teacher and taught at many universities across the Arab world. With her husband, Professor Amin El-Kholy, Dr Aisha spent holidays visiting European museums, universities and libraries. Dr Aisha died in 1998 at the age of eighty-five. Her work, which had taken up much of her personal life, is still appreciated today.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

23. Dr Aisha Abd El-Rahman's ..... is Bint El Shatel.  
a. surname                      b. nickname      c. given name      d. family name
24. Dr Aisha Abd El-Rahman wrote for Al-Ahram for .....  
a. half a century              b. 15 years              c. three decades      d. 55 months
25. Dr Aisha Abd El-Rahman's husband taught at a .....  
a. nursery                      b. kindergarten      c. school              d. university
26. Having been encouraged by her mother to be well educated, Aisha .....  
a. decided to write books on society      b. helped to improve women's position  
c. went to school when she was five      d. was employed as an Inspector
- 27 Which one is TRUE about Dr Aisha Abd El-Rahman?  
a. She died in her ninth decade.      b. She taught at European universities.  
c. She was a poetess and a playwright.      d. She went with her father to parties.
28. In 1939, Dr Aisha .....  
a. got married                      b. worked as a research assistant  
c. awarded degrees to new graduates      d. graduated from the university
29. The underlined word 'her' refers to .....  
a. Aisha                      b. Aisha's father      c. Aisha's mother      d. girls
30. Which of these words can mean 'all the workers in an organization'?  
a. literature              b. assistant              c. role                      d. staff

**Choose the best translation**

31-Our deserts are one of the chief sources of wealth. If we give them due care, we can increase our national income and solve many of our problems by increasing the cultivated land and constructing new industrial projects. New cities could grow up in these areas and lead to our economic development.

1. تعد صحارينا واحدة من المصادر الرئيسية للثروة ولو أعطيناهم أهتماما بالغاً يمكننا نقص دخلنا القومي وحل العديد من المشاكل عن طريق زرع الاراضى وتشيد المشاريع الاقتصادية فالمدن الجديدة يمكن أن تنمو فى تلك المناطق وستؤدى الي النمو الاقتصادي

2. تعد صحارينا واحدة من المصادر الرئيسية للثروة ولو أعطيناهم أهتماما بالغا يمكننا زيادة دخلنا القومى وحل العديد من المشاكل عن طريق زرع الاراضى و عدم تشييد المشاريع الاقتصادية. فالمدن الجديدة يمكن أن تنمو فى تلك المناطق وستؤدى الى النمو الاقتصادي
3. تعد صحارينا واحدة من المصادر الرئيسية للثروة ولو أعطيناهم أهتماما بالغا يمكننا زيادة دخلنا القومى وحل العديد من المشاكل عن طريق زرع الاراضى و تشييد المشاريع الاقتصادية. فالمدن الجديدة لا يمكن أن تنمو فى تلك المناطق وستؤدى الى النمو الاقتصادي
4. تعد صحارينا واحدة من المصادر الرئيسية للثروة ولو أعطيناهم أهتماما بالغا يمكننا زيادة دخلنا القومى وحل العديد من المشاكل عن طريق زرع الاراضى و تشييد المشاريع الاقتصادية. فالمدن الجديدة يمكن أن تنمو فى تلك المناطق وستؤدى الى النمو الاقتصادي

32-Thanks to modern inventions, life has become easy. One can go from one place to another in a car, by train or by plane. Modern means of transport have made it possible to enjoy travel.

1. لقد أصبحت الحياة صعبة بفضل الخترعات الحديثه لان المرء يمكنه الان أن ينتقل من مكان لآخر بالسيارة أو بالقطار او بالطائرة فوسائل النقل الحديثه جعلت من الممكن الاستمتاع بالسفر .
2. لقد أصبحت الحياة افضل بفضل الخترعات الحديثه لان المرء لا يمكنه الان أن ينتقل من مكان لآخر بالسيارة أو بالقطار او بالطائرة فوسائل النقل الحديثه جعلت من الممكن الاستمتاع بالسفر .
3. لقد أصبحت الحياة افضل بفضل الخترعات الحديثه لان المرء يمكنه الان أن ينتقل من مكان لآخر بالسيارة أو بالقطار او بالطائرة فوسائل النقل الحديثه جعلت من الممكن الاستمتاع بالسفر .
4. لقد أصبحت الحياة صعبة بفضل الخترعات الحديثه لان المرء يمكنه الان أن ينتقل من مكان لآخر بالسيارة أو بالقطار او بالطائرة فوسائل النقل القديمه جعلت من الممكن الاستمتاع بالسفر.

### Choose the best translation

33- تتمتع مصر بمناخ جيد طوال العام، فالشمس متوفرة فى معظم شهور السنة، ولهذا السبب تسعى مصر لاستخدام الطاقة الشمسية لتوليد الكهرباء .

- a. Egypt has a good weather all the year. The sun was available most of months of the year. So, Egypt seeks to use the sun energy to generate electricity.
- b. Egypt has a good climate all the year. The sun is available most of months of the year. So, Egypt seeks to use the solar energy to generate electricity.
- c. Egypt has a good climate all the year. The sun is avoidable most of months of the year. So, Egypt seeks using the solar power to tolerate electricity.
- d. Egypt had a good weather all the year. The sun is available most of months of the year. So, Egypt seeks using the solar power to tolerate electricity.

34-يساعدنا الاستقرار على تنفيذ المشروعات النافعة وحل مشكلات الاسكان والمواصلات وتحسين العناية الصحيه.

1. Stability helps us to achieve useful projects, to solve the problems of housing and transportation and to improve health care.
2. Stability help us to achieve useful projects, to solve the problems of housing and transportation and to improve health care.
3. Stability helps you to achieve useful projects, to solve the problems of housing and transportation and to improve health care.
4. Stability helps us to achieve use projects, to solve the problems of housing and transportation and to improve health care.

The Novel

### Answer the following critical thinking questions ( Great Expectations – Chapter five)

- 35- Why do you think the relationship between Miss Havisham and her family was bad?
- 36- Miss Havisham was so shocked that the world around her stopped on the day of her marriage. Explain.

35. Write (six) lines on the following topic

How to develop yourself to be employable

برعاية  
معالي وزير التربية و التعليم  
أ.د/ رضا حجازى

و رئيس الإدارة المركزية لتطوير المناهج  
دكتور/ أكرم حسن

شرح مفصل و تمارين متنوعة لمادة اللغة الإنجليزية  
الصف الثالث الثانوى  
الوحدة السادسة

إعداد

أ / السباعي عطية عبد الفتاح

مراجعة

أ / محمد جمعة سيد

تحت إشراف

أ / إيمان محمود يوسف

مستشار اللغة الإنجليزية

# Unit Six

## Let's get it done!

### Key vocabulary

#### Lesson one and two

Assess	يقيم	decline	انخفاض - ينخفض	productivity	انتاجيه - العائد
progress	تقدم	procrastination	تأجيل - مماطله	productive	منتج - مثمر
Vary	يتنوع - ينوع - يغير	procrastinate	يؤجل - يماطل	efficiency	كفاءه
switch off	يكف عن التركيز	efficient	كفاء - فعال		

## Reading and listening

Achieve	يحقق	significantly	بشكل كبير	lead to	يؤدي الي
Aim	هدف	positive	ايجابي	look at	يفحص - يحلل
Finding	اكتشاف	level	مستوي	look for	يبحث عن
Mention	يذكر	response	رد - اجابه	permission	اذن - تصريح
Repeat	يكرر	rest	راحه - الباقي	process	عمليه
Varying	متنوع - مختلف	factors	عوامل	distract	يشنت - يلهي
Manage	يدير - ينجح	state	يحدد - دوله	concentration	تركيز
Result	نتيجه	researcher	باحث	delay	يؤجل - تاجيل
Specific	خاص	avoid	يتجنب	depending on	استنادا ل
effectiveness	فاعليه	owl	بومه	force	يجبر - يرغم
Fail	يفشل	private	خاص	habit	عاده
Honest	امين	tips	نصائح	worry about	يفلق
Data	بيانات	error	خطأ	delay	يؤجل
Fan	معجب - مشجع	tidy	يرتب - مرتب	excuse	عذر - يعذر
Sound	صوت - يبدو	hand	يسلم	result in	ينتج عن
Notice	يلاحظ	options	اختيارات	interrupt	يقاطع
conclusion	خاتمه	expert	خبير	production	انتاج
Diary	يوميات	recent	حديث	stressed	متوتر
individual	فرد - شخص	report	تقرير	factors	عوامل
regularly	بانظام				

#### Definitions

productivity	the rate at which you produce work and the amount produced.	إنتاجية
--------------	---	---------

assess	to judge , evaluate or decide the amount , value , importance or quality of something.	يقرر - يقيم
efficiency	when someone or something uses time and energy well, without wasting any of them.	كفاءه
production	the amount of something that is made or grown by a country or company.	انتاج
procrastination	to delay doing something that you should do .	تأجيل - مامله
Result	Something that happens or exists because of something that happened before	نتيجه
Process	a series of events or changes that happen naturally or industrially.	عملية
Focus	someone whose job is to teach people to improve at a sport, skill , school subject.	تركيز
Decline	a decrease in the quality , quantity or importance of something.	انهيار - انخفاض
Vary	differ in size, amount or degree.	يتنوع
productive	able to produce large amounts of goods	انتاجي

### Expressions

do ..... schoolwork	يؤدي الواجب المدرسي	an expert on- in	خبير في
period of time.	فترة من الوقت	think of	يفكر في
make changes	يقوم بتغييرات	on time	في الوقت المحدد
start looking at my phone.	أبدأ بالنظر الى التليفون	in time	قبل الوقت المحدد
at different times	في اوقات مختلفه	In different places	في اماكن مختلفه
amount of work	كميه العمل	on the other hand	من ناحيه اخرى
do revision	يقوم بمراجعه	the central idea	الفكره الاساسيه
sort of =type of = kind of	نوع من	make noise	يعمل ضوضاء
do a project	يقوم بمشروع	instead of	بدلا من
report on	تقرير على	in a research study	دراسه بحثيه
at the start of the study,	في بدايه الدراسه	effects of stress on	تأثير التوتر على
depend on = count on = rely	يعتمد على	reach a conclusion	يصل الي استنتاج
in detail	بالتفصيل	in the daily life	في الحياه اليوميه
do things	يقوم بعمل اشياء	raise my efficiency.	يرفع كفاءه
work in pairs	يعملوا في ثنائيات	do a session	يعقد جلسه

### Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
Produce	ينتج	production	- انتاج - منتج	productive	انتاجي
Decline	ينهار -	decline	انهيار - انخفاض	declining	هابط منحدر
Distract	يششت	distraction	تششت	distracted	مششت
Vary	يتنوع	variety	تشكيله	various	متنوع
Assess	يقيم - يحكم	assessment	تقييم - حكم	assessable	خاضع للضربيه
Describe	يصف	description	وصف	descriptive	وصفي
Manage	يدير - ينجح - يتحكم	management	اداره	manageable	سهل الاداره
Signify	يشير الى	significance	مغزي - دلالة	significant	هام

### Antonyms

Word	Antonym
------	---------

Increase	زيادة	decrease	قله
Distract	يشتمت	concentrate	يركز
Decline	ينهار - ينخفض	increase	يزداد
Efficient	كفاء	unskilled	غير ماهر
productive	انتاجي	unproductive	غير منتج
efficiency	كفاءة	inefficiency	عدم كفاءة

### Synonyms

Word	Synonyms	يقيم
Assess	evaluate	كريمه
unpleasant	nasty	تأجيل / مماطلة
procrastination	delay	تقدم
progress	advance	كفاءة / فاعلية
efficiency	effectiveness	قلق
Anxious	worried	انتاجي - مبدع
productive	creative - inventive	ينخفض
Decline	reduce - cut down	

### Language Notes

#### 1. efficiency كفاءة

#### فاعليه effectiveness -

- The Ministry of Education tries to raise efficiency of its teachers.
- The medical companies do a lot of research to prove the effectiveness of the medicines.

#### 2- rise / rose / risen (I) لا يليها مفعول

= (go up, increase يزداد, stand up يقف / ينهض, get out of bed يستيقظ)

Oil prices are rising all the time. يزداد

Smoke rose from the chimney. يتصاعد

The sun rises at around 6 a.m. تشرق

#### - rise (n.) زيادة / ارتفاع (زيادة في الأجر increase / increase in wages)

There was a sudden rise in temperature yesterday. ارتفاع

He got a 10% rise last year. زيادة في الأجر

#### - raise / raised/ raised (T) يليها مفعول

- Raise your hand if you know the answer. يرفع
- The government does its best to raise the standard of living. يرفع مستوي المعيشة
- The concert raised a lot of money for cancer research. يجمع
- Raise your voice ارفع صوتك
- raise hopes/ fears/ suspicions يثير الخوف/الشك ...
- Raise a subject / question / point يطرح للمناقشة موضوع أو نقطة أو يثير تساؤل

#### - arise / arose / arisen (بدون مفعول) = begin to happen يظهر / يحدث

- A lot of problems usually arise at work.

#### - arouse / aroused/ (يليها مفعول) يوقظ (للمشاعر والأحاسيس) يثير

- Her behavior aroused the suspicions of the police.

3 - **experience** ( خبره عمل )  
**experiences** ( تجريره حياه )  
**experiment** ( تجربته معملية )

They offered me **the job** because I had a lot **of experience**

I had a lot of interesting experiences during my journey in Africa.

In **labs**, scientists do **a lot of experiments**.

4 - **in time** في الوقت المناسب - You should be at the airport in time  
- **on time** في الميعاد - The train arrives at the station on time.

5- **distract** ( يلهي - يشتت ) - **district** ( حي في مدينه )  
- One of the group distracted me by asking for help.  
- She lives in El Hussein district.

6 - **differ (from)** يختلف عن - **differ about / on / over** يختلف بشأن  
**differentiate between (right) and (wrong)** يميز الفرق - الاختلاف  
**differentiate (right) from (wrong)** يميز الفرق - الاختلاف

- People **differ from** one another in their ability to handle stress.  
-The two lawyers **differed about** how to present the case.  
-It's important to **differentiate between** fact and opinion.  
-Its unusual nesting habits **differentiate this bird from** others.

7- **Most** + ( اسم نكرة ) -Most footballers are professional.  
- **Most of** + اسم معرفة Most of the teachers are honest , patient and hard-working

8- **result of** نتيجة لـ - **result from** ينتج عن - **result in = lead to** يؤدي الي

9- **apply for** ( وظيفة / شيء ) يتقدم للحصول علي - **applicant** - طلب وظيفة . - **application** متقدم لطلب

10. **contact** : ( لا تأخذ حرف جر ) . You can **contact me** on this number.

-**connect ( to )** : يتصل . You can **connect the computer** to the internet easily .

**a contact with** : احتكاك او اتصال بـ : She needs to have a contact with new people .

### **LISTENING**

**Listen to an expert on productivity talking about how to be productive:**

Productivity means managing your study or work time so that you **get all your work done** in the time you have, but also doing that work well.

When people **ask me for tips** about how to be **productive**, the first thing I tell them is that everyone's different so different things will help different people. **Let's start** with the place where you work. It's a good idea to try out different places and assess where you can concentrate the best and got the most work done. For example, going to a café to work or study might help some people to **make faster progress**, but it may make it harder for other people to concentrate and they'll **get less work done**. You need to find the best place for you. The same is true for the time of day you study. Some people are early birds and their efficiency tends to be higher in the morning. Whereas other people are 'night owls' who are most productive in the evening. **Try working at different times of day** and find out which time of day is best for you. Then make sure that you always work or study at that time.

Whatever type of person you are, **your productivity levels** will **decline** when you try to d:

several different tasks at the same time, or you quickly move from one task to another. So that's definitely something to avoid if you want to raise your productivity levels. Instead, you should complete one task and then move on to the next.

**Stress and feeling worried** also make us less productive. Assess how you're feeling before you sit down to work. If you are **experiencing stress** or feeling worried, try to relax by doing exercise or maybe writing your worries down so you stop thinking about them. This should make it easier for you to concentrate on your work rather than other things that are happening in your life and therefore **increase your productivity levels**.

### **Reading**

#### **A report on a recent study into productivity amongst students**

In our research study, we **assessed** the productivity levels of sixteen to **eighteen year-old students**. The **aim was to find out** which **situations led to** an **increase in** the students' productivity levels **while they are studying**. We chose a group of 250 students and asked them **to keep** a diary over **a six-month period**. In these diaries they wrote down how much time they **spent studying** every day and what they achieved. **At the start of the** study, we asked all the students to make a change to their study habits. We wanted to **find out** what **effect** this change would have **on** the students' at the start of every month for the rest of the study to look at **the effects of varying** study habits. Our **analysis** of the students' **diaries resulted in some interesting conclusions**. We noticed that most students' productivity levels **increased significantly** when they got up earlier to study before school. This was even true for students who had said they weren't very **efficient** when they studied early in the morning. **On the other hand**, most students' productivity levels **declined** significantly when they **regularly studied** until late into the evening. Another **interesting finding** was that studying with other students had **a very positive effect on some students' productivity levels**, but **a very negative effect on other students' productivity levels**. **In conclusion**, we can **state that studying in the morning seems to help most students to become more productive**, but the effects of other factors, like whether or not students study alone, vary, **depending on the individual**.

---

### **WB**

#### **1. Don't procrastinate**

There is one **common error** which **stops students from being productive: procrastination**. **Procrastination** is when we **delay doing something important**. Students often **look for an excuse to do** other things, such as **tidy their bedrooms**, when they should be studying. **Make a study plan** and then make yourself follow it!

#### **2. Don't study all night**

Another bad habit that some students have **is studying all night**. (Sometimes this is because they have been **procrastinating in all day!**) Studying at night **instead of sleeping** does not allow the body and brain to rest. It's important **to switch off** to study effectively the next day.

#### **3. Put the phone away**

Some teachers **don't allow students to keep their phone** with them in class. But students **shouldn't let themselves be distracted by their phones**. Even better, **hand** it to the teacher at the beginning of the class – they will make you have it back at the end!



## **Exercises**

### **LESSON ONE AND TWO**

#### **1 Choose the correct words :**

1. The manager used to encourage his workers' ----- levels.  
a. necessity                      b. productivity                      c. facility                      d. equality
2. People usually try to ----- their standard of living to lead a better life.  
a. raise                      b. arise                      c. rise                      d. arouse
3. She is ----- about the project; she speaks about its benefits all the time.  
a. kind                      b. worried                      c. angry                      d. enthusiastic
4. The recent campaign against smoking has contributed to the .....of the percentage of smokers among the young people.  
a. increase                      b. decline                      c. reduce                      d. loose
5. Nowadays, employees are mostly evaluated according to their ---- regardless of the number of years they have worked.  
a. importance                      b. experience                      c. efficiency                      d. sufficiency
6. The new manager of the factory wants to know the reasons for the ..... of productivity to be able to solve the problems.  
a. increase                      b. profits                      c. decline                      d. loose
7. The exams questions should.....in order to cover all aspects of the assessment.  
a. decrease                      b. include                      c. raise                      d. vary
8. You aren't working hard; you need to be more ----- .  
a. talkative                      b. productive                      c. negative                      d. successive
9. I read an important report on ----- the impact of advertising on children.  
a. assessing                      b. pressing                      c. aggressing                      d. blessing
10. The agricultural ..... remained low by comparison with the same period five years ago. We need to increase it.  
a. equality                      b. contribution                      c. productivity                      d. amount
11. Energy bills have increased ----- this winter all over the world.  
a. significant                      b. significance                      c. significantly                      d. signify
12. Hard work ..... in success.  
a. results                      b. happens                      c. increases                      d. expects
13. How do you usually----- ideas amongst a group of friends to get more information about something?  
a. rise                      b. mind                      c. brainstorm                      d. storm
14. I try ..... my study time into twenty-minute periods and take breaks between them to increase my productivity.  
a. continuing                      b. cutting                      c. dividing                      d. leaving
15. The company is making .....in all sectors. It has achieved a lot of profits.  
a. produce                      b. progress                      c. decline                      d. reduction
16. You can ----- better if you study in a quiet environment.  
a. concentrate                      b. evaluate                      c. raise                      d. get distracted

17. The coach will begin meeting with the players to ..... their performance in the last round of the tournament.  
a. score                      b. help                      c. assess                      d. achieve
18. When you make a change to the way you work, you need to ----- its advantages and disadvantages first.  
a. concentrate              b. fabricate              c. evaluate              d. regulate
19. The government should try to (raise- reduce-decline-save ) awareness of people about the dangers of coronavirus. A lot of people lost their lives.
20. We should (raise- educe-decline-save ) money by spending a day among people to persuade them help charities.
21. The ministry of education use the latest (progress- communication - set-technology ) inside classrooms , including smart boards, to help students benefit a lot.
22. A/An (operation – experiment – process - illness) is a series of events or changes that happen naturally.
23. His broken leg is the direct (result – series – process – sequence) of his own carelessness.
24. Anees Mansour wrote a book about his (experiment-experiences- experience - trials ) when he travelled to Europe. He saw a different world.
25. Youth should (score- increase -assess - achieve ) their knowledge of the world around them. They should read a lot.
26. The shop has ( vary- various- variety- amount ) sizes of this jacket. You can find your needs.
27. There are a wonderful ( vary- various- variety- amount ) of clothes . You can find your needs.
28. The prices ( vary- various- variety- amount ) according to the quality of the products.
29. ( Procrastination-Punctuation -Irrigation –Addiction ) means to delay something important.
30. The (overall-public- private-every ) result is wonderful although we have made some mistakes.
31. Students should reach their schools ( in – on – at – of ) time to prepare themselves for their lessons.
32. Some students in the faculty of engineering want to (advice- brainstorm-attend-fetch ) some online experts about some difficult points in their graduation project.
33. Although it rains heavily in this area , the agricultural (equality- contribution- production -amounts ) is affected by the lack of manpower.
34. It is a difficult ( generation -operation -preparation -situation) to generate electricity from the waves.
35. The company hopes that its new ( product -production - productive - producer) will sell very well.
- 36 .The coach has decided to hold two training ( sessions – meetings-conferences-pioneers ) daily to raise their fitness.
37. We are having a ( brainstorming-productive-stressful-revising ) session next week to try to find some reasonable solutions to the problems we face in the research.

38. The cost of living has increased (slightly- expensively-significantly-bravely). A lot of people can't afford it.
39. Students should (progress- vary- raise-assess)the places they study at to concentrate the best and got the most work done .
40. If you are productive , you will ( score -miss -achieve -fail) your goal easily .
41. The colour of this new car is(hopeless -hopeful -horrible – ordinary) . I like it very much.
42. Does doing more than one ( task –work-contribution- achievement )at the same time make it harder for you to concentrate ?
43. The president has called for the (set-construct - building-creation ) of a special security force to target the rebels.
44. You should ( do – give- assess- make ) a change to the way you study to be productive.
45. There are a lot of sixteen to eighteen ( years- year's- year- years' ) students who will change their studying habits.
46. We all should have ( googles -aims-target-purpose ) in life and make a plane to achieve them or our life will be in vain.
47. We should keep our ( stories- diaries- dairies-novels) secret, not to be seen by anyone we don't like. They are personal.
48. The (aim - increase-decline -interests) in marriage among youth nwadays is due to the rise of its costs. This will lead to a lot of social problems.
49. The members meet twice a month to (thank- brainstorm-tell -mention ) and set business goals for each project.
50. Scientists collect blood samples for ( assess- analysis-evaluate-search ) to know the causes of the spread of coronavirus.
51. The chemist was too busy to ( divide- analyse-dissolve-search ) the samples that the police asked ,so the investigators were angry.
52. Our players should (focus- concentration-avoid- raise ) on scoring a lot of goals to make up for the previous defeat.
- 53.My grandfather ( carried-succeeded-achieved-failed) some amazing things during his life. He is proud of them
54. There are some important ( evidence-operations- conclusions-diaries ) that can be drawn from the results of our research . One of them is that we should reduce pollution.
55. People wrote down the most important events that happened to them through their lives in their ( diary – dairy – diaries – daily ) .
56. A/An (cause – reason - result - explanation) is something that happens or exists because of something else.
57. There was a (manual – punctual – spiritual -gradual) improvement in her schoolwork. She became better.
- 58- There are a lot of students taking part in (discussion- brainstorming-choice- mention ) sessions.
59. Working for charities has a (negative – passive-bad- positive ) effect on all the society. We should the youth to take part in it.
60. The headmaster must (state- say- mention- speak) the numbers of teachers he needs before the beginning of the school year.

## Lesson 3 & 4 and 5

# Key vocabulary

blog (v. ged)	يقوم بتدوين	decline	انخفاض - ينخفض	analyse (v.d)	يحلل
brainstorm	يستثير الفكر	carry(v. ied) on	يستمر في	analysis (n.)	تحليل
evaluate(v. d)	يقيم	evidence (n)	دليل	priority (n.)	اولويه
strategy	سياسه - خطه	focus on	تركيز علي	drawback(n.)	عيب
session	جلسه	distracted	شارد الذهن	Period (n.)	فتره

# Reading and listening

self-management	الإدارة الذاتية	Sentence	جمل - يعاقب	structure	بناء - تركيب
mechanic	ميكانيكي	Reflective	انعكاسي -	concentration	تركيز
summary	ملخص	Force	يجبر	increase in	يزداد - زياده
stress	توتر	Pollution	التلوث	quality	جوده - صفة
electricity	كهرباء	Energy	الطاقة	summary	تلخيص
revision	مراجعته	Points	نقاط	progress	تقدم
drawing	رسم	Amongst	بين	research	يحث
conclude	يستنتج - يختم	Situations	مواقف	group	مجموعه
practice	ممارسه - تدريب	Period	فتره	habits	عادات
alternatives	بدائل	Process	عملية	reduce	يقلل
result in	يؤدي الى	Importance	اهميه	notice	يلاحظ
common	عام - شامل	Memory	ذاكره	regular	منتظم
brain	المخ	stressful	متعب - مجهد	positive	ايجابي
advantage	ميزه	Task	مهمه	function	وظيفة
disadvantage	عيب	Naturally	طبيعيا	divide	يقسم
look back	ينظر للخلف	Suppose	يفترض	set	جهاز - يضع
evaluate	يقيم	Difference	اختلاف	anxious	قلق
evaluation	تقييم	olympic	مدرّب اولمبي	cvcling	ركوب العجل
reach	يصل الى	Evidence	دليل	cvclists	راكبي
experience	خبره	Summarise	يلخص	blog	ينشر - منشور
position	مكانه - وظيفه	Benefits	فوائد	reflect	يعكس
active	نشط	Performance	أداء	records	ارقام قياسيه
plug	سدادة	Absolutely	إطلاقا	details	تفاصيل
refresh	ينعش	Diet	نظام غذائي	pillow	مخده
mark	درجة	Waste	مضيعة - يضيع	physically	بدنيا
grade	درجة / رتبة	Massive	ضخم	mentally	عقليا
measure	يقيس	Unrealistic	غير واقعي	permission	إذن
perform	يؤدي	Unpleasant	كرهه	inevitable	حتمي
wrist	معصم اليد	Enthusiastic	متحمس	marshes	مستنقعات
affectionately	بمحبه - بموده	Sleeve	كم قميص	at the request	بناء على طلب
handcuffs	كلبشات	Scar	ندبه	haunt	يطارد
audience	مشاهدون	Embarrassed	مرتبك	ashamed	مكسوف
Leg-irons	اصفاد	Convict	مجرم	remarkable	ملحوظ
boast	يتباهي	Relief	راحه	affectionately	محبه
anxious	قلق	Enthusiasm	حماس	shiny	مشرق
wound	جرح	Hold on to	يتمسك بـ	guard	حارس
argue	يجادل	Cough	يكح	life sentence	مؤبد
mean	يعني - يقصد - بخيل	Hopefully	على امل	overall	اجمالي - شامل
unpleasant	غير سار	Task	مهمه	naturally	طبيعيا

## Definitions

<b>Brainstorming session</b>	a group of people think about something to <b>create good ideas.</b>	جلسه استشاره فكر
<b>inevitable</b>	certain to happen and impossible to avoid	حتمي
<b>diary</b>	a book you write down your daily things	يومي
<b>analyse</b>	to examine the nature or structure of something	يحلل
<b>impact = effect</b>	the effect that an action or a person has on someone or something.	تأثير
<b>coach</b>	someone whose job is to teach people to improve at a sport, skill or school subject.	مدرب
<b>overall</b>	in general rather than in particular, or including all the people or things in a particular group. .	عام - شامل
<b>raise</b>	to increase the amount or level of something	يرفع - يربي
<b>priority</b>	something <b>regarded as</b> more important than another.	اولويه

## Expressions

<b>focus on = concentrate on</b>	يركز علي	<b>pros and cons</b>	مميزات و عيوب
<b>feel stressed or worried</b>	يشعر بانه مضغوط او	<b>tend to use</b>	يميل لاستخدام
<b>an increase in</b>	زياده في	<b>keep going on</b>	يحافظ علي التقدم
<b>make study plan</b>	يقوم بخطه دراسه	<b>the central idea</b>	الفكره الاساسيه
<b>do a session</b>	يعقد جلسه	<b>brainstorming session</b>	جلسه تفكير
<b>take part in= sharein</b>	يشارك في	<b>make a decision</b>	يتخذ قرار
<b>effects of stress on</b>	تأثير التوتر علي	<b>lead to + ing</b>	يؤدي الي
<b>reach a conclusion</b>	يصل الي استنتاج	<b>let's add</b>	دعنا نضيف
<b>take break</b>	يستريح	<b>in the daily life</b>	في الحياه اليوميه
<b>make a difference</b>	يعمل اختلاف	<b>positive effects</b>	تأثيرات ايجابيه
<b>concentrate best</b>	يركز افضل	<b>negative effects</b>	تأثيرات سلبيه
<b>awaste of time</b>	مضيعه للوقت	<b>a positive impact on</b>	تأثير ايجابيه

## Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
<b>analyse</b>	يحلل	analysis	تحليل	analytical	تحليلي
<b>decide</b>	يقرر	decision	قرار	decisive	حاسم
<b>differ</b>	يختلف	difference	اختلاف	different	مختلف
<b>manage</b>	يدير - ينجح -	management	اداره	manageable	سهل الاداره
<b>alternate</b>	يتبادل - يتناوب	alternative	بديل	alternative	بديل
<b>add</b>	يضيف	addition	اضافه	additional	اضافي

## Antonyms

Word	Antonym
<b>damage</b>	benefit
<b>reduce</b>	increase-expand- raise
<b>positive</b>	negative
<b>divide</b>	attach - unify
<b>priority</b>	subsequency
<b>option</b>	obligation
<b>overall</b>	partial

realistic	واقعي	unrealistic	غير واقعي
advantages / merits / pros	مزايا	disadvantage / demerits / cons	عيوب
dependent	معتمد	independent	مستقل
massive	ضخم	tiny	صغير جدا

### Synonyms

Word	Synonyms	
unpleasant	Nasty	كريه
procrastination	Delay	تأجيل / مماطلة
diary	Daybook	يوميات
brainstorm	insight – brainwave	تفكير - عصف ذهني
overall	General	عام
damage	harm- hurt	تلف
perform	accomplish – achieve	يؤدي - ينجز

### Language Notes

1- operation (عملية) / عملية تشغيل / عملية جراحية - process (صناعية - طبيعيه) - process (سلسلة تغييرات أو أحداث)

- Following the earthquake, a large-scale **rescue operation** was launched.
- He's got to have **an operation on his shoulder**.
- New techniques are used to **improve the learning process**.

2- **affect** (يؤثر على) - **effect (impact)** (تأثير)

- have a/ an **effect (impact) on**
- Pollution **affects** the environment badly.
- We are studying **the effects** of pollution **on** the environment.
- Pollution has **a bad effect (impact) on** people and the environment.

3- **artificial** (صناعي) - **artificial (intelligence / limbs / lake)**  
- **industrial** (خاص بالصناعة) - **industrial (sector / revolution / country)**

4- **electrical** (صفة) (كهربائي أو يتعامل مع الكهرباء لوصف الاعطال) (اشخاص - معدات)

- **electrical** (equipment / wires / appliances / fault / engineer / device / fuse) / storm  
- **electric** (صفة) (الاجهزه التي تعمل بالكهرباء)

- **electric** (car / washing machine / kettle / guitar / current / light / oven / iron / fan / fire)

- **an electrician** (اسم) فني كهرباء - We need an electrician to repair our electrical equipment.

**electricity** الكهرباء - We can't do without electricity in our life.

**electrician** عامل فني كهرباء - A company needs four electricians to be employed

**electrician** - عامل فني كهرباء A company needs four electricians to be employed

5 - habit (عادة شخصية)

My habit is to visit my grandfather every week.

- **custom** عرف سائد في المجتمع

People in Egypt have the custom of eating salted fish on Sham el Nesseim.

- **tradition** تقليد (شيء موروث)

It's a tradition we give children some money on feasts.

## LESSON ONE AND TWO

### LISTENING

Listen to students brainstorming ideas (WB. P.40)

**Sami :** Ok, Rami, do you want to summarise what we have so far?

**Rami :** OK, we have two ideas so far. One is close your bedroom door and ask your family not to disturb you and the other one, which Adel mentioned, is to leave your phone in another room. Does anyone have any other ideas they want to share?

**Sami :** How about making a study plan? It might lead to using some valuable study time but at least you have things clearly organised and know when you should take a break and what subjects you need to concentrate more on. What do you think, Adel?

**Adel :** That's a good idea. Let's add it to our options. Another way to be more productive when revising for exams is to revise with a friend.

**Rami :** Yes, but don't you think that might lead to you chatting about other things?

**Adel :** Perhaps. But at least it makes the revision more interesting and you can test one another too.

**Sami :** I see your point. It could be useful. Would you be happy for us to add that to our possible solutions?

**Adel :** Yes, of course. Can you think of other ideas?

**Rami :** I think it's important to eat healthily and practice self-care when we're stressed about studying.

**Sami :** Really? Can you expand on that?

**Rami :** Well, revising for exams can be really stressful. When we're stressed we produce a hormone called cortisol in our bodies. If we have too much in our bodies for a long time it can lead to heart problems, depression and anxiety which is not good for our well-being at all.

**Adel :** Wow! Where did you hear that?

**Rami :** My mum's a doctor. She told me about it when she made me create a study plan because she said good organization and forward planning is the best way to avoid negative stress. Organizing ourselves well should be a priority because it helps to reduce stress.

**Adel :** Interesting point. So, we have five solutions but we need to decide on which is the most efficient way to be more productive when revising for exams. What do you think Sami?

**Sami :** That's a tough one. I'm between 'making a study plan' and 'leaving your phone in a different room'. What about you Rami?

**Rami :** Yes, both ideas are good. But speaking from experience, I'd go for the study plan as the most effective. How about you Adel?

**Adel :** At first I thought that eating healthily was the most efficient idea but after hearing what Rami's mum said I've come round to that idea too.

**Sami :** So, do we all agree that this is the best option?

**Rami :** Yes, I think so.

**Adel** : Yes, I agree.

---

### Trying to raise my productivity levels:

#### Week 1

I **tried dividing** my study time into **twenty-five minute periods** and taking breaks between them. I can understand the logic of doing this and I'm sure it **helps** some people **to concentrate** better because they only have to concentrate for short periods. However, the big **drawback** for me was that I **kept looking** at the time to see when it was time to have a break. Looking back, I **suppose** I should have **set an alarm** instead so I didn't have to do that and then it might have been more helpful for me. I **decided to always do** the **task** that I found the most difficult first and, of course, this was quite hard to do at first because it isn't what you **naturally** want to do. However, I kept going with it and after a few days, I noticed how it was helping me to **manage my time better** and meant that I made a better job of the **unpleasant tasks** than I did before. This definitely had **a positive impact on** my productivity. I liked the idea of **making a study plan** because I thought it **would help me to get better organised**. It definitely helped me to feel less stressed about what I **needed to do** because I wrote down exactly what I had to do in a list and that made it seem easier to get everything done. I was surprised by what **a big difference the study plan made**. I'm definitely going **to carry on making study plans**.

#### SKILLS FOR LIFE

When you **make a change to the way you study** or in any other area of your life, you **need to evaluate** it. Has this change had any positive effects? Has this change had any negative effects? Which effects have had a greater impact? **Evaluate the effects to make decisions** about whether to continue with the change or to try something else.

#### Huge benefits from small changes

The last time I blogged, I was worried about my exams. Well, you won't believe what happened! A teacher told me about **a coach** called David Brailsford. He **helped** the British Olympic cycling team **set** 7 world records in the 2012 London Olympics. But how did this coach change their **performance**? Well, he **analysed absolutely** everything and improved each thing by 1% He made lots of small changes to the cyclists' clothes, their **diet** and even their **pillows**! It had a very **positive impact on** their **productivity**. So, I thought I'd do the same to help me study more **effectively**. I looked into the following areas:

- when I concentrate best
- for how long I can concentrate before I need a break
- where I concentrate best
- how I sleep best
- what food makes me feel my best

At first, I thought it was a waste of time but I kept going with it. I **realized** I was more **mentally active** in the morning and after 6 pm so that's when I studied the most difficult subjects. I also **reduced the amount** I ate for dinner and bought some ear plugs to **avoid** any outside noise I now wake up feeling really refreshed and ready to go. Did it work? Well, I



was surprised by what a big difference this strategy made In maths and history, my worst subjects,I got the second highest marks in the class and my grades in all my other subjects increased by 48% in just month! Looking back I should have done this before! Making a 1% change in different things made a massive difference for me and I'm sure it'll help you tool So why not to try it yourself

## Video Script

Reflection is something that more and more people are talking about today. We're told that it will help us to improve our performance- either at school or in the workplace. But a lot of us aren't sure exactly what reflection is. The simplest definition of reflection is that it's careful thought. It involves thinking about what has happened to you and analyzing your actions and the beliefs that led to them in a lot of detail. When you reflect, your brain can take a break from the chaos of normal life, organize the experiences you have had and find some meaning in them. Reflection is, therefore, a learning process that lets you grow and develop as a person. And the evidence suggests that reflection is a learning process that improves our quality of life. For example, a study of people travelling to work in the UK, found that the commuters who used their journey to work to think about their day and plan the next day were happier, more productive and less burned out than those who didn't. So why do people often avoid reflection? Some people find it difficult to think back to and analyse to what they've done, and others think it's better to just take action instead. Whatever your opinion about reflection, it might be worth at least giving it a very try and finding out it can make you happier and more productive.

#####

## Exercises

### LESSON ONE AND TWO

#### **1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.**

1. Students should ( extract- log-affect- depend ) on themselves when they study. They should ask only advice.
- 2-Farmers water their crops (regularly – bitterly – disorderly – formerly) to grow well.
3. There are some important ( factories- factors- tips -diaries ) that affect the production process. We should study them all.
4. The commission has met to ( discussion- brainstorm-choice-mention ) about the designs presented for the logo of the festival to choose the best.
5. At schools , teachers should stimulate their students by giving them pre-questions to (thank- brainstorm-believe-positive ) them.
5. The Egyptian Parliament will hold a special ( hour-session-meeting-forum ) this month to discuss the economic crisis.
6. In brainstorming sessions , students should talk about the pros and (upside-advantages-merits- cons ) of the given ideas.
7. I was happy to ( share – divide – eat – feed ) the taxi fare with another passenger. This made me save some money for my other needs.
- 8- The coach ( shared – divided – cut – hit ) the players into two groups. They played against each other.

- 9-We should understand the ( logical – illogical – logic – logically ) of doing some events to know why some people do some things.
- 10- I decided to ( do – make – give – spend ) the most difficult task first. It will make me optimistic.
11. Teachers should check that everyone is happy with the decisions they (do- give- make- divide) in a brainstorming decisions.
15. Hard work leads ( on- to- in – on ) success. We should work hard to succeed.
16. When you make a change in your life , you need to ( evaluate -know -see –recognise) it
17. Some students do courses in languages to (prove- improve-help- brainstorm ) the skill of speaking.
18. We should (do- divide-make-share ) a big change in our lives if we begin to suffer from chronic diseases.
19. We should try to ( rise- arise- arouse- raise ) our productivity levels to feel satisfied and achieve our goals.
20. When we work, we should take a (break- brake- broke- park ) between the work sessions to renew our energies.
21. When students renew their energies, their ( decision-concentration-assess-productive) become better than before. They feel happy.
22. When I searched " pollution " on the internet , I found a lot of ( founding -found - findings -foundation ). It has a lot of kinds.
23. Traders should weigh the benefits and ( drawbacks- opinions-assess-logic ) of any product they sell to be able to continue selling it or stopping .
24. There is a (advantage -drawback- opinion-merit ) of our plan to increase our productivity . We should exclude it.
25. We should keep ( do – did- doing- to do ) exercises regularly to be fit.
26. The hunters ( sit- set- puts- did ) a trap inside the ground to be able to catch the dangerous lion.
27. Disease was an (inevitable -evitable -lively –procrastinated) consequence of poor living conditions.
- 28- I don't think they have a ( fact -unrealistic -realistic -fiction ) chance of winning.
- 29-There is one common ( errands -error -earrings - brand ) which stops students from being productive. It is to procrastinate.
- 30- The good student makes a study plan and never ( does -makes -procrastinates – achieves) his homework.
- 31.Prices(differs-vary-decrease-increase ) from a shop to another .You should wander among them before buying.
- 32.Education and health should be the ( best-priorities-motions-options) to the government. They should be given a complete support.
- 33.The manager should have a /an ( partial-part-overall-private) view subject before making the necessary decision.
34. Experience is a better guide for us than a deductive ( heart-logic-rational-enhance). It is very important to do all our jobs.
35. I decided to ( do – make – give – spend ) the most difficult task first.
- 36-Time management has a positive impact ( in – of – on – about ) my productivity.
- 37-Evaluate the effects to decide ( when -whether-weather –wither) to continue with the change or try something else .
- 38-Not to muddle on. You should make a study ( plan – pan – plane – plain )

- 39- As I am a cyclist , I have bought new ear ( plugs – bags – glasses – pugs )
- 40-Remember that your concentration ( leads -objects -tends -opposes) to reduce after 30 minutes.
- 41-You need to make changes if you want to increase your -----  
 a) productive      b) productivity      c) producers      d) produces
- 42-Using less electricity will improve the ----- in your class .  
 a) effective      b) effectiveness      c) efficiency      d) b & c
- 43- There is one common ( errands -error -earrings - brand ) which stops students from being productive. They exchange ideas well.
44. I bought a smart TV (advance- set- screw- set ) to watch the matches of my team.
45. Our company faces a sharp (advance- profit- completion-decline ) in its profits. It needs a new plan to restore what it has lost.
46. The spokesman declared that there is a wonderful ( progress -profit- contribution- decline ) has been made in the political talks between the two presidents. They are happy.
47. Our company needs fresh eyes to( avoid-assess –help-vision ) its strategy to be able to make up for its losses
- 48- I (sit- set- puts- did ) the table for dinner and my wife got the food on it . It is a wonderful thing to co operate
49. Teachers should ( mistake-decide-assess- make ) the students' results every month and tell their parents.
50. Parents should look after their kids and (bring on-rise-raise- see ) them well to be good citizens
51. Nowadays , the (drawbacks –technology-merits-advance) of communication develops so rapidly that we can't keep up with it
52. Most of us want to ( make –create-live- assess) a society where the human values predominate.
- 53.The government set up a lot of projects to (create-do-invent-make )more jobs for youth
54. ( Inventive-Creation- Vision-Genius ) of man , including his poetry, music and painting doesn't stop. Every day we find out new sources of it.
- 55.She was (rose – aroused – arose - raised) by her grandparents after her parents had died .
- 56member that our concentration tend to ( raise- increase –decline-go up ) after 30 minutes of beginning studying. We should take breaks to refresh ourselves.
57. Ageing الشيخوخة is the natural (operation – recess – process – experience) of getting old.
58. It was a long and difficult (hostess – stress – recess – process) to build the bridge, but cars can use it now.
59. Students need to make changes of their study habits if they want to increase their ...  
 a) productive      b) productivity      c) producers      d) produces
60. The government should ( interest- care- focus- look after ) on job-creating program to reduce employment.
61. There are different (copies- levels-layers-lawyers ) in the English course . You should choose the one that suits you.
62. Mary Cury , the famous physicist , achieved a high ( grade- mark- level-experiment ) of distinction. She was awarded the Noble prize for chemistry and physics.
63. My father works two shifts in the factory to ( prove – improve-decrease-meet ) our income to satisfy our needs.
64. Some people listen to you carefully, but they don't have the enough experience to give you any ( respond- solution-effects- causes )

65. The ( strong- situation – length -efficiency ) of this loudspeaker is 40% only . We should buy a modern one instead of it.
66. Our street cleaners are very ( strong- situated – smart -efficient ) . They make our town very healthy. They make great efforts.
67. My father hopes that we have a (quality- contributed- productive -amount ) agricultural session to achieve a lot of profits.
68. There is a wonderful (page- level- report-copy ) on Zamalik's win of the tournament this year. You will enjoy it a lot.
- 69.I think it will be a good ( process- operation- structure-space ) for poor people to live in. It's comfortable.
- 70.We should advise our children not to spend too much time ( to play- play- playing-to playing ) video games.
- 71.He used to talk proudly about his possessions. He..... about how much money he had made.
- a. complained                      b. told                      c. boasted                      d. beat
- 72.This research was done ----- the request of the science teacher.
- a. from                      b. at                      c. in                      d. for
73. We should encourage our children to read a lot and make them do it as a ( custom- habit- traditional-prize )
74. We all have ( customs- habits- meals-prizes) that we do every day . We should develop the good ones and avoid the bad ones.
- 75-His parents' divorce had a negative ( affect – effect – action – act ) on me and my sisters.
- 76.There was a/an ..... in sales and the company gained a lot of profit.
- a. decline                      b. increase                      c. deterioration                      d. suggestion
77. I took a ten- ----- break to refresh my energy.
- a. minutes                      b. minutes'                      c. minute's                      d. minute
- 78.I usually have a thirty-minute walk every day; sport has a----effect on health.
- a. negative                      b. positive                      c. terrible                      d. rare
- 79.“You are doing well,” my coach said. “I’m sure you will carry ..... achieving more success!”
- a. in                      b. on                      c. of                      d. at
- 80.Children need to be taught not to talk back to their parents. This means that children ...
- A weren't allowed to discuss issues.      B shouldn't be allowed to reply rudely.  
C were asked to stop making noise.      D. weren't allowed to say anything.
81. My father smiled ----- at me when I told him I had passed my exams.
- a. affectionately                      b. foolishly                      c. foolish                      d. affectionate
82. The prisoner was given a life ----- for his crimes.
- a. insistence                      b. sentence                      c. tolerance                      d. negligence
- 83.My wife is so nervous that she can ( do- give- send -create ) a fight out of nothing. Most people avoid her.
- 84-The balloon (raised – aroused - rose – arose) gently in the air. It is very light
85. The examiner marked the candidates' sheets to .....them.
- a. estimate                      b. appreciate                      c. assess                      d. deduce
- 86- The marks of the test.....according to the level of the student.

a. lead                      b. vary                      c. distract                      d. switch off

87- Wasting people's time is one ..... of using social media.

a. drawback                      b. merit                      c. strategy                      d. task

88. Teachers should encourage students to improve their .....

a. procrastination                      b. analysis                      c. productivity                      d. permission

89. As he needed money, he was ..... to accept such a tiring job.

a. forced                      b. stated                      c. mentioned                      d. let

90. .... is the process of getting better at doing something, or getting closer to finishing or achieving something.

a. Efficiency                      b. Productivity                      c. Procrastination                      d. Progress

91. I tried to ring you many times, but the line was engaged. This sentence means that.....

- a. The speaker was offering a ring to engage a girl.
- b. The speaker insisted on engaging a girl who refused him a lot.
- c. The speaker was calling the girl he wanted to engage online
- d. The speaker couldn't contact the addressee as their telephone was busy

92- When I searched " pollution " on the internet , I found a lot of .....

a) founding                      b) found                      c) findings                      d) foundation

93- This is the ( wrest – wrist – rest – test ) that I always wear my watch on.

94-I have cleaned and polished my shoes .They look ( dusty – dirty – shy – shiny )

95-A friend of mine likes to ( post – past – boost – boast ) that she is the best student in the class

96-I have been feeling recently ..... because I have had a lot of important exams.

a) annoyed                      b) angry                      c) furious                      d) anxious

97- It's ----- how popular that app has become. Nobody expected it !

a) amazed                      b) surprised                      c) interested                      d) remarkable

98- I always wear t-shirts with long ..... in cold weather.

a) hairs                      b) sofa                      c) sleeves                      d) selves

99- If I don't tell her the truth now , my lies will be come back to -----me

a) help                      b) haunt                      c) hound                      d) hay

100-The parent told the child to ----- on to their hand to cross the road.

a) catch                      b) leave                      c) hold                      d) have

101- The doctor told her patient that they would have small -----

a) scar                      b) scared                      c) sacred                      d) scary

102- He is very----- about tennis .e always talks about it .

a) enthusiastic                      b) enthusiasm                      c) interested                      d) fond

103-The footballer signed the t-shirt at the ----- of the fan.

a) require                      b) request                      c) inquire                      d) enquire.

104- No one can deny the ..... of education to the progress of nations.

a. evidence                      b. strategy                      c. importance                      d. task

105- The ..... that Egypt follows towards the Arab issues is balanced.

a. plain                      b. strategy                      c. discussion                      d. task

- 107- Solar energy is a clean ..... source to oil.  
 a. fair                      b. replacement                      c. polluted                      d. alternative
- 108- We should .....important news on the social sites and not to disturb people.  
 a. blog                      b. evaluate                      c. refresh                      d. analyse
- 109- I.....the exams will be easy.  
 a. brainstorm                      b. carry on                      c. waste                      d. suppose
- 110- We should choose a good.....to enjoy a good night's sleep.  
 a. bad                      b. pillar                      c. pillow                      d. cover
- 111- Our health is a/an ..... It is the first thing we need to look after.  
 a. drawback                      b. priority                      c. performance                      d. alternative
112. My brother is a football..... He watches all the matches live.  
 a) affectionately                      b) enthusiastic                      c) enthusiast                      d) enthusiasm
113. My brother is ..... about football .He watches all the matches live.  
 a) affectionately                      b) enthusiastic                      c) enthusiast                      d) enthusiasm
114. My brother is full of ..... of football .He watches all the matches live.  
 a) affectionately                      b) enthusiastic                      c) enthusiast                      d) enthusiasm
115. My brother is .....treated as all of us like him. He is gentle.  
 a) affectionately                      b) enthusiastic                      c) enthusiast                      d) enthusiasm
116. The sun is very ..... It has made all the horizon fantastic.  
 a) shiny                      b) rainy                      c) deal                      d) gloomy
117. The convict was characterized by a .....in his face so it was easy to be recognized and arrested.  
 a) scare                      b) scar                      c) gun                      d) gloom
118. The soldier was lucky as the bullet went through his.....but missed the bones.  
 a) wrest                      b) rest                      c) wrist                      d) worst
119. My friend always .....that he is from a famous family in Upper Egypt.  
 a) tells                      b) boost                      c) boast                      d) sings
120. All students are.....about their exams results. They will be announced soon.  
 a) worry                      b) anxious                      c) pride                      d) happy

### Synonyms & Antonyms

1. The synonym of the word result is ( consequence – sequence – schedule – core )
2. The synonym of the word procrastinate is put ( on – at – away – off )
3. Pollution has a serious impact on the weather. "Impact" here is similar in meaning to:  
 a. importance                      b. influence                      c. affect                      d. cause
4. Going to the court to obtain compensation is a long process. Process has the same meaning as ( generation -operation -preparation –situation)
- 5- A/ An (amount – number – equal - extract) means how much of something there is.
- 6- "She declined the job as the pay was little.." The synonym of 'declined' is.....  
 a. accepted                      b. flourished                      c. reduced                      d. turned down
- 7- The antonym of the word realistic is ( tiny – factual – unrealistic – real )
- 8- "Ali comes up with productive ideas." The antonym of 'productive' is .....  
 a. sterile                      b. creative                      c. inventive                      d. old-fashioned
- 9- "She declined his offer to buy her house , she won't sell it ." The antonym of 'declined' is ....  
 a. accepted                      b. flourished                      c. reduced                      d. turned down
- 10- "The prices vary according to quality." The antonym of 'vary' here is .....

a. agree

b. disagree

c. differ

d. modify

## Grammar

### The causative USE OF ( have & get)

الاستخدام السببي

#### 1. Obligation verbs :

**Make + المصدر + ( مفعول ) يجعل / يجبر / يرغم**

- Teachers **make** their students **check** their answers.

#### **Choose:**

The police made the driver ( **paid- to pay-pay- paying** ) the fine.

- The student **was made to obey** the school rules ( **to +** ) **made** في المبني للمجهول نستخدم بعد

**Force+ المصدر + to + ( مفعول ) يجعل / يجبر / يرغم**

- **cause** المصدر + to + ( مفعول ) يجعل / يسبب

The police **forced** the driver ( **paid- to pay - pay- paying** ) the fine.

- The strong wind **caused the trees to fall** in the streets

#### 2. Permission verbs :

**1. Let + المصدر + ( مفعول )**

- My father lets us ( **to go – go- going- went** ) to the cinema once a month.

**2. Allow or permit + المصدر + to + ( مفعول )**

- My father allows us ( **to go – go- going- went** ) to the cinema once a month.

#### 3.Persuading verbs :

**Have + المصدر بدون to + ( مفعول عاقل ) يجعل / يقنع**

- **get + مصدر + to + ( مفعول عاقل )**

- **persuade / convince** مصدر + to + مفعول + يقنع

- The teacher **had us** answer the test in one hour only. ( **forced** )

- Please **get your brother to help** you. ( **persuaded** )

- I **had the plumber** repair the broken pipe.

- The headmaster **will have a teacher** organize the students.

- The teacher **had the students** write the answers on the whiteboard.

- I **persuaded my brother to** help me understand the difficult questions.

#### 4.Preventing verbs :

- **Stop + مفعول + from + v. +ing**

- The teacher **stopped the students from** making noise

- I **stopped my little brother from** playing with matches.

- **Help + مفعول + (to+ المصدر او to بدون**

- Ali helped me ( **to understand or understand** ) the difficult question.

( **get / have** ) + ( مفعول غير عاقل ) + p.p )

نستخدم هذا التعبير ( التصريف الثالث + المفعول + ( have ( get ) ) لنقول ان شخص آخر قام بالفعل

I had ( got ) my house cleaned ( الجملة تعني ان شخص اخر مثل الخدامه هو من نظف البيت )

- I don't cut my hair. I have the hairdresser cut my hair. (Active causative)
- I don't cut my hair. I have my hair cut. (الكوافيره قصته) (Passive causative)
- The students get their homework checked. ( المعلم هو من قام بالتحصيح )
- They will be getting the system repaired as quickly as they can.
- He got his washing machine fixed. ( الفني هو من قام بالاصلاح )

- في المثال السابق: نقصد أن شخص آخر غير الفاعل هو من يقوم بالحدث كما هو مكتوب امامه

- Do you usually get your room cleaned? No, I clean it myself

- قارن أيضا بين الجمل الآتية المستخدمة في المبني للمجهول و الاستخدام السببي في كل الأزمنة.

- He has his teeth checked twice a year (His teeth are checked twice a year.) مضارع بسيط
- We always get our clothes washed. (Our clothes are washed for us.)
- I had my teeth checked yesterday (My teeth were checked yesterday.) ماضي بسيط
- Did you have your meal prepared?
- Ali is getting his car repaired. (Ali's car is being repaired.) مضارع مستمر
- He was having the house painted. (The house was being painted) ماضي مستمر
- Ali will have his house painted. (Ali's house will be painted) مستقبل بسيط
- She has had the stairs cleaned. (The stairs have been cleaned) مضارع تام
- She had had the dinner cooked. (The dinner had been cooked) ماضي تام
- I must have my car mended. (My car must be mended) الفعل في المصدر
- After I had had my hair cut , I had a shower.
- While I was getting my mobile fixed , I drank some coffee .

يمكن استخدام ( by ) مثل المبني للمجهول

- I'm having my homework checked by the teacher.
- He will get his car fixed by the mechanic .

- لاحظ الفارق بين الجمل التالية من حيث المعني.

- I cleaned my house. (This means I cleaned it myself). أنا من قام بتنظيف المنزل

- I had my house cleaned.

(If I paid someone to clean it) / (A cleaner cleaned my house) شخص آخر قام

بتنظيف المنزل

- لا يوجد فارق في الاستخدام بين (have) و (get) سوي أن (have) تستخدم بشكل رسمي أكثر.

- I don't know how to repair cars, so I'm having mine repaired at the garage round the corner.

- كما أن (get) أكثر استخداما و شيوعا من (have) في الجملة الأمرية.

- I really must get my eyes tested. I'm sure I need glasses.
- Get your hair cut! It's too long.

Choose :

1. My teacher (insisted (persisted ) that I should do the homework again.  
= The teacher made me do the homework again.
2. I persuaded Ali to study well = I got Ali to study well.



3. My mother **permitted = allowed me to play** on the computer

= My mother **let me play** on the computer

4. It's impossible **to escape from** the prison. =The keepers **stop you from escaping.**

---

## Exercises

### Lesson one and two

#### 1. Choose the correct words :

1- Parents should ..... their children to limit the amount of time they spend using mobile phone

a) get                                      b) have                                      c) let                                      d) make

2-They should also get them ..... off their mobile phones when they go to sleep.

a) turning                                      b) turn                                      c) turned                                      d) to turn

3-They ..... ten students move into a house with a mobile phone mast in the garden.

a) had                                      b) has                                      c) got                                      d) get

4-I ( got - had - have - having ) Ali to go to the sports club with me, although he didn't want to go.

5-Mother had Ola ( tidy - to tidy - tiding - to tidying ) her room before she went out.

6-Before the meeting, the manager always gets the reports ( to type - type -typed / typing. )

7-Dina ( allowed - make - has - does ) the flat cleaned every week

10- The PE teacher had us ( ran - run - to run - running ) around the playground four times

11-If you don't know how to use the computer , ( let - make - have -get ) your son to help you

12-How often do you get your teeth ( check - to check -checking - checked ) at the dentist's.

13-We are eating in a restaurant tonight because our parents ..... our kitchen painted.

a) had                                      b) have                                      c) are having                                      d) have to

14-I can't use my bike because I am having it ( repaired - to repair - repairing - be repaired )

16- We don't always ( had - have - will have - are having ) our car washed.

17- My parents get the plants ( water - watering - to water - watered ) at the weekend.

18- I ( have - will have - am having - had ) my house decorated next week.

19. I must have my watch (repairing - repairs - repair - repaired).

20. I'll have someone (decorate - decorated - decorating - decorates) my flat.

21. She got someone (paint - painted - to paint - painting) the house.

22. She is having the computer (to fix - fixes - fixed - fix).

23. We are going to have the carpenter (make - to make - made - makes) some shelves for us.

24. I think you should have your doctor (looking - look - to look - looked) at that cut on your arm. It looks serious.

25. We got our neighbours (look - looking - to look - looked) after our dog while we were away.

26. We need to have our computer (checked - checking - to check - check) out for viruses.

27. I had to have my digital camera (fixing - to fix - fixes - fixed) after I dropped it in the water.

28. They had it (to do - done- doing - does) by the same person who decorated their old house

29. I had my car (servicing – to service – serviced - service) a fortnight ago
30. They couldn't (get – have – make - do) anyone to fix their burst pipes
31. He (has had – had – is having – will have) tickets sent to his home address yesterday
32. She didn't have time to get to the shops and (get her film developed – develop her film – the film is developed – developing the film).
33. Does your tooth still hurt? Yes, I have to get a dentist (to look – look – looking – looks) at it soon.
34. We usually (make – get - have – help) the bedroom redecorated every two years.
35. Sarah isn't making her own wedding dress; she (is having – has had – had had – was having) it made by a designer in Italy.
36. Have you ever had anything (to steal – stole - stolen – stealing) from your house?
37. Your hair is too long. You need to have it (cut – cuts – cutting – to cut).
38. I'm going to do my food shopping online and I'm going to have the food (delivering – delivered – t deliver – delivers) to my house.
39. If you can't see properly, you should (have – make – do – take) your eyes tested.
40. Are they going to paint the kitchen themselves or are they going to have it (painting – paint – painted – to paint)?
41. We always get our clothes (washed – to wash – washing – washes).
42. I (get - had - have – will have) my teeth checked yesterday.
43. Did you have your meal (to prepare – preparing – prepared – prepares)? –No, I didn't have it prepared. I prepared it myself.
44. I am going to have my car ..... this month.  
a) to wash                      b) washes                      c) wash                      d) washed
45. I ..... a new computer programme installed in my office now.  
a) had b) am having                      c) was having                      d) had had
46. Walid had his eyes ..... last week, and now he needs to wear glasses.  
a) testing                      b) tested                      c) test                      d) to test
47. Can I borrow your bike? I can't use mine because I'm .....  
a) having it repaired                      b) having to repair it                      c) having repaired it                      d) repair it
48. My mother usually gets me ..... my bedroom at the weekend.  
a) tidies                      b) tidy                      c) to tidy                      d) tidied
49. The manager ..... a technician install a new computer program.  
a) got                      b) had                      c) have                      d) asked
50. Ali is going to the stadium this afternoon . Let's get him ..... some tickets for next week's match.  
a) buy                      b) to buy                      c) bought                      d) buying
51. We don't have time to paint the room. We ..... it decorated by professionals.  
a) are getting                      b) are letting                      c) are allowing                      d) are making
52. I ..... the shopping delivered because it was very heavy.  
a) have                      b) am having                      c) will have                      d) had
53. Robert can't answer the phone now. He ..... his hair cut.  
a) has                      b) is having                      c) will have                      d) had
54. She had her wisdom tooth ..... That is why she was in such a bad mood.  
a) remove                      b) to remove                      c) removed                      d) removing
55. He's having the furniture moved to the new house ..... some workmen today  
a) with                      b) by                      c) on                      d) to
56. Yesterday I went to the optician's to ..... my eyes tested.

a) have                      b) make                      c) allow                      d) permit

57. A friend of mine, who's an electrician, is going to ..... my DVD player next week.

a) repair                      b) repaired                      c) repairs                      d) repairing

58. I'm going to have my DVD player ..... next week by a friend of mine, who's an electrician.

a) repair                      b) repaired                      c) repairs                      d) repairing

59. My car broke down, so I had to get a mechanic..... it.

a) repair                      b) repairs                      c) to repair                      d) repaired

60. I made my son ..... the windows before he could go outside to play.

a) washes                      b) wash                      c) to wash                      d) washed

61. My son was made..... the windows before he could go outside to play.

a) washes                      b) wash                      c) to wash                      d) washed

62. Ali stopped at the petrol station to .....

a) have filled the tank      b) have the tank filled      c) fill the tank      d) have to fill the tank

63. I spilled some tomato sauce on my suit coat. Now I need to get my suit .....

a) cleaned                      b) cleans                      c) have cleaned                      d) to clean

64. I won't go! You can't ..... me!

a) has                      b) make                      c) allow                      d) forced

65- Abdullah asked the painter ( painted – paint – to paint – painting ) his house last week.

66- Tarek has his photos ( print – printed – prints – printing ) after he takes them.

67- When my cousins were in England, They had some money ( sent – send – sends – sending ) by my uncle.

68- Parents should ( get – have – let – make ) their children to limit the amount of time they spend using mobile phone

69- We don't always ( had – have – will have – are having ) our car washed.

70- They should get them ( turning – turn – turned – to turn ) off their mobile phones when they go to sleep.

71- They had ten students ( move – to move – moved – moving ) into a house with a mobile phone mast in the garden.

72- They had the mobile phone mast (turning – turned – turn – to turn ) on.

73- Scientists believe we should ( be – do – have – got ) mobile phone masts installed in high or remote areas.

74- I can't ( make – cause – force – allow ) her change her mind.

75- Don't ( let – make – have – allow ) anyone to deceive you.

76- It's probably a good idea for people who live close to mobile phone masts to ( get – give – go – got ) their health checked frequently.

77- Adel asks someone to fix his computer. Adel ( has it fixed – has fixed it – have fixed it – have it fixed ).

78- Huda got her bad tooth pulled out ( from – by – with – on ) the dentist.

79- The park manager wants to ( had – have – has – got ) the plants watered every day.

80- I ( hadn't – didn't have – haven't – don't have ) my hair cut yesterday.

ثانويه عامه

1..I'm eating less than usual as I don't want to..... more weight.

a. allow                      b. promise                      c. lose                      d. gain

2.Ali got his credit card .....

a. change                      b. to change                      c. changing                      d. changed

3. Wait there and I'll.....someone to help you with those bags. "
- a. have                      b. get    c. let    d. make
4. Leila usually..... twice a year.
- a. checks her teeth                      b. get her teeth checked                      c. has her teeth checked                      d. has checked her teeth
5. Wait there and I get Yasser ....you with those bags.
- a. being helped                      b. to helping    c. to help    d. help
6. My father. .... me tidy my room his morning.
- a. caused                      b. has    c. had    d. got

### Skills

Choose the correct translations:

1. Workplace engagement and productivity are influenced by several factors. As a result, many people do not feel engaged at work when they work in an inappropriate environment.

- A تتأثر المشاركة في مكان العمل والانتاجية بعدة عوامل. نتيجة لذلك، لا يشعر الكثير من الناس بحب العمل عندما يعملون في بيئة غير حارة.
- B تتأثر المشاركة في مكان العمل والانتاجية بعدة عوامل. نتيجة لذلك، لا يشعر الكثير من الناس بالاندماج في العمل عندما يعملون في بيئة غير مناسبة.
- C تؤثر النواحي النفسية و عوامل أخرى في مكان العمل. نتيجة لذلك، لا يشعر الكثير من الناس بالاندماج في العمل عندما يعملون في بيئة غير مناسبة.
- D تتأثر المشاركة في مكان العمل والانتاجية بعدة عوامل. نتيجة لذلك، يشعر الكثير من الناس بالاندماج في العمل عندما يعملون في بيئة مناسبة.

2- تهدف مبادرة "حياة كريمة" إلى التخفيف عن كاهل المواطنين بالمجتمعات الأكثر إحتياجاً في الريف والمناطق العشوائية في الحضر، وتسعي هذه المبادرة لضمان حياة كريمة لتلك الفئة وتحسين ظروف معيشتهم

- a) The "Decent Life" initiative aims to stop the burden of citizens in the neediest communities in the countryside and slums. This initiative seeks to ensure a decent life for this group of citizens and improve their living conditions.
- b) The "Decent Life" initiative aims to relieve the burden of citizens in the neediest communities in the countryside and villages. This initiative seeks to ensure a decent life for this group of citizens and improve their living conditions.
- c) The "Decent Life" initiative aims to relieve the burden of citizens in the neediest communities in the countryside and slums. This initiative seeks to ensure a decent life for this group of citizens and improve their living conditions.
- d) The "Decent Life" initiative aims to relieve the burden of citizens in the neediest communities in the countryside and slums. This initiative seeks to improve a decent life for this group of citizens and improve their living conditions

3- عليك أن تكون عضواً فعالاً في المجتمع، فلا تكن سلبياً وتكتفي بمجرد الشكوي وإنتقاد أفعال الآخرين، لا بد أن تكون موضوعين ونسعي للنقد البناء وقبول الآخر مهما كان مختلفاً عنا في التفكير

- a) You have to be an active member of society, so don't be negative and just complain and criticize others. We must be objective and seek subjective criticism and acceptance of others, no matter how different they are in thinking.
- b) You have to be an active member of society, so don't be negative and just complain and criticize others. We must be objective and seek constructive criticism and acceptance of others, no matter how different they are in thinking.

You have to be an active member of society, so don't be negative and just complain and criticize others. We must be objective and seek constructive criticism and acceptance of others, no matter how different they are in position.

d) You have to be a consumer member of society, so don't be negative and just complain and criticize others. We must be objective and seek constructive criticism and acceptance of others, no matter how different they are in thinking.

4. The Climate Change Conference is held yearly to discuss the consequences resulting from climate change. During the Sharm El-Sheikh conference, experts suggested that industrialized countries limit their greenhouse gas emissions.

A ُ يعقد مؤتمر تغيّر المناخ سنويًا لمناقشة العواقب الناتجة عن تغيّر المناخ، خلال مؤتمر شرم الشيخ، اقترح الخبراء أن تحد الدول البترولية من إنتاجها الوقود المسبب للاحتباس الحراري.

B يعقد مؤتمر تغيّر المناخ سنويًا لمناقشة العواقب الناتجة عن تغيّر الطقس، خلال مؤتمر شرم الشيخ، اقترح الخبراء أن تحد الدول الصناعي من انبعاثاتها من الغازات المسببه للاحتباس الحراري.

C يعقد مؤتمر تغيّر المناخ سنويًا لمناقشة العواقب الناتجة عن تغيّر المناخ، خلال مؤتمر شرم الشيخ، اقترح الخبراء أن توقف الدول البترولية من انبعاثاتها من الغازات المسببه للاحتباس الحراري..

D عقد مؤتمر تغيّر المناخ سنويًا لمناقشة العواقب الناتجة عن تغيّر المناخ، خلال مؤتمر شرم الشيخ، اقترح الخبراء أن تحد الدول البترولية من من انبعاثاتها من الغازات المسببه للاحتباس الحراري

### Writing

1. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?

- a) Do you have sugar free cookies, Huda?      b) Do you have sugar-free cookies, Huda.  
c) Do you have sugar, free cookies Huda?      d) Do you have sugar-free cookies, Huda?

2. Which of the following expresses contrast?

- a) Ahmad doesn't read stories because he has no free time.  
b) In addition to reading, I like swimming.  
c) While Ahmad likes reading, I prefer swimming.  
d) Amir, as well as Ahmad, like reading.

3. .... can be used when you are comparing two different facts or two opposite ways of thinking about a situation.

- a) On the one hand .... On the other hand      b) First.... . Then...  
c) In general,... . In particular...      d) First of all.... . Finally...

4. When writing an essay on "The Merits and Demerits of using the Internet", what is the correct sentence to use from the following?

- a) A lot of people agree that the advantages of the internet are endless.  
b) It is a matter of fact that the internet is a double-edged weapon.  
c) Many parents believe that the internet is one of the causes of the spread of certain types of crimes.  
d) People in remote areas complain that they have no proper access to the internet.

5. When writing a descriptive essay about a certain place you visited, you should:

- a) give a full biography of the people visiting that place.  
b) persuade others of the importance of visiting historic places.  
c) narrate a story or personal events you once experienced in that place.  
d) give a full description of that place and possible information as well.

### Test unit six

1- My friend is ..... about the project; he speaks about its benefits all the time.

- a) kind      b) worried      c) angry      d) enthusiastic

2- Nowadays, employees are mostly evaluated according to their ....., regardless of the number of years they have worked.

- a) importance                      b) experience                      c) efficiency                      d) sufficiency

3- He ( gets – has – having – getting ) his sister to wash his clothes

4. I will have my car (mended – to mend – have known – was knowing) tomorrow.

5. You aren't working hard; you need to be more. ....

- a) talkative                      b) productive                      c) negative                      d) successive

6. We use "Hi" in a/an ..... email.

- a. formal                      b. informal                      c. spoken                      d. written

7. I have been working all day , but I feel as if I (chained - achieved – charged – doing) nothing.

8-The (ends - results – faults – salts) of the survey showed most women supported this action.

9- I get my daughter (read – have read –reading – to read) the exam questions carefully

10-She stayed in the job for 5 years, ( gain – gaining – to earn -earning ) valuable experience.

11- The police do not know the ..... of the accident in the street yesterday.

- a challenge                      b reason                      c cause                      d benefit

12- Starting one task and then stopping to do something else is called -----

- a) presentation                      b) procrastination                      c) contribution                      d) communication

13. Which of the following sentences is complete?

- a. He is wise but honest                      b. He is wise or honest  
c. He is an honest man                      d. He a honest and wise

14- Don't ..... anyone deceive you.

- a let                      b make                      c have                      d allow

**2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:**

Plants have been used for treating illnesses since primitive times. Paintings in the tombs of the pharaohs show that plants were being used by the Ancient Egyptians for medicinal purposes. Today, some modern drugs are still based on natural herbs. Aspirin, for example, is based on the bark of the willow tree.

Natural remedies are attracting increasing attention all over the world. The advantage of herbal medicine is that the whole of the plant can be used: the powerful substance in the plant cures the-illness while the contents of the rest of the plant may help to prevent any harmful side effects. In this way herbal medicines may be safer than chemical ones.

Garlic is just one herb which has been used throughout the world as a cure for diseases as it is used to treat hair problems. Similarly, henna, which is known to be good for the hair, can also be used in the treatment of cancer .

If you pay a visit to a herbalist shop in Cairo, you will be struck by the different colours and smells. There are jars full of tree barks, roots, powders, oils and spices. The customer enters the shop and explains his symptoms to the herbalist, who will take notes, study medical reports and check his reference books before writing out a prescription. However, eighty per cent of those cent of those who consult a herbalist have already been to a doctor. As a result of the worldwide interest in herbal medicines ,Egypt has set aside 50,000 acres of land in Beni Suef and Minya for the cultivation of herbs with medicinal properties. If this experiment is successful, lots of countries may import natural hers from Egypt in the near future.

**Choose the correct answer:**

15. Natural remedies are attracting attention because they.....

- a) have side effects
- b) are used in Egypt
- c) can treat a lot of diseases
- d) are exported from Egypt

16. Garlic is an example of .....

- a) Natural remedies
- b) artificial herbs
- c) chemical medicines
- d) modern drugs

17. .... of those who consult a herbalist have already been to a doctor.

- a) No one
- b) Most
- c) Very few
- d) All

18. The word "increasing" here means.....

- a) less
- b) decreasing
- c) more
- d) minimum

19. A herbalist writes out a prescription..... checking his reference books

- a) after
- b) during
- c) while
- d) before

20. Egypt is expected to ..... natural herbs in the near future.

- a) import
- b) buy
- c) export
- d) manufacture

**Read the passage then answer the questions:**

How many of the profiles you see on social media are real and how many are fake?

Probably more than you might think. The number of fake accounts is estimated to be between five and ten percent of all social media accounts. A fake social media profile is defined as an account which contains details which have been invented by the user or which appear to have been created by one particular user but have actually been created by someone else. In some cases, the posts have been put together by a bot, rather a human being. A bot is a computer programme which completes basic tasks for the human being which has programmed it. In this case, the bots have been programmed to post things on social media.

Identifying fake social media posts isn't as easy as you might think because many of them are very convincing. However, you can start by searching for the name of the person from the profile online to see if you can find the same name with the same photos on other social media sites or other websites. Then you can look more closely at the detailed information about the person in these other places online and check this for similarities with the account that you think might be fake. You can also look at which other people and how many other people follow an account. This is particularly relevant in the case of profiles of famous people or people in the public eye because you would expect the real account of this type of person to have thousands, or even millions, of followers and for some of these followers to be people who are active in the same area, such as politics or rock music.

23. According to the passage, true accounts .....

- a. are not estimated.
- b. constitute 5 to 10 percent of all social media accounts.
- c. constitute 90 to 95 percent of all social media accounts.
- d. are really limited.

24. Identifying fake social media posts is.....

- a. as easy as you think.
- b. as difficult as you might expect.
- c. an easy task to do.
- d. more difficult than you might think.

25. Many of the posts are very convincing. "A convincing thing" is something you .....

- a. believe
- b. don't believe
- c. suspect
- d. don't know

26. You can start by searching for the name of the person from the profile online. Who is the person referred to here?

- a. The person who has a truly real account.
- b. The famous person you are following his/her news.
- c. The person who you are suspicious of his/her account.
- d. The person who is suspicious of your account.

27. This is particularly relevant in the case of profiles of famous people or people in the public eye. "People in the public eye" means people .....

- a. who are in a position that receives very little public notice or attention
- b. we know who they are because they are famous, like movie stars and famous athletes.
- c. who are under the eye of the police because they are evil and expected to commit crimes.
- d. with fake profiles on social media.

28. "....." is an antonym for the underlined word "relevant."

- a. Convenient
- b. Proper
- c. Expected
- d. Unsuitable

29. What is the main idea of the passage?

- a. People who are in the public eye.
- b. How to deal with fake social media accounts.
- c. How to estimate the number of fake accounts.
- d. People who write convincing posts.

30. The underlined word "estimated" means.....

- a. evaluated
- b. accounted
- c. accepted
- d. reasonable

### Translation

#### Choose the correct translation:

31. The main reason for establishing the new capital project was to alleviate traffic congestion. Cairo, our current capital, is already one of the world's most crowded cities.

- A. السبب الرئيسي للتفكير في مشروع العاصمة الجديدة هو تخفيف الازدحام المروري. فالقاهرة، عاصمتنا الحالية، هي بالفعل واحدة من أكثر مدن العالم ازدحاماً.
- B. كان السبب الرئيسي لإنشاء مشروع العاصمة الجديدة هو القضاء علي الازدحام المروري. فالقاهرة، عاصمتنا الحالية، هي بالفعل واحدة من أكثر مدن العالم ازدحاماً.
- C. كان السبب الرئيسي لإنشاء مشروع العاصمة الجديدة هو تخفيف الازدحام المروري. فالقاهرة، عاصمتنا الحالية، هي بالفعل واحدة من أكثر مدن العالم ازدحاماً.
- D. السبب الرئيسي لإنشاء مشروع العاصمة الجديدة هو تخفيف التلوث المروري. فالقاهرة، عاصمتنا الحالية، هي بالفعل واحدة من أكثر مدن العالم ازدحاماً.

32. Personal development is a lifelong process that helps you develop your skills in light of your ambition. So, you must set a plan to promote your potential and achieve your goals

- A. التنمية الشخصية هي عملية تستمر مدي الحياة و تساعدك علي تطوير مهاراتك في ضوء طموحاتك. لذلك، يجب أن تضع خطة لتعزيز إمكاناتك و تحقيق أهدافك.
- B. التنمية المهنية هي عملية تستمر مدي الحياة و تساعدك علي تطوير مهاراتك في ضوء طموحاتك. لذلك، يجب أن تضع خطة لتعزيز إمكاناتك و تحقيق أهدافك.
- C. التنمية الشخصية هي عملية تستمر مدي الحياة تساعدك علي تطوير مهاراتك في ضوء أحلامك. لذلك، يجب أن تضع



خطة لتعزيز إمكاناتك و تحقيق أهدافك.

D. التنمية الشخصية هي عملية تستمر مدى الحياة تساعدك علي تقييم مهاراتك في ضوء طموحك. لذلك، يجب أن تضع خطة لتعزيز إمكاناتك و تحقيق أهدافك.

Choose the correct translation:

33. يعتمد النقل و الكثير من الانشطة الحياتيه بشكل كامل علي النفط في مختلف المجالات، و لذا نحن بحاجة إلي البحث عن مصادر بديله للطاقه المتجددة لأن النفط سينفذ في المستقبل.

- a) Transport and a lot of life activities completely depend on natural gas in various fields, so we need to look for alternative sources of renewable energy because natural gas will run out in the future.
- b) Flights and many life activities completely depend on oil in various fields, so we need to look for alternative sources of non-renewable energy because oil will run out in the future.
- c) Transport and many life industries completely depend on oil in various fields, so we need to look for alternative resources of renewable energy because oil will run out in the future.
- d) Transport and a lot of life activities completely depend on oil in various fields, so we need to look for alternative sources of renewable energy because oil will run out in the future.

34. - تسعى الحكومه للتحكم في الأسعار بشتي السبل لتقلل من أعباء المعيشه، لذا تفرض عقوبات صارمه ضد التجار الجشعين الذين يحتكرون السلع الاستهلاكيه ليرفعوا أسعارها و يحققوا مكاسب غير شرعيه

- a) The country tries to control prices by all means to reduce the burden of living, so it imposes severe penalties against greedy merchants who trade in consumer goods to raise their prices and achieve illegal profits.
- b) The government seeks to control markets by all means to reduce the burden of living, so it imposes severe penalties against greedy merchants who monopolise consumer goods to double their prices and achieve illegitimate gains.
- c) The government seeks to control prices by all means to reduce the burden of living, so it imposes severe penalties against greedy merchants who monopolise consumer goods to raise their prices and achieve illegal profits.
- d) The government tries to control prices by all means to raise the standard of living, so it imposes severe penalties against greedy merchants who monopolise luxury goods to raise their prices and achieve illegitimate gains.

D- The Novel

Answer the following critical thinking questions (Great Expectations):

- 35. Do you like Mr Jaggers' character? Why?
- 36. 4. If you were Pip, would you be ashamed of your friend Joe? Why?

E- Writing

37. Write six (6) lines on the following topic:

How can you develop yourself to meet the challenges of the future

برعاية  
معالي وزير التربية و التعليم  
أ.د/ رضا حجازى

و رئيس الإدارة المركزية لتطوير المناهج  
دكتور/ أكرم حسن

شرح مفصل و تمارين متنوعة لمادة اللغة الإنجليزية  
الصف الثالث الثانوى  
الوحدة السابعة

إعداد

أ / السباعي عطية عبد الفتاح

مراجعة

أ / محمد جمعة سيد

تحت إشراف

أ / إيمان محمود يوسف

مستشار اللغة الإنجليزية

# Unit Seven

## The meaning of success

### Key vocabulary

#### Lesson one and two

success	النجاح - ناجح	administrative	اداري	combine	يربط - يجمع - يضم
challenges	تحديات	councillor	مستشار - عضو	powerlifting	حمل الاثقال
achievements	انجاز	inspiration	الهام - احياء	independent	مستقل
set	مجموعه - يحدد - جهاز	impressive	مؤثر - جميل	signposting	ارشاد - لافته
quality	صفه - جوده	quote	يقتبس	significant	هام - كبير

## Reading and listening

assistant	مساعد	determination	العزم - التصميم	disability	اعاقه
average	المتوسط - عادي	determined	مصمم - عاقد العزم	Down's	متلازمه داون
celebrate	يحتفل	muscles	عضلات	enthusiastic	متحمس
former	سابق	overcome	يتغلب علي	evaluate	يقيم - يقرر
height	الطول	opportunities	فرص	female	انثي
interests	اهتمامات	Paralympics	الالعاب الاولمبيه للمعاقين	male	ذكر
weights	اقتال - اوزان	paraphrase	يشرح - يفسر	facilities	تسهيلات - مرافق
championship	بطوله	perform	يؤدي	highlight	يبرز - يظل - اهم حدث
childhood	طفوله	persevere	يثابر - يناضل	identify	يتعرف علي - يحدد
choice	اختيار	physical	بدني - جسدي	lecture	محاضره
coach	مدرب	polio	شلل الاطفال	majority	الاغلبيه
colleague	زميل عمل	presentation	عرض تقديمي	role model	قدوه
committee	لجنه	psychologist	عالم نفس	specific	محدد - خاص
demonstrate	يوضح	task	مهمه	summarise	يلخص
value	قيمه	vast	عظيم - كبير	vote	تصويت - ينتخب
notice	يلاحظ	certain	متأكد	whisper	يهمس - همسه
height	الطول	position	وظيفه - مكانه	minds	عقول
researchers	باحثون	pleasure	سعاده	recover	يشفي - يتعافي
publish	يطبع	partner	شريك	event	حدث
include	يشمل - يتضمن	character	شخصيه	engineer	مهندس
skills	مهارات	responsible	مسئول	conclusion	خاتمه - استنتاج
paralympian	لاعب اولمبي من ذوي الهمم	sum	مبلغ من المال		

## Definitions

administrative	relating to the work of managing a company or organisation	اداري
challenge	something that tests strength, skill, or ability, especially in a way that is interesting.	تحدي
Councilor	someone whose job is to help people talk about and deal with their problems.	مستشار
Quote	to give a piece of information written down somewhere	يقتبس
impressive	something that you admire it as it is very good, large, important etc	مؤثر - جميل
Combine	to do two different activities at the same time	يربط - يضم
independent	confident and able to do things by yourself in your own way, without needing help or advice from other people.	مستقل
inspiration	a person, experience, place that gives you new ideas for something you do.	الهام - ايهاء
Quality	something that people may have as part of their character, for example courage or intelligent	انهيار - انخفاض
Down's Syndrome	a condition that someone is born with, that stops them from developing in a normal way, both mentally and physically.	متلازمة داون

## Expressions

in common	بصفه عامه	answer to	اجابه ل
result in	ينتج عنه يؤدي الي	take a break	يأخذ راحه
weight category	فئه الوزن	everyday successes	النجاحات اليوميه
in terms of	من حيث - من ناحيه	move on to	ينتقل الي
on their own	بأنفسهم	these little successes	هذذ النجاحات
inspiring for	ملهمل	grow up	يكبر - ينمو
at a gym	صاله تدريب	male sport	رياضه للرجال
a learning disability	اعاقه في التعلم	average person	الشخص العادي
a heavy weight	حمل ثقيل	average height	متوسط الطول
surprised to see	مندهش ان يري	take up a sport	يمارس الرياضه
try your best	ابدل قصاري جهدك	win the vote	يفوز بالاصوات-
an administrative assistant	مساعد اداري	be a success	يصبح ناجا
do a responsible job	يتولي وظيفه ذات	enthusiastic about	متحمس بخصوص
in a perfectly normal way	بطريقه طبيعيه متقنه	make a choice	يقوم بالاختيار
do powerlifting	يمارس رياضه حمل	be an inspiration to	يمثل الهامل
combine with	يختلط ب	go wrong	يسوء - يتعطل

## Derivatives

Verb	Noun	Adjective
------	------	-----------

succeed	ينجح	success	ناجح - ناجح	successful	ناجح
achieve	يحقق	achievement	تحقيق	achievable	قابل للتحقيق
inspire	يلهم	inspiration	الهام	inspiring	ملهـم
impress	يؤثر	impression	انطباع	impressive	مؤثر
heighten	يرفع	height	الطول - الارتفاع	high - tall	عالي
disable	يقعد عن العمل - يضعف	disability	اعاقه	disabled	معوق
determine	يحدد - يحسم	determination	عزم - نية	determinable	قابل للتحديد
characterize	يميز	character	شخصيه	characteristic	مميز
Combine	يربط - يتحد	combination	ربط - اتحاد	combined	موحد
Define	يعرف	definition	تعريف	definable	قابل للتعريف

### Antonyms

Word	Antonym
Success	فشل
Impressive	عادي
Inspire	يبعد - يحبط
Male	انثي
Combine	يفصل
Lift	يسقط

### Synonyms

Word	Synonyms
Impressive	مؤثر - جميل
Inspire	يلهم - يوحى
Support	يؤيد - يدعم
Combine	يجمع - يربط
Summarise	يلخص
result in	ينتج عن - يؤدي الي

## Language Notes

### 1- (Although - though - even though - even if- but)

- 1- تستخدم الروابط الآتية للتعبير عن التناقض:
- 2- هذه الروابط يأتي بعدها جملة (فاعل ثم فعل) و تعني بالرغم من
- 3- تأتي هذه الروابط في أول أو وسط الجملة
- 4- تأتي **but** في وسط الجملة ويأتي بعدها جملة كاملة

He was poor **but** (however+ yet ) he was happy.

**Although** he was poor, he was happy.

He was happy **although/ even if /even though/though** he was poor.

2- هذه الروابط يأتي بعدها شبه جملة و تعني بالرغم من

Despite,  
In spite of,  
Regardless of, + اسم (V. ing) ,  
With all,  
الجملة الثانية

## For all

- **In spite of being** poor, he was happy. - **Despite his poverty**, he was happy.
- **Despite being clever**, he got low marks in exams.

- 2- allow + المصدر + to مفعول & let + مصدر بدون + to مفعول
- allow ( بدون مفعول ) + v. ing
  - make ( مفعول ) + مفعول ( + صفة ) - make
  - cause + مصدر + to مفعول يجعل - I caused Ali to change his mind.
- The strict teacher **makes** his students **respect** him.
- Your success **makes** me happy.
- I was made **to go** to school as there was an important exam. (to في المجهول تأخذ )
- He **didn't allow** them **to smoke**.
  - He **didn't allow smoking**.
  - He **didn't let** them **smoke**.

- 3- result of نتيجة لـ - result from ينتج عن - result in = lead to يؤدي إلى

- 4- encourage + v.ing يشجع - We should encourage reading as it is very useful.
- encourage .. sb .... to + inf - My parents encouraged me to be independent.
- discourage ... sb .... from + ( v + ing ) يمنع
- My parents discouraged me from smoking

## 9- حذف ضمائر الوصل Omission of relative pronouns

- يتم حذف كل من (who - which - whom) عندما يحلوا محل مفعول (إذا جاء بعدهم فاعل):

- This is the woman who I helped. = This is the woman I helped!
- يمكن حذف كل من (who - which) في الحالات التالية:
- إذا جاء بعدهم زمن مستمر و في هذه الحالة يتم حذف الضمير و (be) ويتبقى (v.ing)
- The boy who is wearing a red shirt is my son. = The boy wearing a red shirt is my son.
- إذا جاء بعدهم صيغة مبنى للمجهول وهنا نحذف أيضا الضمير و (verb to be) ويبقى التصريف الثالث للفعل.
- The girl who was arrested yesterday stole clothes from shops.
- The girl arrested yesterday stole clothes from shops.
- إذا جاء بعدهم (verb to be) كفعل أساسي وهنا يتم حذف الضمير و (verb to be)
- The woman who is in this shop, lent me this pen.
- The woman in this shop lent me this pen.

## 5- Profession مهنة أو عمل يتطلب قدرا كبيرا من التدريب والتعليم مثل الطب والمحاماة والتدريس

He left **the teaching profession** to set up his own business.

Work: العمل بصفة عامة ولا تجمع وتأتي أيضا بمعنى مكان العمل

Peter's work involves a lot of travelling. -I have a lot of work to do.

- a work of art ( works of art) إذا جمعت كلمة work يصبح معناها مصنع أو مؤلفات أو أعمال فنية أو أدبية

- Job: وظيفة (تجمع) و تشير إلى عمل منتظم يقوم به الشخص لكسب المال

When she left college, she got a job as a secretary.

She has applied for a job with an insurance company.

- Career: المستقبل الوظيفي / الفترة التي يقضيها الشخص في وظيفة معينة

- He has a long career in journalism. الصحافة

## 6- enthusiasm حماس

Her brother has not shown **any enthusiasm** for any sport of any kind

- **enthusiastic about** متحمس بخصوص

-Adel loves windsurfing. He is very **enthusiastic about** the sport

- **enthusiast** شخص متحمس

-My father is a football enthusiast.

- Hany is a squash enthusiast!

7. **born in** ولد في مكان او سنه

**born on** ولد في تاريخ او يوم

**born into** ولد لاسره غنيه او فقيره

**born with** ولد بأعاقه او مرض

### LISTENING

1) Sherif Osman was born in 1982. When he was **aged nine**, he **caught a disease** called **polio**, and **since that time** he **has not been able to** use all of his muscles very well. He grew up in a small village where there **were hardly any facilities** for people with **disabilities** like him. However, he **was determined** to succeed in life, and wanted his family to feel really **proud of him**. He took language studies at Minia University, and **after graduating**, a friend **suggested that he tried powerlifting**. So, he **started training** in Cairo in 2005. His **inspiring coach**, Sa'eed Abdul Hafiz thought that Sherif's powerlifting was very impressive and **encouraged him to take up the sport**, and since that time he has been extremely successful. He has **won gold medals** at the Paralympic Games in 2008, 2012 and 2016, and also four gold medals in world championships in 2010, 2014, 2017 and 2019. He also worked for **the International Paralympic Committee** from 2012 to 2018, and he continued to train hard for four hours every day. When he was younger, he wanted to send a strong message to the world to show that he could overcome his disability, and do anything that he wanted. He has certainly done that.

2) Researchers have been looking at what makes people successful for a very long time. Of course, there isn't one **answer to** the question of which **qualities successful people share**. However, I've **identified** four qualities that **the vast majority** of successful people appear to have. Today, I'd like to tell you about these.

Successful people don't just have goals; they have very **specific goals**. Psychologists have **demonstrated** that the more specific your goals are, the more likely you are to achieve them. You also tend to be more motivated if your goals are specific.

Successful people also understand that in order to achieve these goals, you need to learn new things and **develop your skills** so that you're prepared to do this. For example, a very successful **colleague of mine** who researches Egyptian history has been taking Arabic classes since she moved to Egypt. Successful people never stop trying to learn something new, or doing something they've never tried before.

Now, **let's move on to** the third quality I wanted to tell you about today. Being successful isn't just **a matter of working** hard for **a short period of time**. It's something you have to do every day, or at least every week for months and usually years at a time. Successful people

persevere. Successful people don't give up even if something has gone wrong or they failed. This is the third quality they seem to share.

Successful people are prepared to wait to achieve their goals, and this brings me to the fourth and final quality: patience. An example is Olympic athletes who have all been waiting for at last four years since the last Olympics for the chance of winning a medal. There're also many successful authors and others who don't achieve success until later in life.

### Reading

#### Overcoming challenges

Rehab Ahmed enjoyed watching powerlifting on television while she was growing up, but she rarely did any sport herself. After she completed her studies, however, she met the Egyptian powerlifting team's coach at a gym and soon developed a strong interest in the sport. Rehab is disabled, but she hasn't let this stop her lifting weights. In fact, her disability has probably been the least significant challenge that she's had to overcome. At first, Rehab wasn't sure if she could successfully combine powerlifting with being a mother to her young daughter. Powerlifting is also seen as a male sport and there aren't many role models for female powerlifters. Rehab has now become an inspiration to other young women due to her achievements, which have included winning gold at the 2019 World Para Powerlifting Championships and silver at the 2016 and 2020 Paralympics.

Angela Bachiller comes from Valladolid in Spain. She was born with Down's Syndrome, which usually results in people having a learning disability and not being as tall as the average person. However, Angela's family has never treated her any differently because of this. They saw no good reason why Angela shouldn't grow up with the values of the importance of hard work, trying your best and trying to help other people. After working as an administrative assistant at the town hall in Valladolid for two and a half years, a position as a town councillor became free. Angela won the vote and since 2013 she has performed the role of town councillor in the same way as another person doing that job. Her strong character and determination not to be treated differently have helped her to change people's minds about people with Down's Syndrome and accept her as someone who can do a responsible job.

### Exercises

#### LESSON ONE AND TWO

##### 1 Choose the correct words :

1. Taha Hussein was the ..... character for a lot of disabled people to face the difficulties of life.

a) inspiring                      b) challenging                      c) powerlifting                      d) irresponsible

2. Most experts think that learning a new language is learning a new.....

a) skull                      b) skim                      c) skiff                      d) skill

3. ....is a strength sport that consists of three attempts to raise weights.

a) Boxing                      b) Powerlifting                      c) Wrestling                      d) Parachuting

4. The athlete who .....the most weights wins in the match of weightlifting.

a) rises                      b) lifts                      c) raise                      d) carry





- a) announce                      b) quote                              c) type                              d) tell
27. In our company, there are five .....of employees. Workers are one of them.
- a) categories                      b) sections                      c) managers                      d) departures
28. After a few days of fever, the patient began to .....
- a) deal                              b) treat                              c) recover                              d) overcome
29. Some employees will be .....from their jobs due to taking drugs.
- a) delayed                              b) escaped                              c) recovered                              d) dismissed
30. My father has been promoted to be the....manager for the company where he works.
- a) administrative                      b) finance                              c) total                              d) decisive
31. It was a surprise that the.....of our national team excluded the team's captain from the team without a comment.
- a) trainers                              b) leader                              c) organiser                              d) coach
32. The .....of Handball world cup was held on the land of the pharaohs. All countries admired it
- a) friendship                              b) leadership                              c) championship                              d) partnership
- 33.....is a sports festival for the disabled athletes. They challenge their disabilities.
- a) Olympics                              b) Championships                              c) Paralympics                              d) Athletics
34. Parents are .....for the safety of their children.
- a) favourite                              b) suitable                              c) charge                              d) responsible
35. Our teacher..... us like his own children.
- a) deals                              b) treats                              c) advise                              d) council
36. All of us should be able to.....our work before others criticize us.
- a) calculate                              b) evaluate                              c) encourage                              d) count
37. Most youth are .....about football matches. They watch them even if they have exams.
- a) power                              b) enthusiastic                              c) enthusiast                              d) enthusiasm
38. The writer's last book was a..... It sold more than a million copy.
- a) failure                              b) successful                              c) success                              d) wonderful
39. Shakespeare 's plays were so.....that a lot of them were made into films.
- a) failure                              b) successful                              c) success                              d) wonderful
40. Some subjects are .....for the students of secondary schools like physics.
- a) easy                              b) normal                              c) challenging                              d) clear
41. We have bought a new TV.....to watch the matches of the world cup.
- a) sit                              b) set                              c) sat                              d) suit
42. A lot of people like sitting on beaches in the evening to watch the sun.....
- a) rise                              b) set                              c) raise                              d) shine
43. The Egyptian society has a lot of good.....that we must keep them.
- a) values                              b) evaluations                              c) earns                              d) defeats
44. The .....people should have the same rights as everyone else. They suffer a lot.
- a) healthy                              b) skilled                              c) disabled                              d) interested
45. The students at technical schools learn to be .....workers to take part in developing our country.
- a) skill                              b) skilled                              c) skillful                              d) skull
46. My friend is strong as a.....although he is a doctor. He raises a lot of weights.
- a) boxer                              b) power lifter                              c) wrestler                              d) footballer
47. The decent life project will..... in improving the life conditions of a lot of people.
- a) result                              b) cause                              c) make                              d) continue

48. Nageib Mahfouz's win of Nobel Prize is an unprecedented.....

- a) achievement                      b) beat                      c) earning                      d) reward

49. The .....of the heavy rain and the strong wind has made the weather worse.

- a) link                      b) contact                      c) combination                      d) connection

50. I won't forget my father's words about the value of hard work. They had a strong..... on my memory.

- a) depression                      b) impression                      c) distraction                      d) encouragement

### Lesson 3 & 4 and 5

# Reading and listening

aid	مساعده - يساعد	attached	مرتبط - مرفق	memorise	يحفظ - يتذكر
attend	يحضر	audience	الجمهور	award	جائزه - يمنح
organise	ينظم	category	فئه - تصنيف	pause	يتوقف - وقفه
ceremony	حفل	picnic	نزهه - يتنزه	certificate	شهاده
presentation	تقديم	profit	ربح - مكسب	R.S.V.P form	استماره رد
competition	مسابقه	compare	يقارن	complicated	معقد - مركب
creativity	الابداع	rhetorical	بلاغي	define	يعرف
right	حق - يمين يختم	degree	درجه علميه - حراره	diagram	رسم بياني
smart	كي - انيق	sponsor	راعي - كفيل	swan	بجعه - جميل
talent	موهبه - ذكاء	technique	تقنيه - اسلوب	graduation	تخرج
elegant	انيق	feedback	التغذيه الرجعيه	graduate	يتخرج - خريج
forum	منتدي	global	عالمي	indicate	يشير الي
invitation	دعوه	lift	يرفع	trust	ثقه - يثق
unique	فريد من نوعه	adore	يعشق	belt	حزام
normal	طبيعي	face-to-face	وجها لوجه	obvious	واضح
difficulties	صعوبات	surprise	مفاجاه	guilty	مذنب
normal	طبيعي	inspiring	ملهم	jealous	غيور
visual aids	وسائل بصريه	clients	عملاء	report on	تقرير عن
sincere	مخلص	guests	ضيوف	member	عضو
details	تفاصيل	results	نتائج	give out	يوزع
gatekeeper	حارس البوابه	speech	كلام	respond	يستجيب
delighted	سعيد	dismiss	يطرد - يفصل	keep away from	يبتعد عن
instructions	تعليمات	silver	فضه	items	عناصر - شئ

### Definitions

treat	to try to cure an illness or injury by using drugs.	يعامل - يعالج
-------	---	---------------

	to deal with something in a particular way.	
value	the amount of money that something is worth.	قيمه - يقيم
career	a job or profession that you have been trained for, and which you do for a long period of your life.	مهنة
powerlifting	it is a strength sport that consists of attempts at maximal weight on three lifts. The athlete who lifts the most weight wins.	رياضة حمل الاثقال
disability	a physical or mental condition that makes it difficult for someone to use a part of their body properly.	الاعاقه
championship	a competition to find which player, team etc is the best in a particular sport.	بطوله
adult	a fully grown person who is legally responsible for their actions	مراهق
creativity	the ability to use your imagination to produce new ideas	ابداع

### Expressions

at a task	في مهمه	set goals	الاهداف الموضوعه
on the diagram	في شكل بياني	overcome = get over	يتغلب علي
male sport	رياضة للرجال	proud of	فخور ب
town hall	مجلس المدينة	start out	يبدأ - ينطلق
do the housework	يقوم بالعمل المنزلي	grow up	يكبر - ينمو
climbing team	فريق التسلق	it is hard being a teacher	من الصعب ان تكون معلم
do some research	يقوم ببحث	strong character	شخصية قوية
make( take ) notes on	ياخذ ملاحظات	independent adults	مراقبين مستقلين
a large number of research studies	عدد كبير من الدراسات البحثية	make a choice	يقوم بالاختيار
develop his skills	ينمي مهارات	expect to achieve	يتوقع ان يحقق النجاح
dream of	يلطم ب	take care of	يهتم ب
on this topic	في الموضوع	focus on	يركز علي
a specific period of time	مده محدد من الوقت	for a length of time	لمده من الوقت
connected to the present.	مرتبط بالحاضر	a rhetorical question	سؤال بلاغي- لا نتوقع له اجابه
reply to	اجابه ل	the awards ceremony	احتفال توزيع الجوائز
prizes for sporting achievement	جوائز الانجاز الرياضي	at the Sporting Club	نادي رياضي
at a high level	مستوي عالي	attach to	يرتبط ب
think of – about	يفكر في	reminded me of	يذكرني ب
at the university hall	في قاعه الجامعه	catch a disease	يصاب بمرض
children's rights	حقوق الاطفال	top marks	درجات نهائيه

## Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
train	يتدرب	trainer	مدرب	training	تدريب
value	يقدر - يثمن	value	قيمه	valuable	ذو قيمه
treat	يعالج - يعامل	treatment	علاج - معاملة	treated	معالج
result	يؤدي - ينتج	Result	نتيجه	resultant	ناتج
present	يقدم	presentation	تقديم	presented	مقدم

## Antonyms

Word	Antonym
support	oppose- reject – weaken يعارض
encourage	discourage يحبط
normal	abnormal غير عادي
lift	fall يسقط
set	rise - shine تشرق
hardly	greatly بدرجه كبيره
formal	informal غير رسمي

## Synonyms

Word	Synonyms
overcome	beat – conquer – defeat يتغلب علي
lift	Raise يرفع
set	group – devise مجموعه - جهاز
summarise	sum up – recap يلخص
result in	begin- lead –produce ينتج عن- يؤدي الي

# Language Notes

1-event حادث هام      incident -حادث مفاجيء      accident      حادثه

- He used to write about **important events** and people in the world.

- This is **the best incident** in the film.      He was **killed** in a car **accident**.

2-

Because
as
Since
( فعل + فاعل )
الجملة الثانية +
الجملة الأولى (النتيجة)

1- Ali was very unhappy **because** he **didn't succeed**.

2- **As he was ill**, he went to the doctor.

3- **Since she was wise**, she could solve the problem.

ولكن

→ الجملة الأولى
because of / due to/ owing to /
for / on account of / thanks to /
Being + صفة
Noun
v. ing

- He went to the doctor **because of being ill**.
- She could solve the problem **due to her wisdom/ being wise**.
- The film was very successful **because of the amazing sound quality**
- Being ill , he didn't go to school.

3- **hard** (adj.) مجتهد/صعب/صلب

No one passed the exam. It was **hard**.

**-hard**

(adv.) بجد/بشدة/بغزارة /يعنف

Rana **studies hard** to get high marks

**-Hardly** (adv.)

( بالكاد/ بصعوبة ) ( نفي )

There is **hardly any** water in the glass.

It's **very dark** in this room. I can **hardly see**.

He **hardly comes** on time. He is going to be fired

4. ( be ) able to = ( be ) capable of = can ( المصدر )

1. Ali **can succeed** if he can study hard.

- Ali **is able to succeed** if he can study hard.

- Ali **is capable of succeeding** if he can study hard

## LESSON THREE AND FOUR LISTENING

**Youssef's presentation**

**3 )** Hi everyone! **Thank you for coming** to my **presentation** today. I'm going to tell you about the life and achievements of Mahmoud Wael. Have you heard this name before? Probably not! But what if I told you that he was called the smartest kid in the world when he was younger. Teachers and **global companies** like Microsoft recognise Mahmoud's **talent** at an early age.

When only fourteen, he was already teaching computer programming to university students and this made him the youngest person in the world to teach this subject at a university. Microsoft recognised his **unique talent** and **sponsored him to continue** his university studies.

**Let's go back** to the beginning. Mahmoud was born in Egypt in 1999. It was clear from a very young age that he was extremely good with numbers, and that he had **an amazing memory**. The first words Mahmoud said as a baby were numbers, and by the age of three he could already **memorize** every **multiplication table**. When he took an **IQ test**, aged six, he scored 155. Having such **a high score** is like being the smartest person in every thousand people or being smarter than 99.97% of people.

Mahmoud can also speak French and German and he has a brown belt in karate. The first time that I saw Mahmoud was in a video online. He was at an event called the **'World Youth Forum in Sharm El-Sheikh**. This is a big event where young people who have **a special talent** or who have achieved important things come together to discuss ideas with each other, and with adults who can help them with their projects and give them advice. I remember that Mahmoud received a **prize for his achievements** and everyone was saying that he was the smartest kid in the world. I think Mahmoud's story shows that you don't have to wait until you grow up to achieve the things that you want to achieve. Of course, you need to be very talented and work hard, but even if you aren't as smart as Mahmoud, you can still **make a difference** by doing something like teaching other people how to do something that you can do well.

Thanks for listening!

Does anyone have any questions? Anything you would like to know more about?

### Reading

Hi Dina,

We're **organising a surprise** 50th birthday party for Aunt Soha on Saturday evening. I know it's **a bit short notice**, but do you think you can make it? The plan is that we all meet at her

favourite restaurant at 6.45. Then Aunt Soha walks in with Uncle Sami at 7.00 and finds us all there! **Let me know** by tomorrow evening if you can come. Hope to see you there!  
Cousin Reem

Dear Dina Osman,

**It is our pleasure to invite you** to **the awards ceremony** for young sports people in our area. The evening will begin with a dinner **at the Sporting Club** and after that prizes for sporting achievements over the last year will be **given out** **يوزع** **to the winners**.

We trust that this will be a very enjoyable evening where we can **celebrate** your **sporting achievements** and, we hope, inspire you to continue to perform at such a high level over the year to come. Please use **the attached** R.S.V.P form to indicate whether or not you can attend and send it to Mrs Noha El Taweel at the Club office by 14th June.

Yours sincerely,  
Magdy El Sayed.

### Exercises

#### LESSON THREE AND FOUR

##### 1 Choose the correct words :

1. Qatar organized the world cup ..... for football.  
a) championship      b) friendship      c) partnership      d) completion
2. My father's health is good. There aren't visible .....of blood pressure.  
a) sites      b) signs      c) sighs      d) sights
3. Good teachers should .....their students before starting their lessons. They should write pre- questions on the board.  
a) value      b) repair      c) brainstorm      d) heat
4. The plan of the government is to reduce the..... pollution levels in Egypt.  
a) natural      b) currant      c) current      d) normal
5. We should know the.....of the words we use, not to make fatal mistakes.  
a) movements      b) speeches      c) definitions      d) interpreters
6. The opening .....of the Olympic Games was fantastic. All people admired it.  
a) ceremony      b) feast      c) songs      d) festival
7. We should pay attention to the body language of the .....to know his aim.  
a) baker      b) listener      c) speaker      d) receiver
8. Good teachers should try to give each student some .....on their tasks.  
a) backbone      b) feedback      c) back pain      d) feedbag
9. The agreements between countries should be made on the basis of mutual .....  
a) trust      b) confident      c) effect      d) betrayal
10. Each product comes with .....for use. We should read them well.  
a) destructions      b) instructions      c) education      d) sayings
11. Teachers should .....students not to forget their homework.  
a) remember      b) think      c) remind      d) speak
12. Ali didn't come to school .....his illness  
a) because      b) since      c) due to      d) while

13. The actor realized that his acting.....was over when his last film failed to attract people.  
 a) function      b) career      c) work      d) procession
14. The..... help people talk about and deal with their problems.  
 a) I T supporter      b) councilor      c) official      d) accountant
15. The new manager of our company was able to achieve huge..... after the losses we faced.  
 a) prophets      b) profits      c) procedures      d) wins
16. A lot of public figures have won lot of.....for their contributions to the society.  
 a) awards      b) profits      c) rewards      d) gains
17. Some people feel .....if a relative has achieved success in his job. They envy him.  
 a) hatred      b) happiness      c) jealous      d) delighted
18. The questions of the test were..... There weren't any ambiguous ones.  
 a) obvious      b) facilitate      c) difficult      d) ease
19. The athlete .....for breath, then continued up the hill.  
 a) stood      b) stop      c) paused      d) rose
20. Our teacher..... us like his own children.  
 a) deals      b) treats      c) advise      d) council
21. Teachers use .....aids at schools to be able to explains their lessons easily.  
 a) visual      b) visible      c) seen      d) hidden
22. My friend's fiancé is..... He wears the most fashionable clothes  
 a) elegant      b) fashioned      c) chronic      d) enthusiastic
23. The engineers have had a..... about the project last night. They can co operate to carry it out well.  
 a) advise      b) perform      c) device      d) brainstorm
24. When we reached the court, we saw a "No parking" .....so we left our car far away.  
 a) site      b) sign      c) sigh      d) sight
25. The Egyptian society has a lot of good.....that we must keep them.  
 a) values      b) evaluations      c) earns      d) defeats
26. The .....people should have the same rights as everyone else. They suffer a lot.  
 a) healthy      b) skilled      c) disabled      d) interested
27. The students at technical schools learn to be .....workers to take part in developing our country.  
 a) skill      b) skilled      c) skillful      d) skull
28. The.....of our national team was disappointing. We were beaten.  
 a) action      b) performance      c) follow      d) communication
29. The manager wants his employees to .....new ideas to develop the company.  
 a) advise      b) perform      c) device      d) brainstorm
30. The good teacher should lead the students during the .....session to organize it well.  
 a) values      b) performing      c) discussed      d) brainstorming
31. ....and body are closely related. If one of both damages, the second follows.  
 a) Mind      b) Hurt      c) Skin      d) Space
32. The officer asked the suspect to .....his identity documents.  
 a) disappear      b) read      c) write      d) present
33. We shouldn't give our children different ..... as they are equal and we love them all.



- a) performance                      b) friendship                      c) treatment                      d) deal
34. We wish our graduates every success in whatever ..... path they have chosen.  
a) work                      b) career                      c) occupation                      d) procession
35. Our prophet Mohammed is the most impressive and the most....character over ages.  
a) expiring                      b) conspiring                      c) inspiring                      d) moving
36. Taha Hussien had a visual ..... after he was born. He lived blind.  
a) strength                      b) potential                      c) ability                      d) disability
37. The duties and tasks of some jobs should be clearly..... by the manager.  
a) disappeared                      b) defined                      c) wrote                      d) acted
38. Nowadays most youth want.....in our army to be respected.  
a) function                      b) careers                      c) works                      d) processions
39. There are a lot of.....who represent Egypt in all fields of sport.  
a) friends                      b) leaders                      c) champions                      d) partners
40. We all should be full of ..... to help our country develop.  
a) power                      b) enthusiastic                      c) enthusiast                      d) enthusiasm
41. Diets are most effective when you..... them with exercise.  
a) communicate                      b) contact                      c) combine                      d) increase
42. Ali got top marks in his exams. That is very .....  
a) impression                      b) expression                      c) expressive                      d) impressive
43. My brother works as a/an..... assistant for a big company.  
a) demonstrate                      b) administrative                      c) illustrate                      d) semoctatic
44. Successful young people can be a/an ..... to other young people who want to do well in life.  
a) inhalation                      b) impression                      c) inspiration                      d) expression
45. My uncle is a member of a council. He is a.....  
a) councilor                      b) control                      c) coach                      d) course
46. I use ..... language to highlight important information.  
a) significant                      b) signposting                      c) signature                      d) singing
- 47..... words are words and phrases that the speaker uses to let the listeners know that he/she is going to talk about a subject  
a) significant                      b) signposting                      c) signature                      d) singing
- 48." I will talk about three ways that..." These words are used as.....  
a) significant                      b) signposting                      c) signature                      d) singing
49. A ..... question that you don't expect to get an answer to.  
a) spontaneously                      b) quickly                      c) continuously                      d) rhetorical
50. You should..... for a few seconds after saying something that you want the audience to remember.  
a) pause                      b) stand                      c) continue                      d) cry
51. When she was younger, she dreamed .... being an actress but she failed to achieve that.  
a) on                      b) at                      c) of                      d) about
52. The ..... form is a reply letter to say whether you can go to an event.  
a) R.S.V.P                      b) S.V.P.M                      c) V.I.P.                      d) S.A.A.T
53. ....aids help teachers to explain their lessons.

- a) Visible                      b) Visual                      c) Seen                      d) Known
54. Teachers should improve their teaching to be able to encourage.....
- a) failure                      b) creativity                      c) regulations                      d) happiness
55. My brother has a diploma and a.....in law. He knows all the people's rights and duties.
- a) certificate                      b) document                      c) authority                      d) court
56. I have recorded some sentences from the presenter's .....
- a) papers                      b) speaker                      c) speech                      d) news
57. I asked for my friends' help in my financial crisis, but they didn't.....to me.
- a) respond                      b) phone                      c) email                      d) lend
58. In Ramadan, the Egyptians are generous, they often have .....on their breakfasts.
- a) hosts                      b) guests                      c) beggar                      d) poverty
59. A-An..... is a group of people who come together to consult or make decisions.
- a) agreement                      b) people                      c) society                      d) council
60. When I drink tea , I .....the cup in its place in the kitchen.
- a) sit                      b) set                      c) sat                      d) suit
61. Our national team could.....Nigeria and scored five goals.
- a) got over                      b) overcome                      c) recover                      d) remove
62. There is little public.....for the policy of the ministry of education. A lot of people are angry
- a) development                      b) support                      c) impression                      d) removal
63. The wide space.....the engineers of Samsung Company to develop a new phone called galaxy.
- a) expired                      b) conspired                      c) inspired                      d) transported
- 64- We should give our children trust to be .....when they make their decisions. We help them only
- a. inspiring                      b. independent                      c. impressive                      d. administrative
65. It is a disaster to choose a corrupted man for a responsible.....
- a) procession                      b) position                      c) work                      d) occupation
- 66- The new .....capital will contribute to developing our country
- a. investment                      b. independent                      c. impressive                      d. administrative
- 67- The good ..... helps people talk about and deals with their problems in the council.
- a) teacher                      b) engineer                      c) counsellor                      d) councilor
- 68- Shikaballa is a/an ..... footballer. Most fans in Egypt admire him.
- a. speedy                      b. independent                      c. impressive                      d. challenging
- 69- Our university gives ....about the dangers that surround our country to be aware of them.
- a. lessons                      b. notes                      c. lectures                      d. information
70. Scientists and thinkers should be role.....for our youth, not artists.
- a) modals                      b) example                      c) modules                      d) models
71. Tarek has..... his goal of becoming a successful computer engineer.
- a) achieved                      b) made                      c) done                      d) scored
72. Lamia has all the ..... she needs to be a good teacher.
- a) quantities                      b) inequalities                      c) qualities                      d) qualify
73. I have..... some sentences from the presenter's speech.



- يمكن استخدام (ever) في السؤال وفي الإثبات في الجمل التي تتضمن صفة درجة ثلاثة أو رقم ترتيبى
- Have you ( ever – never ) seen a real lion ?
  - This is **the strangest match** I have ever watched.
  - This is **the most interesting film** I've ever watched.

لاحظ استخدام **ever** في السؤال و **never** في الإجابة :

- Have you ever travelled by plane? • No, I have **never** travelled by plane.
- تستخدم بشرط أيضا قبل صفة المقارنه وقبل **such**
- I have **never** watched a **more interesting** film **than** this one.
  - I have **never** met a taller boy than Ali.
  - I have **never** watched **such an interesting film like** this one.

- تستخدم yet في نهاية الأسئلة لان الحدث لم يتم و الجمل المنفية

- They **haven't eaten lunch** yet.
  - Has he arrived yet?
- وإذا تم الحدث نستخدم already وليس yet في نهاية السؤال
- Have you finished the test ( yet – already )? – You are quick.
  - Have you finished the test ( yet – already )? – You should hurry.
  - He came late, **yet** he attended the meeting.
- ملحوظه yet بمعنى لكن او مع ذلك

- تستخدم كل من ( lately / recently ) بنفس الطريقة في السؤال
- Has Salah scored goals **lately / recently**?
- في النفي ( lately ) في الإثبات و ( recently ) - يفضل استخدام
- She **has moved** to a new house **recently**.
  - He **hasn't phoned** me **lately**.

- نستخدم ( has /have been to ) بمعنى ذهب لمكان و عاد أما ( has /have gone to ) ذهب لمكان وما زال هناك (لم يعد)

- My sister **has gone** to school. (She is still at school now.)
- My sister **has been to** the cinema. (She isn't there now.)

- يستخدم المضارع التام للتعبير عن حدث بدأ في الماضي و ما زال مستمرا حتى الآن مع (since) و (for)

- Mona **has studied** English **for** ten years.
  - We **have been** at this school **since** 2012.
  - I **have lived** in Tanta **since** 1984 (= and I still do.)
  - Susan **hasn't finished her homework yet**. (= and she is still doing it.)
- يأتي بعد since نقطة زمنية تحدد بداية الحدث أما for يأتي بعدها مدة هذا الحدث.

Since(+ بداية المدة )	For + مدة كاملة
Last (week- month – year – Monday – night 1995 / 5 o'clock /Sunday The /this morning – yesterday Lunch time – spring – then His arrival/ childhood/death- Marriage/ birthday I /He/she <u>was</u> ...../the age of..... Since the last + اسم since the last visit-the last holiday	a while –a moment-a second-a minute- an hour -a day- a night- a week – a month – a season- a year ( five days /ten years ) a long time / ages ) / a decade / / ever –more than-some time the last/past + مدته زمنيه the last week/month. For وتأتي مع كل ما انتهى ب s و a/an





- 5-Adel has graduated from university ..... 2003.  
a. for                                b. since                                c. when                                d. ago
- 6-We have lived in Cairo since we .....  
a. have married                b. married                                c. get married                                d. marry
- 7-He ..... three sandwiches up till now.  
a. eats                                b. has eaten                                c. had eaten                                d. ate
- 8-They ..... in Luxor since 2015.  
a. lived                                b. have lived                                c. were living                                d. live
- 9-I can't phone my parents because I .....my phone.  
a. lost                                b. was losing                                c. have lost                                d. loses
10. My uncle has lived abroad ..... five years ago .  
a. for                                b. since                                c. when                                d. yet
11. He..... on that project for two years, and it still needs a lot of effort.  
a) worked                                b) is working                                c) has been working                                d) has worked
12. It.....for two hours. Now the sky is clear.  
a) rained                                b) has been raining                                c) is raining                                d) has rained
13. He's in hospital because he has ..... an accident,  
a) had                                b) been having                                c) having                                d) not had
14. She .....for the test for three hours now.  
a) answered                                b) had answered                                c) answers                                b) has been answering
15. The fires.....for three weeks now. We need a lot of rain to put them out.  
a) has burnt                                b) have been burning                                c) has been burning                                d) have burnt
16. I.....my grandfather six times this year.  
a) visit                                b) have been visiting                                c) have visited                                d) was visiting
17. She ..... hard for about eight hours now.  
a) has been working                                b) is working                                c) works                                d) will work
18. What .....? - You look so tired!  
a) have you done                                b) have you been doing                                c) are you doing                                d) did you do
19. I ..... on this English exercise for the last hour!  
a) had worked                                b) have been working                                c) worked                                d) were you working
20. They have been doing the homework .....6 o'clock.  
a) for                                b) ago                                c) from                                d) since
- 21.She ..... the driving test.  
a) has been passing                                b) passes                                c) is passing                                d) has passed
- 22..... you watched that film yet?  
a) Do                                b) Did                                c) Have                                d) Has
- 23.Where's Nada? I can't see her. - She ..... to the shops.  
a) goes                                b) has gone                                c) has been                                d) had been
- 24.Nada .....as a doctor for the last ten years.  
a) has been working                                b) worked                                c) had worked                                d) is working
- 25-Radwa doesn't know what flying is like as she .....  
a) flies                                b) never flew                                c) has never flown                                d) no flies
- 26-What have you ..... done that you would like to do?  
a) ever                                b) yet                                c) since                                d) never
27. You look pale. ....to you ?  
a. Has anything happened                                b. Will anything happen  
c. had anything happened                                d. Was anything happening .
- 28- Since he .....famous in Egypt, people have translated his books into many languages.

- a. has become      b. have become      c. became      d. become
- 29- I have never .....to the zoo before.  
a. gone      b. been      c. seen      d. visited
- 30- He will welcome us as soon as we .....  
a. arrived      b. will arrive      c. arriving      d. have arrived
31. Said ..... all night and he is very tired.  
a) has been working      b) works      c) had worked      d) has worked
32. Adel has been learning English .....he was 7 years old.  
a) for      b) ago      c) when      d) since
33. Ali has been traveling ..... the last five days.  
a) for      b) ago      c) when      d) since
34. I have been doing my homework ..... three hours.  
a) for      b) ago      c) when      d) since
35. I'm a student in the third in the third secondary grade. I ..... English for eight years.  
a) am learning      b) learn      c) learnt      d) have been learning
36. Ali and his brother ..... the desert land and farming it for about eight years now.  
a) are reclaiming      b) would be reclaiming      c) have been reclaiming      d) had been reclaiming
37. She has been cleaning the house ..... two hours now.  
a) for      b) ago      c) from      d) since
38. We ..... here for 6 years now and we don't intend to move.  
a) lived      b) have lived      c) have been living      d) were living
39. Nada.....four books by Dickens.  
a) has read      b) have been reading      c) read      d) has been reading
40. Look! Someone..... that window.  
a) have broken      b) has broken      c) has been breaking      d) hasn't broken
41. We.....Yumna for years. She is our best friend.  
a) knew      b) 've been known      c) have known      d) have been knowing
42. I.....my grandparents many times this year.  
a) have visited      b) was visiting      c) have been visiting      d) have been visited
43. You.....the house for more than three hours. When will you finish?  
a) cleaned      b) have been cleaning      c) are cleaning      d) have cleaned
44. The manager.....for two hours. I wish he'd stop. It's very boring.  
a) talked      b) has been talking      c) has talked      d) is talking
- 45.....to this club before?  
a) Have you been      b) Have you been going      c) Have you gone      d) Do you go
- 46.He's awful. She..... about herself non-stop all evening.  
a) is talking      b) has been talked      c) has been talking      d) has talked
47. I.....this email all evening.  
a) prepared      b) have been preparing      c) was preparing      d) have prepared
48. We.....six cups of coffee today.  
a) were drinking      b) have drunk      c) have been drinking      d) had drunk
49. He's.....three letters this afternoon.  
a) written      b) been writing      c) wrote      d) writing
50. Ali.....his wife since he was a child.  
a) has known      b) hasn't known      c) has been known      d) was known
50. They're angry. They.....for ages.  
a) am waiting      b) waited      c) has waited      d) have been waiting
51. We.....a car for three years now.  
a) had      b) have had having      c) have had      d) are having



52. This movie's the most boring movie I.....  
 a) ever watched      b) had ever watched      c) have been ever watching      d) have ever watched
53. I.....a lot of people in the last few days  
 a) met      b) had met      c) have been met      d) have met
50. Everything is going well. There ..... any problems so far.  
 a) haven't been      b) have been      c) had been      d) will be
- 51- It's five hours since she ..... back home.  
 a) has come      b) come      c) coming      d) came
- 52.It's more than 20 years .....leaving our small Cairo.  
 a) while      b) before      c) when      d) since
- 53.Ahmed ..... London. He is going to return to Cairo next week.  
 a) has gone      b) has been      c) has gone to      d) has been to
- 54.Karim has been really good at English..... he went to England on holiday last summer.  
 a) when      b) for      c) although      d) since
- 55.My little brother is sad because he ..... his favourite toy.  
 a) is breaking      b) was breaking      c) had broken      d) has broken
56. He last had his heart checked ten months ago. This means.....  
 a. He had checked his heart ten months ago.  
 b. He had not checked his heart for ten months then.  
 c. He hasn't had his heart checked for ten months.  
 d. He didn't have any check on his heart in ten months.
57. No one has seen Nada since the school party. This means .....  
 a. Nada has not been seen since the school party  
 b. Nada is nowhere to be seen at the school party  
 c. The school party is going on without Nada      d. No one has seen nada for ages
- 58- Nada is the cleverest girl I have ever known. This means .....  
 a. Nada is as clever as some girls I have known before  
 b. Nada is less clever than some girls I have known before  
 c. Nada is cleverer than some girls I have known before  
 d. Nada is cleverer than all girls I have known before

## Adverbs

Adverbs are words which describe a verb, an adjectives or another adverb

الظروف أو الأحوال هي عبارة عن كلمات تصف فعلاً أو صفة أو حالاً آخر

Ahmed walks slowly) .(v. + adv )

She is incredibly clever) .(adv. + adj.)

-Hany speaks very angrily. (adv. + adv.)

تكوينه :

يتكون الحال خاصة الذي يدل على الطريقة باضافه ly الي نهايه الصفه .

- quick → quickly

- nice → nicely

- usual → usually

Adverb	adjective	adverb	adjective
Kindly	kind	quietly	quiet
Loudly	loud	quickly	quick
Difficultly	difficult	slowly	slow
Seriously	serious	badly	bad

ملاحظات :

1- الصفات التي تنتهي ب (e) نحذف الـ (e) ونضيف (y) .

possible → possibly - Horrible → horribly - terrible → terribly  
comfortable → comfortably incredible → incredibly

2- الصفات التي تنتهي بـ (y) نحذفها ونضيف (ily)

- Happy → happily - funny → funnily busy → busily  
easy → easily greedy → greedily

3- إذا كانت الصفة تنتهي بـ (e) يُضاف (ly) ولكن يُستثنى من هذه القاعدة كلمة (true – truly)

nice → nicely sure → surely  
extreme → extremely sincere → sincerely

4- إذا كانت الصفة تنتهي بـ (l) تُضاف (ly)

useful → usefully - historical → historically-  
beautiful → beautifully - local → locally

5- إذا كانت الصفة تنتهي بـ (ly) مثل :

friendly	lovely	lonely	silly
fatherly	lively	elderly	ugly
brotherly	likely	cowardly	deadly

وتحول لحال بعباره ظرفيه

In + a \ an + ly + way صفة تنتهي بـ

- **Friendly** → in a friendly way - **Ugly** → in an ugly way

- They treated us **in a brotherly way**.  
- He spoke to me **in a fatherly way / manner**.

- لاحظ أن (**good**) تتحول الى (**well**) عندما تُستخدم كظرف

- He is **a good teacher** . (well) - He **teaches well**.

6- هناك بعض الكلمات تستخدم كصفات واحوال دون اي اضافات .

Fast – hard – early – late – low – free – enough – high – right - wrong - daily- weekly-  
straight- yearly- near

The lake is **deep**. (صفه) - They **went deep** into the forest. (حال)

There is **enough food** in the fridge. (صفه). He isn't **tall enough** to play basketball. (حال)

- I took **the fast train**. - He **runs fast**

- This is **a hard test**. - He **works hard**.

Adverbs of degree

(extremely – very – fairly – rather – quite)

تستخدم ظروف الدرجه لوصف الصفه – الفعل – الظرف

The Nile is **extremely long**. I **completely agree with you**.

He is **very friendly**. She is **fairly rich**. He is **rather poor**.

He is an **extremely fast reader**.

I was **absolutely exhausted**. The film was **really terrifying**

تم شرح الصفات بالتفصيل في الوحده الثانيه

(شرح مختصر)

Adjectives الصفات

- الصفة عبارة عن كلمة تحدد معني الاسم و توضحه.

- Dalia is **an intelligent girl**.

**be - feel - smell - taste - sound - seem – look**

- تأتي الصفة بعد بعض الأفعال مثل:

- Do you **feel tired**?

- The dinner **smells good**.

- لاحظ أننا يمكن أن نستخدم to + inf. بعد بعض الصفات مثل

**Difficult - easy - impossible - hard - happy - pleased - glad - sad - amazed - disappointed**

- It's difficult to understand him. - I was sorry to hear that your father was ill.

- الصفة في اللغة الإنجليزية لا تتغير حسب العدد أو الجنس

- He is a kind brother. - She is a kind sister. - They are kind brothers. - They are kind sisters.

- يمكن استخدام أسماء الخامات كصفات لكنها لا تستخدم للمقارنة أو التفضيل أو التساوي و لا تجمع

- a gold ring / an iron chair / silver coins

- بعض الأسماء يستخدم كصفة لبيان الغرض من الاسم الموصوف مثل

- a tea-spoon : a spoon for putting tea in a cup

**(nice / kind / stupid / silly / clever / polite / careless)**

- لاحظ استخدام صفات مثل

في التركيبية التالية

- It ( be ) + adj. + of + someone + to + inf. ....

- It is kind of you to lend me the money - It was careful of Ali to phone the police.

### صفات المقارنة (بين اثنين) Comparative Adjective

♣ **الصفة في الدرجة الثانية تتكون من ( adjective + er + than / more (less) + adjective + than )**

( نضيف للصفة القصيرة er )

- Ahmed is taller than Soha. - Soha is shorter than Ahmed

نستخدم ( more ) قبل الصفة المكونة من أكثر من مقطعين أو مقطعين مشتقين

- The car is more expensive than the bike.

- Zewail is more famous than any scientist.

يمكن استخدام a little / a bit / much / a lot / far / a few / many قبل الدرجة الثانية لتوضيح الفرق:

- Going by plane is much more expensive.

- You have to move a bit faster.

- He is a little taller than his wife .

- Gold is much more expensive than silver

- A few more people attended his conference than our conference.

-Cairo is not so (as) cold as London . - Cairo is hotter than London

- Modern machines work more efficiently than the old ones . ( لاحظ ان مقارنة الظروف مثل الصفات )

-The rabbit runs more quickly than the tortoise. - He works harder than you .

- ♠ If you get up early, you will arrive early = the earlier you get up , the earlier you arrive

- يمكن أن نحدد مقدار الصفة باستخدام a little / a bit / much / a lot / far (= a lot)

- Going by bus is a lot cheaper than going by plane.

- Going by plane is much more expensive.

- Her illness was far more serious than we at first thought

- أحيانا نستخدم most بدون the قبل الصفة بمعنى very.

- The article I've just read was very interesting.

(most)

- The article I've just read was most interesting.

- عندما نريد أن نقول أن هناك شيئاً يعتمد على شيء آخر نستخدم

**فعل + فاعل + صفة مقارنة + the , فعل + فاعل + صفة مقارنة + The**

- As you get older, you become wise.

(The older)

- The older you get, the wiser you become.



- a) expensive    b) the most expensive    c) more expensive    d) much expensive
4. She's.....than me, but I don't agree!  
a) the most intelligent    b) much intelligent    c) intelligent    d) more intelligent
5. You were a little depressed yesterday, but you look.....today.  
a) happier    b) more happy    c) much happy    d) happiest
6. I think air pollution is.....more dangerous than sound pollution.  
a) so    b) a lot    c) many    d) a lot of
7. He is.....than all of his four brothers.  
a) more taller    b) the tallest    c) the taller    d) taller
8. I am afraid the problem is going from bad to.....  
a) worse    b) bad    c) worst    d) badly
9. Huda is.....fatter than her sister.  
a) little    b) less    c) a bit    d) more
10. For.....information , contact the receptionist.  
a) farther    b) further    c) furthest    d) far
11. English is .....to study than Chinese  
a) easy    b) more easier    c) much easier    d) less easier
12. I don't read as.....books as you do  
a-more    b-much    c-many    d-most
13. He was not.....as his colleagues.  
a-helpful    b- as helpful    c- more helpful    d- less helpful
14. He has much.....friends than me.  
a. more    b. the least    c. most    d. many
- 15- Of all the players, I like Mohammad Salah.....  
a. better    b. worst    c. good    d. best
- 16-The.....fat you eat, the healthier you become.  
a-less    b-much    c-least    d-most
17. She had acted ..... she was dismissed immediately.  
a. more unprofessionally than    b. as unprofessionally as  
c. so unprofessionally that    d. unprofessionally enough
18. Her economic situation has become..... bad since she gave up her job because of her illness. She can't buy the medicines.  
a. so    b. as    c. such    d. too
- 19- He has no money he is .....poor.  
a- very    b-fairly    c- quite    d-extremely
- 20-You shouldn't climb the stairs .....  
a- careful    b- care    c- carefully    d-carelessly
- 21-I love all Liverpool's players, but I love Mohammed Salah.....of all.  
a) more    b) much    c) the most    d) most
- 22-The..... we climbed, the colder the air became, which made it difficult for us to proceed.  
a. high    b. higher    c. highest    d. so high
23. The records are . vague for us to be able to know his actual date of birth.  
a. so    b. too    c. such    d. as
24. I wish my cousin would type his letters to me as his handwriting is legible.  
a. barely    b. utterly    c. slightly    d. merely
25. We didn't go out because it was raining .....  
a. heavily    b. slowly    c. quite    d. quiet
26. Ali told me about his new job. It is much ..... than his old job. He likes it.

- a. worse                      b. better                      c. longer                      d. more quite
27. This car uses a little ..... petrol than the old one, but it performs much better.
- a. so much                      b. too much                      c. more                      d. much
28. I had no problem finding a place to live. I found a flat ..... big .
- a. quit                      b. quite                      c. quiet                      d. quietly
29. We had to wait a long time, but we didn't complain. We waited .....
- a. patiently                      b. impatiently                      c. impatient                      d. patient
30. Our neighbour' s dog is ..... to scare any intruder متطفل.
- a. ferocious enough                      b. such ferocious                      c. more ferocious                      d. so ferocious that
31. The more dangerously a person lives, likely he or she is to die young.
- a. As much                      b. The most                      c. Far too                      d. The more
32. My sister is a good student, her studies are.....
- a. well                      b. good                      c. better                      d. worse
33. Of all the problems she has faced, this one is by far ...
- a. badly                      b. worse                      c. so badly                      d. the worst
34. I was ..... at the time to help him with his project at all, so it is completely his own work.
- a. so busy                      b. too busy                      c. such busy                      d. the busiest
- 35-The..... you drive , the safer you are.
- a- slower                      b-faster                      c-most slowly                      d-more faster
36. We aren't the same height .You're..... than me.
- a) longer                      b) taller                      c) higher                      d) older
37. The holiday we spent in Sharm turned out to be expensive than we'd expected.
- a. so                      b. much                      c. less                      d. too
38. Don't be too critical of Ahmad as this is the first time he's played in ...an important match.
- a. too                      b. such                      c. so                      d. more
39. This tea tastes a bit ..... I can't enjoy it..
- a. strange                      b. strangely                      c. usual                      d. usual
40. The children were playing..... in the garden.
- a. happy                      b. happily                      c. sad                      d. sadly
41. A customer in the restaurant was behaving .....
- a. bad                      b. worse                      c. badly                      d. the worst
- 42- My father had.....an ordinary childhood.
- a -quite                      b- quiet                      c- very                      d- quickly
- 43- My father had a ..... ordinary childhood.
- a -quite                      b- quiet                      c- very                      d- quickly
44. Samy keeps fit by playing tennis .....
- a-regular                      b- gradual                      c- regularly                      d- gradually
45. I don't speak French very well, but I can understand ..... if people speak
- a- perfectly                      b- happily                      c- regularly                      d- continuous
46. Sami drove ..... along the narrow road. People were afraid.
- a- careful                      b- carefully                      c- slow                      d- quickly
47. He is.....than of the twins.
- a) more taller                      b) the tallest                      c) the taller                      d) taller
48. Most students speak French.....than Arabic.
- a- bad                      b- badly                      c- worse                      d- better

49. I thought the restaurant would be expensive, but it was ..... cheap .

a- badly                      b- unnecessarily                      c- seriously                      d- reasonably

50. I'm tired because I've been working .....

a- quick                      b- hardly                      c- hard                      d- quietly

## Skills

### 1. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d

1 The Egyptian monuments and museums attract millions of tourists from all over the world. We ought to exert more efforts to increase the number of tourists visiting Egypt nowadays.

1. لا تجذب الاثار والمتاحف المصرية ملايين من السياح من جميع أنحاء العالم ويجب أن نبذل مزيداً من الجهود لزيادة عدد السياح هذه الايام
2. تجذب الاثار والمتاحف المصرية بلايين من السياح من جميع أنحاء العالم ويجب أن نبذل مزيداً من الجهود لزيادة السياح هذه الايام
3. تجذب الاثار والمتاحف المصرية ملايين من السياح من جميع أنحاء العالم ويجب أن نبذل مزيداً من الجهود لزيادة عدد السياح هذه الايام
4. تجذب الاثار والمتاحف المصرية ملايين من السياح من جميع أنحاء البلاد ويجب أن نبذل مزيداً من الجهود لزيادة عدد السياح تلك الايام

2- Many people say that they are too busy to go swimming or to play football. But they don't have to do special exercise to be fit. In this case, walking or even cleaning the house is just as good for them as practicing games.

1. بعض الناس يقولون اهم مشغولون جدا بالسباحه او لعب كره السله ولكن يمارسون التمارين الرياضيه لتجعلهم لاثقين بدنيا وفي هذه الحاله فأن المشي او حتي تنظيف المنزل يعتبر مفيدا لهم كممارسه الرياضه
2. بعض الناس يقولون اهم مشغولون جدا لدرجه انهم لا يمارسوا السباحه او لعب كره القدم ولكنهم لا يحتاجوا ان يمارسوا التمارين الرياضيه لتجعلهم لاثقين بدنيا وفي هذه الحاله فأن المشي او حتي تنظيف المنزل يعتبر مفيدا لهم كممارسه الالعاب
3. بعض الناس يقولون اهم مشغولون بالسباحه او لعب كره السله لدرجه انهم لا يمارسون التمارين الرياضيه و الالعاب التي تجعلهم لاثقين بدنيا وفي هذه الحاله فأن المشي او حتي تنظيف المنزل يعتبر مفيدا لهم كممارسه الرياضه
4. بعض الناس يقولون اهم مشغولون بالسباحه او لعب كره السله ولكن لا يمارسون التمارين الالعاب تجعلهم لاثقين فنيا وفي هذه الحاله فأن المشي او حتي تنظيف المنزل يعتبر مفيدا لهم كممارسه الالعاب

### 1. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d

يجب أن نكون شاكرين لوالدينا لما قدموا لنا من تضحيات على مدى حياتهم.

1. We should not be thankful to our parents for what they have given us of sacrifices over their lives.
2. We should be thank to our parents for what they have given us of sacrifices over their lives.
3. We should be thankful to our parents for what they have given us of sacrifices over their lives.
4. We should be thankful to our parents for what they have give us of sacrifices over their lives.

لقد أصبحت ضرورة ملحة البدء في إنشاء عاصمة جديدة بدل من القاهرة.

1. It has become an urgent need to begin setting up a new capital instead of Cairo.
2. It have become an urgent need to begin setting up a new capital instead of Cairo.
3. It has become an urgent need to begin setting up a new capital instead of Cairo.
4. It has become an urgent need to begin set up a new capital instead of Cairo.

### Choose the right answers:

1- Which example would not have a period at the end ?

- a. I wonder if you could do me a favour.      b. Why she refused to marry him is still a secret.
- c. a book is my best friend.                      d. What bad luck.

2- The conclusion of an essay should ... ..

- a. include last minute ideas and thoughts for the future

- b. have a restatement of the topic sentence
- c. be an assessment of the whole essay
- d. be only one sentence

3-Which sentence has the correct ending punctuation mark ?

- a. When you reach a solution, tell me.
- b. When you reach a solution, tell me
- c. When you reach a solution, tell me
- d. When you reach a solution, tell me?

4-What is a supporting detail sentence ?

- a. A series of paragraphs about one main idea, or point.
- b. Signal words that help organize a paragraph, using time order or listing order.
- c. Reasons, examples, and other details that support the main point of the paragraph.
- d. A way to conclude the paragraph so the reader knows what the paragraph was about.

5- Which of the following do argumentative essays use to convince readers?

- a) evidence and facts
- b)emotional language
- c)jokes and funny quotes
- d)short stories

## Great expectations

## Chapter Seven

### Chapter seven

**1. Do you agree with Pip's decision not to see Joe again? Why?**

- No, because Joe was his best friend. Joe loved him very much. After becoming rich , he became ashamed of Joe and wished he wouldn't meet him.

**2. She will make you unhappy," he replied. "You should try to forget her!" Do you agree with Herbert's opinion? Why?**

- Yes, because Estella wanted to break his heart as Miss Havisham taught her. She was cold, conceited and cruel, so Pip wouldn't be happy if he married her.

**3. If you were Pip, would you agree to make new friends and forget the old ones, according to Estella's advice? Why?**

- No, My real friends helped me a lot They were good people. I shouldn't have lost them.

**4. If you were Miss Havisham, would you be cautious about dealing with people or spending her money? Why?**

- Yes, because My brother and fiancé deceived me and took most of my money. It was a bad experience . I would trust no one.

**5. Do you think that Pip had a weak personality? Why?**

- Yes, as he carried out what Estella suggested at once .He decided to have new friends as he was a gentleman.

**6. Do you like Estella's character? Why?**

- No, She was cold and cruel . Her childhood was not normal. Miss Havisham used her to break men's hearts.

**7. If you were Miss Havisham, would you take your revenge on men or try to do good and forget the past? Why?**

- I should have overcome this bad experience to complete my life and to have been more experienced.

**8. "But, you know, I have no heart; I am neither kind nor good!" said Estella. Do you think Pip was right to insist on loving Estella despite her bad qualities? Why?**

- No, he should have taken Herbert Pocket's advice and stopped loving her. He should have planned his life without her.

**9. "I'll tell you what real love is! It is giving your heart to someone completely – just as I did!" Do you think Miss Havisham's opinion was right? Why?**

- No, as her experience was too bad as her fiancé who she gave her love deceived her and escaped. Real love is based on understanding and trust .

**10-Do you think that Havisham's relatives were jealous of Estella? Why?**

Yes, because Havisham chose to adopt her instead of Herbert Pocket.

**11. Pip thought that Havisham wasn't safe when he saw Orlick. Discuss.**

( Or) Pip cared for Miss Havisham's life. Explain.

As she hired Orlick to be a gatekeeper. He knew that he was a criminal. He asked Mr jagers to dismiss him. Pip was right as he tried to kill Pip in the end but Herbert saved him.



**12. Pip sent a present for Joe. What does it reflect about him?**

It reflects that he felt guilty for not visiting him.

**13. Mr Matthew Pocket proved to be an honest person. Discuss.**

He advised Miss Havisham not to trust her fiance so much. He also cared for Pip and taught him so much about how to be a gentleman.

**14. To what extent did Estella affect Pip?**

- She affected him greatly. When she advised him not to meet his old friends as he should have new friends he decided at once not to meet Joe.

**15. Why do you think Miss Havisham wanted Estella to be beloved by people and especially Pip ?**

- She wanted people to feel the same as she did, when her cruel fiancé left her

**16. "We are not free to do what we want, you know; we have to follow our instructions." Whose instructions do you think Estella is talking about, and why are they not free?**

- Miss Havisham gave the instructions. She wanted to control them.

**17. Why do you think some of Havisham's relatives, the Pockets, were jealous of Pip?**

Miss Havisham helped Pip, although he was not her relative

**18. Estella proved to be a bad character. Explain..**

She advised Pip not to see his old friends again

**19. Pip was hesitant (not decisive). Prove this.**

He wanted to marry Estella though he knew she wouldn't make him happy

**20. If you were Pip, would you love Estella? Why / Why not?**

No. She was cruel and broke men's hearts.

**21. What do you think of Mr Matthew Pocket? Why?**

He was much better than Miss Havisham's relatives.

**22. Miss Havisham loved Estella as if she were her own daughter. Explain.**

She asked Estella to write to her from Richmond to say how she was, where she had been, and what she had worn. She gave her all her jewellery

**Test Seven on Unit 7**

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-**

1. I'm enthusiastic ..... the new post I occupy.  
a. for                      b. about                      c. in                      d. with
2. Diets are most effective when ..... with exercise.  
a. dealt                      b. prevented                      c. separated                      d. combined
3. People with a ..... may have trouble following directions.  
a. learning disability                      b. teaching disability                      c. educated disability                      d. affection disability
4. I noticed an elegant lady sitting next to my aunt. "Elegant" is similar in meaning to ".....".  
a. regretful                      b. dutiful                      c. armful                      d. graceful
5. Sports stars like Mo Salah are ..... for thousands of young people.  
a. role models                      b. rule models                      c. role models                      d. role modals
6. Success in life is based on hard work and .....  
a. aviation                      b. elimination                      c. deterioration                      d. determination
7. Which ..... do successful people share so they can keep making progress?  
a. quantities                      b. qualities                      c. demerits                      d. obstacles
8. I ..... my friend, Kamel since we were at school.  
a. have known                      b. had known                      c. are knowing                      d. have been knowing
9. Please, help me; I ..... my passport. What can I do?  
a. had lost                      b. will be losing                      c. has been losing                      d. have lost
10. I ..... the movie you recommended. I'm enjoying it.  
a. have watched                      b. had watched                      c. had been watching                      d. have been watching
11. Hoda worked really ..... which is why she did very ..... in her exams.  
a. hard/ good                      b. hard/ well                      c. hardly/ good                      d. hardly/ well

12. Which of the following isn't structurally correct?

- a. The new bridge has already been constructed.
- b. We have been preparing for the party for three hours now.
- c. I haven't seen Tamer for the last time we met in the club.
- d. Nader hasn't received a reply to his complaint yet.

13- Which of the following has the correct punctuation marks?

- a- If Ali had a lot of money he'd buy a new car?
- b- If ali had a lot of money, he'd buy a new car;
- c- If Ali had a lot of money, he'd buy a new car.
- d- if Ali had a lot of money, he'd buy a new car!

14- You should not share ..... in email.

- a- contact information
- b- your password
- c- your interests
- d- your education

**Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer:**

When people think of distinctive Scottish folk music, they usually think of the bagpipes. However, the instrument was not invented in Scotland, Experts think that the bagpipes must have first been played in Egypt in around the first century BCE, when a bag was added to a type of flute. To play the bagpipes, a bag made from animal skin had to be filled with air. When the bagpipe player pressed the bag, air went into the instrument, so that the music could be continuous, even when the player stopped blowing. The bagpipes were very popular and they were taken into the north of Europe by the Romans. People enjoyed listening to the bagpipes for about a thousand years. Then people started to spend more time indoors. Bagpipes, which are very loud, are not the kind of instrument that you want inside a house, so they became less popular in some countries. In Scotland, however, people still love listening to them. The army used them to send messages; it is said that the bagpipes can be heard up to 16 kilometers away. For this reason, the English (who often had battles with the Scottish) banned people from playing the bagpipes at the end of the eighteenth century. Today the bagpipes are played at many important processions and events throughout Scotland. But you don't have to go to Scotland to hear them. They are also popular in Ireland and parts of France, Spain and Turkey.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

15- The second paragraph answer the question .....

- a- How can you play the bagpipes?
- b- How can you buy the bagpipes?
- c- Where are the bagpipes made?
- d- Who invented the bagpipes?

16- This passage is about .....

- a- bagpipes
- b- Scottish people
- c- music
- d- musical instruments

17- How did the bagpipes become popular in the north of Europe?

- a- They were taken there by the Romans.
- b- The Egyptians invaded Scotland.
- c- The British took the bagpipes there.
- d- The Scottish army took them there.

18- People don't want to listen to the bagpipes inside the house because .....

- a- women don't like them
- b- they are expensive
- c- they are very old
- d- the police ban them

19- In 20 years, traditional folk music in Egypt will ..... unless we enhance young



26- In America, basketball and baseball are ..... soccer.

- a) more popular than    b) less popular than    c) as popular as    d) more dangerous than

27- People all over the world admired Maradona despite .....

- a) his bad behavior    b) leading his team to the World Cup  
c) his matchless talent    d) scoring so many goals

28- The FIFA Best Player award goes to players who .....

- a) addict cocaine    b) the greatest players in the game    c) take part in the World Cup    d) deal in drugs

29- People skipping work to watch their nation's team compete are ..... the game.

- a) crazy about    b) hardly interested in    c) have no affection for    d) might be arrested

30- The first women's World Cup was held in .....

- a) Africa    b) Uruguay    c) Asia    d) South America

Choose the best translation:

31- يمكن ان يكون الانترنت ضارا لانه عالم افتراضي يجعل الشخص يستمتع به ولا يريد الابتعاد عنه ونتيجة لذلك فإنه يجعل الافراد يتغاضون عن التزاماتهم في العمل وفي حياتهم الشخصية

- a) The Internet can be harmful because it is a virtual world that makes a person enjoy it and not want to move away from it. As a result, it causes individuals to overlook their relations at work and in their personal life.  
b) The Internet can be harmful because it is a virtual world that makes a person enjoy it and not want to do their own tasks. As a result, it causes individuals to overlook their obligations at work and in their personal life.  
c. The Internet can be harmful because it is an actual world that makes a person enjoy it and not want to move away from it. As a result, it causes individuals to overlook their obligations at work and in their personal life.  
d. The Internet can be harmful because it is a virtual world that makes a person enjoy it and . not want to move away from it. As a result, it causes individuals to overlook their .obligations at work and in their personal life

32- التنمية المستدامة هي استراتيجيه تهدف الي تحقيق التنميه البشريه مع الحفاظ علي المارد الطبيعيه وهكذا يمكن ان نحسن ظروف المعيشه لكافه الافراد دون اساءه استخدام لمواردنا الطبيعيه

- a. Sustainable development is a strategy that aims to achieve economic development while preserving natural resources. Thus, we can improve the standard of living of all individuals without misusing our natural resources.  
b. Sustainable development is a strategy that aims to achieve human development while preserving artificial resources. Thus, we can decrease high cost of living of all individuals without misusing our natural resources.  
c. Sustainable development is a strategy that aims to achieve human development while preserving natural resources. Thus, we can improve the living conditions of all individuals without misusing our natural resources.  
d. Sustainable development is a strategy that aims to achieve human development while preserving natural resources. Thus, we can improve the living conditions of all individuals without reducing our natural resources.

Choose the correct Arabic translation:

33- There are some measures that may keep you healthy for long. One of them is to brush your teeth with dental paste twice a day.

- أ- يوجد بعض المعايير التي ربما تطبيقك بصحة جيدة، لفترة طويلة. أحد أهم هذه المعايير أن تغسل أسنانك بمعجون الأسنان مرتين يومياً.
- ب- يوجد العديد من المعايير التي ربما تطبيقك بصحة جيدة، لفترة طويلة. أحد أهم هذه المعايير أن تغسل أسنانك بفرشاة الأسنان مرتين يومياً.
- ج- هناك بعض عدد المعايير التي ربما تطبيقك بصحة جيدة، لفترة طويلة. أحد أهم هذه المعايير أن تغسل أسنانك بفرشاة الأسنان مرتين يومياً.
- د- هناك عدة المعايير التي ربما تحافظ على صحتك، لفترة طويلة. أحد أهم هذه المعايير أن تغسل أسنانك بفرشاة الأسنان مرتين

34- Modern devices have no longer been a luxury but it has become a must for every house. Most devices have become a must at home and we all can't do without them.

- 1- الأجهزة الحديثة لم تعد رفاهية بل أصبحت ضرورة لكل شقة. أصبحت معظم الأجهزة ضرورية في المنزل ولا يمكننا جميعاً الاستغناء عنها.
- 2- الأجهزة الحديثة لم تعد رفاهية بل أصبحت ضرورة لكل بيت. أصبحت معظم الأجهزة ضرورية في المنزل ولا يمكننا جميعاً الاستغناء عنها.
- 3- الأجهزة الحديثة لم تعد رفاهية بل أصبحت ضرورة لكل بيت. أصبحت معظم الأجهزة ضرورية في المنزل ولكن يمكن جميعاً الاستغناء عنها.
- 4- الأجهزة الحديثة لم تعد رفاهية بل أصبحت ضرورة لكل بيت. أصبحت كل الأجهزة ضرورية في المنزل ولا يمكننا جميعاً الاستغناء عنها.

#### The Novel

**Answer the following questions:**

35. "I'll tell you what real love is! It is giving your heart to someone completely just as I did!" Do you think Miss Havisham's opinion was right? Why?

36. According to "Great Expectations", money can change people. Explain.

**37. Write an essay of six lines on**

"The way to success isn't full of roses."

برعاية  
معالي وزير التربية و التعليم  
أ.د/ رضا حجازى

و رئيس الإدارة المركزية لتطوير المناهج  
دكتور/ أكرم حسن

شرح مفصل و تمارين متنوعة لمادة اللغة الإنجليزية  
الصف الثالث الثانوى  
الوحدة الثامنة

إعداد

أ / السباعي عطية عبد الفتاح

مراجعة

أ / محمد جمعة سيد

تحت إشراف

أ / إيمان محمود يوسف

مستشار اللغة الإنجليزية

# Unit Eight

## Work experience

### Key vocabulary

#### Lesson one and two

Apply	يتقدم بطلب - يطبق	human being	كائن بشري	resume	سيره ذاتيه
(be) charged	متهم - مشحون	Candidate	مرشح	full-time	دوام كامل
Measure	مقياس - مقياس	human resources	قسم الموارد البشرية	part-time	دوام جزئي
in charge of	مسئول عن	colossal	ضخم - هائل	internship	تدريب مهني
Disaster	كارثة	curriculum vitae	سيره ذاتيه	intern	متدرب

## Reading and listening

Act	يتصرف	productivity	الانتاجيه	throughout	في كل انحاء
consider	يفكر في	qualification	مؤهل	volunteer	متطوع - يتطوع
achievable	ممکن انجازه	proper	صحيح - مناسب	wetlands	اراضي مستنقعات
Contact	يتصل - يتواصل	profile	ملف شخصي	advanced	متقدم
Base	يؤسس - يبني - قاعده	research	بحث - يجري بحث	audience	جمهور
attractive	جذاب	respected	محترم	colleague	زميل عمل
Create	يخلق - يبدع	service	خدمه	customer	زبون
Crowd	حشد - تجمهر	economics	علم الاقتصاد	department	قسم
Dentist	طبيب اسنان	employer	صاحب العمل	habit	عاده
Destroy	يدمر	evaluate	يقيم	nursing	تمريض
Digital	رقمي	marketing	التسويق	orchestra	فرقة موسيقيه
participate	يشارك في	lack	نقص	organised	منظم
determination	عزيمه - اصرار	excellence	التميز	training	تدريب
permanent	دائم	level	مستوي	understanding	تفاهم
Point	فكره - نقطه	factors	عوامل	pave	يمهد
Process	عمليه	fluent	طليق - فصيح	assistant	مساعد
professional	محترف	excerpt	مقتطف	option	اختيار
self management	اداره ذاتيه	specific	محدد - مخصص	culture	ثقافه
individual	فرد - شخص	strategy	استراتيجيه	except for	باستثناء
regularly	بانتظام	position	موقع - مكانه	workplace	مكان العمل

## Definitions

<b>Profile</b>	a short description that gives important details about a person or a group.	الملف الشخصي
<b>Colossal</b>	very big	ضخم
<b>Apply</b>	to make a formal request , usually written , for something such as a job, a place at a university , or permission to do something.	يطبق- يتقدم بطلب
<b>professional candidate</b>	doing a job , sport or activity for money. a person who is interested in getting a specific job	محترف مرشح لوظيفه
<b>CV (Curriculum Vitae)</b>	-a summary of a person's education, experience and skills. -'Curriculum vitae' is a Latin phrase and means 'course of life'. It's used in British English.	السيره الذاتيه
<b>human resources</b>	the department who finds people to work and organizes training at a company	موارد بشريه
<b>human being</b>	people who live on the earth.	الجنس البشري
<b>Nursing</b>	the job or skill of looking after people who are ill or injured.	تمريض
<b>full time</b>	describes a job someone does for the whole of the working week.	دوام كامل
<b>Intern</b>	A person who is working at a company for a short time to get work experience.	متدرب مهني
<b>internship</b>	when someone works for a company to get work experience.	تدريب مهني
<b>in charge</b>	responsible for.	مستول
<b>Disaster</b>	a big problem or accident.	كارثه
<b>to be charged</b>	to pay the expenses.	يغرم
<b>Measure</b>	ways of procedures. an action , especially an official one that is intended to deal with a particular problem	معيار- اجراء - مقياس

## Expressions

<b>a waste of time</b>	مضيعه للوقت	<b>work experience</b>	خبره عمل
<b>advanced level</b>	مستوي متقدم	<b>candidate for</b>	مرشح ل
<b>by post (by email)</b>	بالبريد (بالايميل)	<b>an information evening time</b>	امسيه اعلاميه المحدد
<b>in a certain way</b>	بطريقه محده	<b>at the start of</b>	في بدايه
<b>popular with</b>	محبوب او مشهور لدي اوقات مختلفه	<b>build websites for</b>	تصميم المواقع الالكترونيه اماكن مختلفه
<b>the Egyptian public</b>	الجمهور المصري	<b>carry out</b>	ينفذ
<b>colossal calamities</b>	كوارث جسيمه	<b>make links</b>	يعمل روابط
<b>customer service</b>	خدمه العملاء	<b>make videos</b>	يصنع فيديوهات
<b>except for</b>	باستثناء	<b>move on to</b>	ينتقل الي
<b>fire brigade</b>	اداره المطافي	<b>present herself as</b>	تقدم نفسها ك



get fit for	ملائم ل	responsible for = in charge of	مسئول عن
high school	مدرسه ثانويه	receive a prize for	يحصل علي جائزه
old people's home	دار المسنين	do an itemship	يجري فتره تدريب
social media posts	منشورات وسائل التواصل	go wrong.	تسوء - يتعطل - يفشل
sure about	متأكد من	the whole of the working week	طوال اسبوع العمل جلسه
pieces of advice	نصائح	with a good understanding	مع فهم جيد
work for a company	يعمل لدي شركه	large audiences	جماهير غفيره

### Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
educate	يعلم	education	تعليم	educational	تعليمي
create	يخلق - يبدع	creation	خلق - ابداع	creative	مبدع - خلاق
apply	يطبق	application- applicant	تطبيق - متقدم لعمل	applicable	قابل للتطبيق
proceed	يتصرف - يتقدم	procedure	اجراء	procedural	اجرائي
train	يتدرب	training	تدريب	trained	تم تدريبيه
intern	يتدرب - يعتقل	internship	تدريب مهني	internal	داخلي
		calamity	كارثة	calamitous	كارثي

### Synonyms & Antonyms

word		Synonyms	Antonyms
colossal	هائل - ضخم	enormous – giant- massive	tiny- micro
excellence	التفوق - امتياز	distinction - grace	deficiency
experience	تأجيل / مماطلة	skill	inexperience
full time	دوام كامل	permanent	part time
skilled	خبير	experienced	inexperienced
specific	محدد - مميز	distinctive – exclusive-unique	nonspecific
disaster	كارثة	calamity - catastrophe	
be charged with	متهم ب	be accused of	innocent

## Language Notes

1- 'Curriculum vitae' is a Latin phrase and means 'course of life'. It's used in British English.

2. applicant  
- candidate

متقدم لوظيفه  
مرشح لوظيفه او انتخابات

3. apply  
- apply for  
- apply to  
- apply in writing  
- apply online

يتقدم بطلب التحاق ل  
يتقدم بطلب (ياتي بعدها اسم الشيء الذي نريده)  
يتقدم بطلب (ياتي بعدها اسم الشخص او الجهة التي نتقدم اليها)  
يتقدم بطلب مكتوب  
يتقدم بطلب علي النت

3. degree  
- Most applicants have degrees in engineering from Cairo University.

- grade

درجة في امتحان – تقدير عام – صف دراسي

- My daughter's grades in the English exam are impressive.

4. A part of my car was damaged by a bicycle yesterday. ( جزء )

- I like most kinds of vegetables apart from onions. ( باستثناء )

5 . While he was on holiday, he took a lot of photos.

During his holiday ,.....

6 . When he decided to travel to Italy, he told all his friends.

- When deciding to.....

- On deciding to.....

7- would like (love) (prefer) + to+ المصدر

- like – love- prefer + v.= ing (or) اسم

- would rather + المصدر

( التفضيل )

1-Like ( love) + v.+ ing ( than) + v.+ ing

2-prefer + v.+ ing ( to) + v.+ ing

3-would rather + المصدر ( than) المصدر

4-would Like ('d love) + to + المصدر ( than) المصدر

Ex. I like playing football more than watching it

I prefer playing football to watching it

I would rather play football more than watch it

I would like to play football more than watch it

8 - After he meets his friends, he will go home.

After meeting his friends, he will go home

After a year, he will join the university.

- He ate his breakfast, after that, he went to the club.

### LISTENING

1 ) Hi! My name is Fatma Al Aziz. I live at flat 1, 16 Heliopolis Road, New Cairo. I am hoping to get an internship at a dentist's where a lot of the children in my area go to. I'm going to reply to the dentist's as soon as I complete my CV.

I've just finished at new secondary school, and I got top marks in all my exams except for art. I've never been very good at art, and I did not pass my exams. I love children, and at weekends I work as an assistant at a local children's charity. They help children from poor families in the area. I play games with the children and sometimes take them out to the local park.

I like giving talks to people, and I don't mind speaking to large crowds. I can also speak English and French. My mother is from Paris.

Outside school, I love birds and I sometimes go to the countryside to go bird watching. There's some amazing birds in the wetlands near to where my uncle lives. I take photos of the birds too. I'm very good at photography.

2) Hello and welcome! Today we're going to be looking at how students can make good choices about the type of internships ( they apply for. We'll look at the points you need to consider when you're making choices. First, I'll talk about finding an internship which is a

good fit for your skills and interests. After that, I'll go on to look at finding a company which you benefit from working with, and my final point will be how to choose an internship that will increase your chances of finding employment afterwards.

So, start by thinking about what you really enjoy doing; what really interests you. If your choice is based on these factors, you're likely to benefit more from the work experience you do. Once you've identified your areas of interest, you can start to look for a work experience position where you will be able to learn more about them.

You also need to find a company or an organisation that is right for you. That means finding out more information about the type of culture which exists there. When I talk about culture here, I mean the decisions that are made in a company about how work will happen there, specifically how people work together, where they work and when those types of things. Find out from HR whether you'll be working in a team or mainly on your own, and whether the atmosphere in the workplace will be relaxed or more formal.

Of course, the main reason for doing an internship is to get a job afterwards, so just remember that some internships will be more helpful than others. You could, for example, try to find out if a permanent job was later offered to the last person who did an internship at that company. If that was the case, and getting a job directly after completing your internship is your goal, that company clearly becomes an attractive option.

On the other hand, working for well-known companies will make it easier for you to find employment and any company you decide to apply to. **Having an internship at respected company on your CV can give you an advantage over other candidates in the job market.**

## READING

### **Emma Day**

1. **Contact information** 25 Oak Lane, Manchester, M1 3AL  
.07159 135 118  
emma.day@gmail.com

I am currently looking for an internship in digital marketing in the Manchester area.

### **2 Education**

September 2013 – July 2021 Bridgetown High School, Manchester

- 3 Advanced level qualifications at grade A in Business Studies, Economics and English
- Awarded the school prize for excellence in Economics in my final year

### **3 work experience**

March 2020 – Present Social media assistant, Manchester Evening News (part-time)

- Designing social media posts for news stories
  - Working with colleagues to develop a social media strategy for the newspaper
  - Participating in a project to research social media habits with colleagues from other countries
- January 2019 – December 2019 Waitress, Clive's Café (part-time)

- Worked as part of a team
- Developed customer service skills

### **4 Skills**

- Able to design and build websites
- Skilled photographer

- Able to give presentations to large audiences

### 5 Hobbies and interests

- Playing the violin in the school orchestra
- Volunteer in an old people's home at the weekend
- Taking photographs and making videos

## A presentation

### Advice about internship

Hello and welcome. Today I'm going to be giving advice about internships. First, I'll talk about what most companies will expect from you. After that, I'll give advice about how best to put yourself in a position where you might be offered a job. My final point will be what to do when your internship finishes.

-To start with, remember to always act professionally.

-If you hope to get a full-time job at the company where you will be an intern, find out what kinds of skills you will need for the job. If you lack any of these skills, try to improve. For example, if the job wants someone who can give presentations, see if you can practise this by giving talks to your tea

-Watch people at the company, too. Who is successful and why? Ask them how they got their jobs and try to learn from them. Don't be afraid to ask questions, and don't be afraid to take on challenges. If something difficult comes up, accept the challenge; employees will like this.

- Finally, after your internship has finished, try to stay in contact with important people at the company.

### Exercises

## LESSON ONE AND TWO

### 1 Choose the correct words :

1. A/An.....a person who is working at a company for a short time to get work experience  
a) trainer                      b) intern                      c) employer                      d) employee
2. The company received over 100 ..... from interested applicants.  
a) CVs                      b) PCs                      c) PhDs                      d) Its
3. The Egyptian tournament is open to both amateurs and .....  
a) volunteers                      b) professionals                      c) draftees                      d) coaches
4. When they are ..... for a job, some people start their CV with personal details.  
a) application                      b) applying                      c) applicant                      d) apply
5. A..... job someone does for the whole of the working week.  
a) part time                      b) complete                      c) a part time                      d) full time
6. .... of the scientist's speech appeared in all newspapers.  
a. Internships    b. Excellences                      c. Excerpts                      d. Calamities
7. Self-..... is a good quality in a job candidate.  
a. productivity                      b. management                      c. economics                      d. curriculum vitae
8. All businesses now pay too much care to digital .....  
a. marketing                      b. process                      c. calamity                      d. want
9. .... is perhaps the most important language skill.  
a) Emergency                      b) frequency                      c) Fluency                      d) infancy
10. The manager gave a short .....at the beginning of the meeting to show their agenda.

- a) position                      b) presentation                      c) reports                      d) situation
11. A..... job someone only does for some of the working week.  
a) part time                      b) complete                      c) a part time                      d) full time
12. Is your cousin going to ..... for the job in the bank?  
a) supply                      b) imply                      c) qualify                      d) apply
13. If our children have achieved their goals, we should.....themselves.  
a) punish                      b) clap                      c) discourage                      d) reward
14. This ..... provides opportunities to acquire new skills. It will last for a month.  
a) internship                      b) friendship                      c) partnership                      d) cleverness
15. The army captain is in ..... of fifty soldiers today.  
a) charge                      b) change                      c) core                      d) care
16. The synonym of responsible for is .....  
a. in charge of                      b. charge with                      c. serious                      d. strict
17. When I was a student, I used to get the best .....in English exams.  
a) degree                      b) grade                      c) level                      d) target
18. A lot of scientists were.....prizes for their contributions in science.  
a) received                      b) rewarded                      c) awarded                      d) sent
19. My son got the school prize for ..... in English this month.  
a) speech                      b) failure                      c) intelligence                      d) excellence
20. Longman exercises are prepared for average students, not for the ..... level.  
a. colossal                      b. achievable                      c. advanced                      d. trifling
21. There are programmers who design social media.....for famous actors.  
a) jobs                      b) posts                      c) situations                      d) locations
22. We should all develop our.....to be able to face the difficult situations.  
a) memories                      b) skills                      c) sets                      d) devices
23. A.....is a person who is interested in getting a specific job.  
a) trainer                      b) candidate                      c) employer                      d) employee
24. The.....is the department who finds people to work and organises training at a company.  
a) human relation                      b) human beings                      c) human resources                      d) human rights
- 25..... vitae is a summary of a person's education, experience and skills  
a) Curcuma                      b) Curiosity                      c) Currency                      d) Curriculum
26. My sister studied ..... at Cairo university.  
a) nurses                      b) nursing                      c) nursed                      d) nurse
27. There are a lot of young people who work for certain companies to get work.....  
a) experience                      b) experiences                      c) experiments                      d) experts
28. Tarek has all the right ..... to make him an excellent applicant for the job.  
a) answers                      b) quantities                      c) qualifications                      d) grades
29. Jobs can give writers ..... that they can use in their writing.  
a) experiences                      b) experienced                      c) experiments                      d) experts
30. This is a/an ..... job and the hours are 8.00 am to 6.00 pm for five days a week.  
a) part time                      b) complete                      c) a part time                      d) full time
31. My cousin has got a/an ..... with a computer company. He hopes to develop his skills.  
a) internship                      b) friendship                      c) partnership                      d) cleverness
32. Although he has only been here for six months, he can speak English .....  
a) abruptly                      b) arrogantly                      c) fluently                      d) currently
33. While at school, Emma received a prize .....writing poetry.  
a) by                      b) for                      c) in                      d) with
- 34- These exercises are .....Some of them are easier than others.

- a) degree                      b) mark                      c) graded                      d) grade
35. The government should allow the governorates to have.....and make their decisions.  
a) self-dependence      b) self-motivation      c) self-absorption      d) self-management
36. The..... should look smart and trust himself during the interview.  
a) interviewer                      b) interviewee                      c) presenter                      d) audience
- 37 - They will ..... the required qualifications to their e-mail  
a) detach                      b) catch                      c) match                      d) attach
- 38-We believe ..... on animals should be banned.  
a)experiments                      b) experience                      c) experiences                      d) examples
- 39-I had several bad..... during my last trip  
a) experiences                      b) experience                      c) experiments                      d) extensions
40. I admire all my.....as they help me a lot to do my work in my office.  
a) classmates                      b) teammates                      c) colleagues                      d) intern
- 41-If you want them to interview you for the job, send them your .....  
a) CV                      b)BA                      c) WC                      d) BC
42. The government is going to take some strict ..... to reduce road accidents.  
a. resources                      b. process                      c. measures                      d. beings
43. We should raise the .....of our companies to be able to compete the other counties.  
a) amounts                      b)quantities                      c) productivity                      d) appearance
- 44-Most youth want to get fantastic jobs without having the necessary .....  
a) qualifications                      b) quantities                      c) profiles                      d) pictures
45. If you want to know what sort of a person is, you can look at his ...on the Facebook.  
a) qualification                      b) quantity                      c) profile                      d) image
46. The synonym of Curriculum vitae is.....  
a) associate                      b) assure                      c) assume                      d) résumé
47. I was in a/an ..... danger when the snake entered my room through the window overlooking the garden.  
a. colossal                      b. achievable                      c. advanced                      d. trifling
48. Human ..... are different, in appearance as well as in personality.  
a. resources                      b. processes                      c. measures                      d. beings
49. You have to take the needed ..... to keep yourself safe.  
a. disasters                      b. excellences                      c. experts                      d. measures
50. Our trip led to a/an ..... Our car was damaged and my father was injured.  
a. disastrous                      b. loose                      c. excerpt                      d. calamity
51. When you are responsible for a crime, you are ..... it.  
a. in charge of                      b. charged with                      c. applied                      d. traced
52. The government has to take strict.....to fight terrorism in Sinai.  
a. measurements                      b. law                      c. measures                      d. punish
53. The flood was a.....that had affected all fields of life in the area.  
a. calamity                      b. fire                      c. event                      d. demonstration
54. A lot of countries suffer from natural.....They can't overcome them without the help of the others.  
a. calamities                      b. forests                      c. events                      d. demonstrations
55. Sadat was ..... the Nobel Prize for peace.  
a) rewarded                      b) awarded                      c) worded                      d) awakened
56. The writer has..... some verses of the Quran to support his point of view.  
a) given                      b) borrowed                      c) excerpted                      d) referred
57. The synonym of excerpt is.....

- a) excuse                      b) extract                      c) except                      d) expect
58. Mu Salah is a wonderful player..... at football.
- a) training                      b) scoring                      c) interviewing                      d) excelling
59. Mr Ali is the..... of the Green Party in the next elections.
- a) candidate                      b) applicant                      c) interviewer                      d) interviewee
60. The ..... profession is one of the most important jobs for all the societies.  
They look after all people who suffer.
- a) nursery                      b) teaching                      c) nursing                      d) training
61. I have very poor technical (bills – skills – hills – wills). Could you help me fix my computer?
62. What ( guard – grade – degree certificate ) did you get in your maths exam?
63. During the interview, we should act ( freely – quickly – wonderfully – professionally ) to be accepted easily.
64. My daughter has the best ( quantities – paper – certificates-candidates ) for the job.  
She should get it.
65. My daughter is the best ( quantity – paper – certificate- candidate ) for the job. She should get it.
66. I filled in the (abbreviation – absorption - application – allegation) form and sent it off.
67. Ali is the most (delightful – passive – forgetful - skilled) player in our team. He plays so well.
68. Ali has applied (in – with – for – to) join the navy. It is a good career.
69. Sara is (blunt – affluent - fluent – frequent) in three languages: Arabic, English and German.
70. A (document – department – adjustment - argument) is one of the parts of a large organisation.

## Lesson 3 & 4 and 5

# Reading and listening

appropriate (v. ged)	ملائم	trifling	مشتت - تافه	trace to	يتتبع - يقتفي اثر
feedback	استرجاع - نتائج	impression	انطباع	career	مهنة - حياه
motivate	يحفز	elegant	انيق - ذكي	follow-up model	متابعه
basic	اساسي	interviewer	المحاور	long term	طويل المدى
career	مهنة	charity	منظمه خيرييه	cover	يغطي
currently	حاليا	department	قسم	details	تفاصيل
editor	محرر	editorial	افتتاحيه جريده	Expense	تكلفه
experience	خبره	finalist	متأهل للنهائي	Foreign	اجنبي
graduate	خريج	impress	يؤثر علي	impressed	متأثر - منبهر
include	يشتمل	involved	مشارك - متورط	Landing	هبوط
long term	بعيد المدى	manage	يتحكم - يدبر	multinational	متعدد الجنسيات

normal	طبيعي - عادي	management	اداره	overlook	تطل علي
pandemic	جائحه	particularly	بصفه خاصه	start-up	مبدئي - بدايه
youth	شباب	volunteer	متبرع - يتبرع	task	مهمه
sales	مبيعات	role-play	يمثل دور	protective	واقى
residential	سكني	reward	مكافاه - يكافىء	set	جهاز - يضع - يحدد
publisher	ناشر	persuade	يقنع	permanent	دائم
pay (paid)	يدفع	achieve	يحقق - ينجز	attention	انتباه - اهتمام
organisationa	تنظيمي - مؤسسي	style	اسلوب	step	يخطو - يخطو
benefits	فوائد	bullets	نقاط	captain	قائد فريق
concise	مختصر	expertise	خبره	helmet	خوذه
seatbelt	حزام الامان	object	يعترض - شيء	admit	يعترف
count for	يحدث فرقا	employee	موظف	ensure	يؤكد
product	منتج	second hand	مستعمل	suppose	يفترض
weakness	ضعف	content	محتوي	attend	يحضر
communication	اتصال	style	اسلوب	fires	حرائق

## Definitions

calamities	big problems or accidents	مصائب - احداث
trifling	small or unimportant	مشئتت - تافه
trace to	find the reason why something happened	يتتبع - يقتفي اثر
appropriate	to be correct or suitable for a particular time, situation, or purpose.	مناسب
follow-up	Something that is done to make sure that earlier actions have been successful or effective.	متابعه - تكميل
long-term	Continuing for a long period of time , or relating to what will happen in the distant future.	بعيد المدى
pandemic	a disease that affects people over a very large area or the whole world.	جائحه
residential	a residential part of a town consists of private houses, with no offices or factories.	سكني

## Expressions

according to	طبقا ل	at a local charity	في مؤسسه خيريه
project management	اداره مشاريع	clearly communicated ideas	افكار منقوله بوضوح
come up with	يبتكر - يأتي ب	cover news	تغطيه اخباريه
divide ....into....	يقسم الي	dream of - about	يحلم ب
focus on	يركز علي	give talks	يلقي خطابات
charity work	عمل خيري	keep going	يواصل التقدم
lost objects	اشياء مفقوده	make (give) a good impression	يعطي انطباع جيد
make a list	يعمل قائمه	professional profile	ملف تعريف احترافي



relevant to	متعلق ب	school's online magazine	مجلة المدرسه علي النت
set a goal	يحدد هدف	stay in touch with	يبقي علي اتصال مع
take on challenges	يواجه تحديات	take on difficult tasks	يقبل المهام الصعبه
work on projects	يعمل في مشاريع	take off	تقلع الطائر
impress with	ينبهر ب	protective boots	احذيه واقيه

### Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
achieve	يحقق	achievement	انجاز	achievable	قابل للتحقيق
attend	يحضر - ينتبه	attention	انتباه	attentive	منتبه
protect	يحمي	protection	حمايه	protective	واقى
reward	يكافئ	reward	مكافاه	rewarding	مكافئ
motivate	يحفز	motivation	حافز	motivating	محفز

### Synonyms & Antonyms

word		Synonyms	Antonyms
achieve	يحقق - ينجز	accomplish - realise	fail - lose
reward	يكافئ	Honour	punish- penalize
attention	اهتمام	consideration - care	disregard - negligence
communication	اتصال	connection - link	Disconnection
impress	يوثر علي	influence - affect	depress - neglect
management	اداره	administration	Mismanagement
permanent	دائم	constant - durable	temporary - interim

## Language Notes

- prize** (جائزه في مسابقه - منافسه)

  - my son won a prize for writing the best story.
  - **award** (جائزه معنويه مثل جائزه نوبل الناحيه الادبيه اكثر من الماديه - شهاده دراسه)
  - Ahmad Zewail was awarded Noble Prize for chemistry .
  - **reward** (مكافاه ماليه)
  - Parents often give their children rewards for passing exams.

- experience** ( خبره يكتسبها الشخص من خلال العمل و هي لا تعد )

  - They got the job because I had a lot of **experience**.
  - My father has a lot of **experience** as a merchant.
  - **experiences** ( مواقف وتجارب الحياه معدوده )
  - Writers have a lot of **experiences** using in their writings.
  - **experiment** ( تجربه معمل )
  - Scientists do a lot of **experiments** to find new cures for the new diseases.

- graduate as +** ( وظيفه )

  - He graduated as a doctor in 2020.
  - **graduate + in+** ( السنه - المجال )
  - He graduated in medicine in 2020
  - **graduate from** ( يتخرج من فعل )

He graduated from Zagazig University in 2020

- graduate ( خريج )

He is a graduate of Zagazig University.

- graduate with a degree in

He graduated with a degree in medicine in 2020

4- لاحظ ان بعض الصفات الزمنية ممكن تكون صفة او حال باضافه (ly)

day –daily / week –weekly / hour –hourly / year –yearly / month – monthly

They visit him weekly. (صفه)

- they visit him weekly. (حال)

4. site

موقع

Our company works on many sites at the same time.

- sight

منظر – نظر

The escaped convict was nowhere in sight.

Taha Hussein lost his sight when he was young.

- sights

مواقع اثريه

The tourists saw all the sights , especially the pyramids in Cairo.

5- career

He started his career as a player in a club in his town

-Job

وظيفة (محدده)

Most youth want jobs with high salaries.

Profession

مهنة / وظيفة تتطلب مؤهلات دراسية وتدريب

Nursing profession is really necessary and important .

## LESSON THREE AND FOUR

### LISTENING

3)Interviewer : Good morning. You must be Nabil Al Gamal. Great to see you! My name is Katie Jones.

Nabil : Nice to meet you!

Interviewer : So, please take a seat, Nabil. I have a few questions I want to ask you to find out a little bit more about you, and then of course you can ask me any questions you might have.

Nabil : Sure!

Interviewer : Great! So, as you know, the successful candidate will be offered an internship in the product team. That means that he or she will be involved in communicating with customers to get feedback from them about our products, helping to develop strategies for marketing new products, and generally sharing relevant information about our products with other departments. Some of these tasks could be done from home, but we'd expect you to come to the office at least two days a week. We've noticed that interns often have to be given quite a lot of attention and support and I am very happy to give you that here in the office. I

hope that all sounds OK to you.

**Nabil** : Yes, of course. It sounds great!

**Interviewer** : OK. Let's get started then. I see that you're still at school at the moment. Which subjects are you particularly interested in?

**Nabil** : Well, I really enjoy business studies at school. I've taken part in a competition with other students to create a small startup company. My team came up with an idea for an app that can be used to buy and sell second hand clothes.

**Interviewer** : Well! That sounds very interesting! So, I suppose your team is hoping to be as one of the finalists for this competition, or maybe even to win it?

**Nabil** : Yes, that would be amazing!

**Interviewer** : Great! But would this internship be the first time you've worked in a company?

**Nabil** : Yes, it would. I've never done an internship or any kind of work experience in a company before, but I do work in a clothes shop at the weekend.

**Interviewer** : That's interesting! So, you already have some sales experience.

**Nabil** : Yes, I have learnt a lot about how to do with customers and what needs to be done if a customer is unhappy with the product, for example.

**Interviewer** : OK! So, when you're working at your shop, what would you say are the things you can already do well, and what are areas where you need to improve?

**Nabil** : Mm! Good question! I would say that I'm good at talking to the customers and making them feel comfortable in our shop. I can always answer any questions that they might have. But, on the other hand, I think I sometimes spend too much time talking to each customer and that means the other customers have to wait longer. So that's something which could be improved, I think.

---

**4) Interviewer** : Good afternoon. You must be Lara Fawzi. My name is Amanda Blair.

**Lara** : Pleased to meet you!

**Interviewer** : First, I'll tell you a bit about the internship, and of course you can ask me any questions you might have.

**Lara** : Sure!

**Interviewer** : Great! So, as you know, the successful candidate will be offered an internship in the editorial department of the publishers.

**Lara** : What skills do I need?

**Interviewer** : Well, your CV says that you have good computer skills and a good level of English, which is great. Basic training will be given in some of the other skills you will need.

**Lara** : Is the job based here in Cambridge?

**Interviewer** : No , the job is based in our London office. But some of your tasks can be done from home , but we expect you to go to the office at least three days a week.

**Lara** : Do I need to have a computer for when I work at home?

**Interviewer** : Work laptops can be taken home for this but must be brought back at the end of each week. Our laptops should not be used to play games or watch films, for example.

**Lara** : Of course. I live in Cambridge, so will I have to pay to travel to London?

**Interviewer** : Successful candidates will be offered expenses for your travel to and from work, but I'm afraid you won't be paid otherwise. But this is normal for an internship. Now, do you have any more questions?

**Lara** : Yes. If I am successful and get the internship, will there be a possibility of a full-time job at the end of it?

**Interviewer** : Details will be kept of all interns that we are impressed with for possible future employment. Now, let's move on to some questions about you .

### **Youssef El Badawey**

I've **recently** graduated from high school and I'm **currently looking for an internship** at a **multinational company** where I can learn more about **international project management**. My **long-term goal** is to have **a successful career as a project manager** where I **work on projects** with teams from many different countries. I've had **some experience** of working on and **managing projects** at school and I enjoyed the experience so much that I decided that this was the only career for me. While I was at school, I **was awarded a prize for excellence** in foreign languages. The fact that I'm able to speak several different languages will help me to succeed in **an international role**. I also have **very good organisational skills** and I'm **a great team player**, after **spending** seven years **playing** volleyball at school and **playing for my school** for five of those years

---

### **Setting achievable goals**

Setting a goal is a **clearly** the first step towards getting an internship you want to do or having the career you are dreaming of. However, you need to make sure that you are able to achieve the goals you set.

- Make a list of different things you need to do to achieve your goals. Divide these things into smaller tasks. When you achieve one of these smaller goals, reward yourself by doing something you enjoy such as seeing friends or playing your favourite sport. This will motivate you to keep going.

---

### **Azza Nakhla 07159 125 147 azzanakhla.day@gmail.com**

I'm currently looking for an internship at a website where I can learn more about writing **online news stories**. My **long-term goal** is to have **a successful career** as a journalist where I can **work on websites** covering **national and international** news. I enjoyed the experience so much that I decided that this was **the best career** for me. **While I was at school, I was**

awarded a prize for a writing project. I also have very good communication skills and I'm a great team player, after spending five years as captain of the school basketball team.

\*\*\*\*\*

### Exercises

#### LESSON THREE AND FOUR

#### 1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

- 1 .The campaign was poorly ....., so it did not succeed.  
a) deprived            b) furnished            c) organized            d) trained
2. The only thing that my employer seems to care ..... is money. He is ready to sacrifice anything for it.  
a) in                      b) with                      c) about                      d) at
- 3 . During emergencies , we should.....122.  
a) contact                      b) communicate                      c) connect                      d) watch
4. The company hopes that its new ..... will sell very well.  
a product                      b production                      c productive                      d producer
5. The firefighters wear .....suits during the fight of fires  
a product                      b production                      c protective                      d producer
6. We should teach our children to .....goals before studying to achieve them.  
a) sit                      b) set                      c) sat                      d) seat
7. The applicants have to send their CVs before.....them.  
a) asking                      b) interviewing                      c) avoiding                      d) justifying
8. My father spent all his..... working in a bank.  
a) work                      b) job                      c) career                      d) career
9. The school has a system of ..... and punishments to encourage good behaviour.  
a) words                      b) worms                      c) rewards                      d) rewords
10. To ..... is to give or supply something to someone.  
a) process                      b) progress                      c) provide                      d) procure
- 11.The bed was very uncomfortable, with thick,..... blankets.  
a) soft                      b) rough                      c) nice                      d) dirty
12. Our goals are achievable if they are set.....  
a) simple                      b)clearly                      c) quickly                      d) slowly
13. My favourite team lost and failed to (liquefy – justify - qualify – reunify ) for the finals
- 14.My father has (ignored – avoided – prevented – achieved) many things to be proud of .
- 15-My sister is a ..... nurse at our local hospital. She will get her qualification next year  
a) trainee                      b) committee                      c) degree                      d) nominee
- 16-I've got another job (conference - interview – advertisement – announcement) tomorrow.
17. Ali cannot apply for the job in the bank because he is not ..... to do it.  
a qualification                      b qualified                      c quality                      d qualities
18. Ali is a graduate ..... Zagazig University.  
a. in                      b. from                      c. of                      d. with
19. Ali graduates ..... Zagazig University.  
a. in                      b. from                      c. of                      d. with
20. Ahmad and Yumna are graduates ..... Zagazig University.  
a. in                      b. from                      c. of                      d. with
21. Ali graduated ..... law in 2005.  
a. in                      b. from                      c. of                      d . with

22. Mai graduated ..... an art degree in 2018.  
 a. in                                      b. from                                      c. of                                      d. with
23. All youth should try to .....enough experience to get a good job.  
 a. earn                                      b. gain                                      c. win                                      d. got
24. My brother is proud of his .....who help him to adapt to the difficult situations in the company  
 a. colleagues                                      b. classmates                                      c. company                                      d. applicants
25. All motorists must wear.....to protect their heads in case of accidents.  
 a. caps                                      b. helmets                                      c. trousers                                      d. masks
26. There are a lot of .....districts in the new capital where youth can find cheap flats.  
 a. agricultural                                      b. cultural                                      c. residential                                      d. industrial
27. The Arab Contractors Company is a .....one. It carries out great projects in different countries.  
 a. national                                      b. local                                      c. multinational                                      d. global
- 28....., the students of the third secondary are ready to start revising their lessons.  
 a) Friendly                                      b) Unfortunately                                      c) Currently                                      d) quickly
29. I was careful to make notes of everything ..... the lecture.  
 a. throughout                                      b. basically                                      c. professionally                                      d. fluently
30. People should .....the police if they feel that there is a danger.  
 a) communicate                                      b) contact                                      c) connect                                      d) link
31. Some companies choose the applicants who have an advanced ..... in languages, especially English  
 a) level                                      b) standard                                      c) stage                                      d) line
- 32- Famous actors pay professional designers to design their webpage .....  
 a. addresses                                      b. CV                                      c. images                                      d. profile
- 33- The Ministry of Education needs to ..... how well the new system works.  
 a. evaluate                                      b. apply                                      c. lift                                      d. lack
34. We should teach our children to have long and short.....goals to achieve.  
 a- team                                      b- term                                      c- tram                                      d- terms
35. There must be a.....ban on smoking in public places.  
 a- minus                                      b- temporary                                      c- permanent                                      d- residential
36. The interviewee must include his ..... in his CV.  
 a- links                                      b- communication                                      c- contact                                      d- connection
37. The police are trying to.....the white car that hit a boy in the middle of the city.  
 a- accuse                                      b- trace                                      c- track                                      d- mislead
38. Some people enjoy special experience so much that they can choose the best ..... for them.  
 a) placement                                      b) procession                                      c) career                                      d) position
39. When we reached the hotel, my friend insisted on a room .....the sea.  
 a) overlooking                                      b) looking after                                      c) seeing                                      d) sleeping
40. If you want to know about the personality of someone, you can log on his.....on the Facebook.  
 a) story                                      b) profile                                      c) image                                      d) career
41. Both parents have to bear the.....of their children and teach them well to be good citizens.

- a) challenges                      b) charges                      c) charging                      d) responsibility
42. Developing.....must be the most important goal for the government. It should construct modern schools.
- a) agriculture                      b) health                      c) education                      d) culture
43. My friend Ali is boring as he tells us trifling things. The synonyms of "trifling" is.....
- a) trivial                                      b) significant                      c) wonderful                      d) sporty
44. The police always trace criminals to arrest them. The synonym of " tracing " is .....
- d)step                      c) hide                      b) follow                      a) copy
45. We should motivate our children to achieve their goals. The synonyms of " motivate " is.....
- d)seek                      c) ignore                      b) discourage                      a) encourage

# Grammar

## PASSIVE FORMS

- 1- نستخدم المبني للمجهول عندما يكون الحدث أهم من الفاعل
- Sham el Nesseim is celebrated all over Egypt.. (It is known that people celebrate it).
- 2- أو عندما لا يكون هناك أهمية لذكر الفاعل.
- Our house is cleaned every day. – Mosques are opened early on Fridays.
- 3- أو عندما لا نعرف من هو الفاعل.
- A man was found killed on the highway.
- 4- كما يستخدم المبني للمجهول عندما يكون واضحاً من قام بالحدث.
- Thieves were arrested in a deserted house. ( The police arrested them)
- 5- إذا أردنا أن نذكر الفاعل في الجملة المبنية للمجهول ، يوضع في نهاية الجملة مسبقاً بحرف الجر (by).
- Football matches are watched by millions of people.
- 6- يتكون الفعل في الجملة المبنية للمجهول من.
- ( Be + p.p.)
- \* بعض الأزمنة في المعلوم و المجهول:

### Present simple المضارع البسيط

- |                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Active<br>( play or plays)            | Passive<br>am/is/are + p.p.              |
| - We eat breakfast at home.           | - Breakfast <u>is eaten</u> at home.     |
| - I <u>clean</u> our house every day. | - Our house <u>is cleaned</u> every day. |

### Present continuous المضارع المستمر

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| Active<br>am / is / are + v. + ing                | Passive<br>am/is/are + being +p.p.          |
| - The man is decorating our house now.            | - Our house <u>is being decorated</u> now.  |
| - The plumber <u>is fixing</u> a pip in our flat. | - A pipe <u>is being fixed</u> in our flat. |

### Future simple المستقبل البسيط

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| Active<br>will / shall + inf.               | Passive<br>will / shall + be + p.p.           |
| - We <u>will book the tickets</u> tomorrow. | - The tickets <u>will be booked</u> tomorrow. |

## Be going to سوف

Active

be going to + inf.

- We **are going to build** a new house.

Passive

be going to + be + p.p.

- A new house **is going to be built**.

## Simple modals الأفعال الناقصة

will / would / shall / should / can / could / may / might / has to / have to / had to / will have to / be to / needn't / must / ought to / used to / going to

Active

Modal + inf.

- We **should obey** our parents.

Passive

Modal + be + p.p.

- Our parents **should be obeyed**.

## Past simple الماضي البسيط

Active

التصريف الثاني للفعل

- We **invited** my uncle to dinner

- I **bought** a new car.

Passive

was/ were + p.p.

- My uncle **was invited** to dinner

- a new car **was bought**.

## Past continuous الماضي المستمر

Active

was / were + v. + ing

- We **were cleaning** our class yesterday

Passive

was/were + being + p.p.

- Our class **was being cleaned** yesterday.

## Present perfect المضارع التام

Active

Has / have + p.p.

- We **have used** colours to paint the walls

- Ali **has planted** some trees.

Passive

has/have + been + p.p.

- Colours **have been used** to paint the walls

- Some trees **have been planted**.

## Past perfect الماضي التام

Active

had + p.p.

- Mother **had not made** the bread before we went to bed.

Passive

had + been + p.p.

- The bread **had not been made** before we went to bed.

ملاحظات

- لاحظ كيف بنيت الجملة للمجهول مع الأفعال الآتية

say - believe - think - report - admit -  
deny - consider - estimate - understand

- هذه الأفعال مفعولها عادة عبارة عن ( جملة كاملة + that )

- People **say that English is the widely spoken language**.

- عند بناء هذه الجملة للمجهول نحذف الفاعل ونبدأ بالضمير الغير شخصي (It) و بنيت الفعل للمجهول و نترك المفعول في مكانه

- **It is said that that English is the widely spoken language.**

- أو نحذف الفاعل و نبدأ بالفاعل بعد (that) و بنيت الفعل للمجهول و نحول جملة المفعول إلي (مصدر + to)

- **English is said to be the widely spoken language.**

- لاحظ أيضا الأمثلة الآتية

- We **expect him to help** us.

- **It is expected (that)** he will help us. = He is expected to help us.

- People believe that Egypt is a great country.



- Egypt is believed to be a great country.

- لاحظ كيف نبدأ بمفعول جملة (that) عند بناء الجملة للمجهول

- People expect that our country will overcome its crises.

- It is expected that our country will overcome its crises.

- Egypt is expected to overcome its crises.

- نبنى الفعل للمجهول و نحول جملة (that) إلي (تصريف ثالث + to be)

- Our crises are expected to be overcome.

- إذا كان زمن الجملة بعد (that) أي زمن ماضي نستخدم (تصريف ثالث + to have)

- I think that Ali succeeded in his exams last week.

- It is thought that Ali succeeded in his exams last week.

- Ali is thought to have succeeded in his exams last week.

- وإذا كان زمن الجملة بعد (that) أي زمن ماضي و أردنا أن نبدأ بالمفعول نستخدم (تصريف ثالث + to

(have been

- Everyone believes that he has mended the car. - It is believed that he has mended the car.

- He is believed to have mended the car. - The car is believed to have been mended.

هذا التركيب يعني بصفة عامة أن الناس تقول أو تعتقد شيئاً ما

- People say that the Wall of China is the greatest building on Earth. .

- It is said that the Wall of China is the greatest building on Earth.

- The Wall of China is said to be the greatest building on Earth.

More examples:

- The police believe that the terrorists escaped. (It.....) (The prisoner.....)

- It is believed that the terrorists escaped.

- The terrorists are believed to have escaped.

- The newspaper reported that the team lost the game.

It was reported that the team lost the game.

- The team was reported to have lost the game.

### ملاحظات أخرى

- لا يمكن استخدام الأفعال اللازمة (التي لا تأخذ مفعول به) في صيغة المبني للمجهول.

- She walked for three hours. - The accident occurred early this morning.

- إذا كانت الجملة منفية بـ don't / doesn't نستخدم am not / is not / aren't + p.p. أما إذا كانت منفية بـ

didn't نستخدم wasn't / weren't + p.p.

- The police don't allow big cars into the city centre. (active)

- Big cars aren't allowed into the city centre. (passive)

- Mr. Ali doesn't allow smoking in his office. (active)

- Smoking isn't allowed in Mr David's office. (passive)

- Tom didn't answer exam. (active)

- The exam wasn't answered by Tom. (passive)

- الجملة المنفية تظل منفية في المبني للمجهول.

- Nobody has ever beaten me at chess.

- I have never been beaten at chess.

- No one can break the law.

- The law cannot be broken.

- يمكن أن نستخدم الفعل (get + p.p.) بدلاً من (be + p.p.) في المبني للمجهول مع الأفعال الآتية.

يقتل kill - يدمر destroy - يدمر damage - يقبض على arrest - يقبض على catch

يهزم beat - يحرق burn - يتزوج marry

- The police caught the bank robbers.

- The bank robbers got caught.

- في حالة وجود ظرف (adv.) يوضع قبل التصريف الثالث عند بناء الجملة للمجهول.

- You must plan your **work carefully**. - Your work **must be carefully planned**.

- في حالة الأفعال المتبوعة بـ (to + inf.) نستخدم (to be + p.p.) عند التحويل إلى مبنى للمجهول.

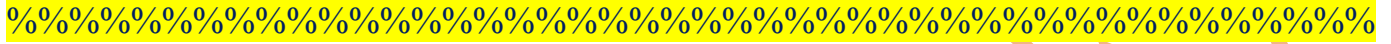
- **I want you to tell me** the truth. - I **want to be told** the truth.

- في حالة الأفعال المتبوعة بـ (v.+ ing) نستخدم (being + p.p.) في المبنى للمجهول.

- I **hate people telling** me lies. (being) I **hate being told** lies.

- الأفعال مثل (like / hate / love / dislike) ممكن أن يأتي بعدها ( مصدر + to ) أو ( v.ing ) فتختلف صيغة المجهول.

- I don't like people **cheating** me. - I don't like **being cheated**.  
- I don't like people **to cheat** me. - I don't like **to be cheated**.



### Exercises

#### Choose the correct answer

- 1- Radar ..... to help planes to land.  
a) is used          b) is using          c) was being used          d) has used
- 2-The famous actor .....to work on a film for the famous director Abu Saif.  
a) asked          b) has asked          c) had asked          d) was asked
- 3-The film ..... watched by many millions of people since it was made in 1968.  
a) has been          b) has          c) had been          d) have been
- 4-There are now parts of space that have ..... after some scientists.  
a) been          b) been named          c) named          d) to be
- 5-This picture .....painted in the nineteenth century.  
a) is          b) was          c) are          d) were
- 6- When we went into the hotel room, the beds ..... not been made.  
a) are          b) were          c) will          d) had
- 7- This funny photo on the internet is very popular. It ..... to hundreds of people!  
a) sent          b) been sent          c) was sent          d) to be sent
- 8-Scientists will probably..... a new space station in the future.  
a) be building          b) be built          c) build          d) builds
- 9-A very fantastic view..... from your classroom window?  
a) can be seen          b) can see          c) are seen          d) seen
- 10-Many new ways of saving energy .....by scientists at the moment.  
a) will be developed          b) is being developed          c) are being developed          d) are developed
- 11-Astronauts from many countries ..... many into space.  
a) will send          b) will be sending          c) will be sent          d) will have to send
- 12-Astronauts could ..... into space in special rockets.  
a) be flown          b) fly          c) to fly          d) have been flown
- 13-The hotel rooms..... next month.  
a) will be decorated          b) are going to decorate          c) will decorate          d) has decorated
- 14-Many science articles ..... published in magazines before the war ended.  
a) had          b) has been          c) had been          d) have been
- 15- The author's science fiction stories ..... in magazines.  
a) published          b) have been published          c) will be published          d) are publishing
- 16-The author's science fiction stories ..... in magazines , are wonderful.  
a) published          b) were published          c) have been published          d) are publishing

- 17-Most people know that Ahmad Zewail..... Noble Prize.  
 a) awarded      b) is awarded      c) was awarded      d) had been awarded
- 18-I can't travel to Luxor as my car needs.....  
 a) to be repaired      b) to repair      c) to repairing      d) repairs
- 19- The huge projects.....all over the country, will change the map of Egypt.  
 a) are carried      b) have been carried      c) will be carried      d) carried
- 20-She always likes her friends..... to her politely.  
 a) to speak      b) speak      c) to be speak      d) to be spoken
- 21-She always likes ..... to politely.  
 a) to speak      b) speak      c) to be speak      d) to be spoken
- 22-Some old buildings are going to..... in your area soon?  
 a) demolish      b) be demolished      c) demolishing      d) demolished
- 23-Let's hurry; the plane is going to ..... off  
 a) take      b) taking      c) be taken.      d) taken
- 24-When the police arrived at the bank, they realised that the money .....  
 a) had taken      b) has been taken      c) had been taken      d) has taken
- 25-Those men..... our house yesterday morning.  
 a) are decorating      b) were being decorated      c) have been decorating      d) were decorating
- 26-The police said that the windows..... before the thieves went into the building.  
 a) broke      b) had broken      c) have being broken      d) had been broken
- 27-The policeman ..... to arrest the man because he was scaring people.  
 a) denied      b) warned      c) offered      d) shouted
- 28- Our house..... decorated yet.  
 a) hasn't been      b) hasn't      c) hadn't been      d) won't have
- 29- Last week, it .....that the exam will be postponed until next month.  
 a) was agreed      b) agreed      c) had agreed      d) agreeing
- 30-Yesterday, a sports festival .....  
 a) held      b) has been held      c) was held      d) is being held
- 31-The play is suggested to ..... because the leading actor is ill.  
 a) being cancelled      b) cancel      c) have cancelled      d) be cancelled
- 32-The 2021 Olympic Games..... by millions of people all over the world  
 a) were watched      b) have been watched      c) has been watched      d) are watched
- 33- The ring.....while she was washing the dishes.  
 a) was lost      b) lost      c) is lost      d) was losing
- 34- She is thought .....suffered from an infectious disease.  
 a) to      b) to be      c) to have      d) having
- 35- Naguib Mahfouz's books ..... into many languages.  
 a) have translated      b) were translating      c) have been translated      d) had translated
- 36- When..... the first rocket sent into space?  
 a) has      b) was      c) were      d) did
- 37-She is said..... a lot about physics.  
 a) knew      b) to be known      c) that she knows      d) to know
- 38-Yesterday evening, nearly a million people ..... the TV programme.  
 a) has watched      b) was watching      c) had watched      d) watched
- 39-When we went into the hotel room, the beds .....  
 a) didn't make      b) hadn't made      c) wasn't made      d) weren't made
- 40-.....expected that she will arrive in time for dinner

- a) She is                      b) She has                      c) It                      d) It is  
41-.....expected to arrive in time for dinner
- a) She is                      b) She had                      c) It                      d) It is  
42-The club's bus..... me to the tennis competition at the weekend.
- a) was taken                      b) has taken                      c) took                      d) were taking  
43-This library book is very old . I think it ..... by a lot of people!
- a) was read                      b) has been read                      c) read                      d) is being read  
44-They..... the hotel before they built those flats.
- a) had opened                      b) had been opened                      c) has opened                      d) open  
45-The hotel ..... before the flats were built.
- a) had opened                      b) had been opened                      c) has opened                      d) open  
46-They ..... the school windows.
- a) have cleaned                      b) had cleaned                      c) cleaning                      d) have been cleaned  
47-The teacher says that our homework will ..... tomorrow.
- a) mark                      b) marking                      c) be marked                      d) marked  
48-All the students..... a lot of training before they sail the boats.
- a) are given                      b) is being given                      c) are going to give                      d) are giving  
49-A lot of bread is..... at the baker's today.
- a) baking                      b) baked                      c) being baked                      d) to bake  
50-The TV programme about space..... at the moment.
- a) shown                      b) has been shown                      c) is shown                      d) is being shown  
51-He ..... where to park the car when he gets there.
- a) will be told                      b) will be telling                      c) will tell                      d) has told  
52-All the efforts ..... to increase our products.
- a) made                      b) will have made                      c) will make                      d) will be made  
53-All the efforts ..... by our teachers should be appreciated.
- a) made                      b) will have made                      c) will make                      d) will be made  
54-The amount of energy that we use every year must .....
- a) reduce                      b) be reduced                      c) have reduced                      d) de reducing  
55-There's somebody behind us . I think we .....
- a) are following                      b) should follow                      c) are being followed                      d) follow  
56-Don't let yourself .....
- a) cheated                      b) cheating                      c) be cheated                      d) to cheat  
57- I'd like you ..... this point for me.
- a. to explain                      b. to be explained                      c. be explaining                      d. having explained  
58- I'd like this lesson ..... for me.
- a. to explain                      b.to be explained                      c.be explaining                      d. having explained  
59- I remember ..... to Paris when I was ten.
- a. to take                      b. taking                      c. having taken                      d. being taken  
60- I remember my father ..... me to Paris when I was ten.
- a. to take                      b. taking                      c. having taken                      d. being taken  
61- Doctors ..... to do their best in case of emergency.
- a. are asking                      b. are asked                      c. have asked                      d. asked  
62. Nadia needs..... how to use the photocopier.
- a) tell                      b) to tell                      c) to be told                      d) to telling  
63. The car needs .....
- a) wash                      b) to wash                      c) to be washed                      d. to be washing

64. We'd love someone ..... us a holiday in the Himalayas.  
 a) offer                      b) to offer                      c) to be offered                      d) offering
65. We'd love..... a holiday in the Himalayas.  
 a) offer                      b) to offer                      c) to be offered                      d) offering
66. Look! The trees in the garden .....  
 a) watered                      b) is being watered                      c) are being watered                      d) is watered
67. At school, we ..... how to revise for our exams.  
 a) are taught                      b) been taught                      c) teaching                      d) are teaching
68. I can't use my car at the moment . It .....  
 a) is fixed                      b) is being fixed                      c) was fixed                      d) has been fixed
- 69- Money .....to bring happiness.  
 a-thought                      b- will think                      c- has thought                      d- is thought
- 70 – It was reported ..... cancelled.  
 a- that the match                      b- that the match was                      c- to have                      d- have been
- 71 – They are expected ..... the cup.  
 a-to have won                      b- that they will win                      c- to win                      d- to have been win
- 72 – My son .....to get full marks.  
 a-believes                      b- believed                      c- is believing                      d- is believed
- 73- It ..... that money is very important.  
 a-can't deny                      b- can't have denied                      c- denied                      d- can't be denied
- 75 – We don't know where he lives .....believed to live in Tanta.  
 a- It is                      b- It was                      c- He is                      d- He has
- 76 – We don't know where he lives .....believed that he lives in Tanta.  
 a- It is                      b- It was                      c- He is                      d- He has
- 77 – He ..... to be an intelligent pupil.  
 a-considers                      b- is considered                      c- has considered                      d- is considering
78. The very old house..... yesterday.  
 a was collapsed                      b collapsed                      c has collapsed                      d has been collapsed
- 79 Having ....., the criminal admitted killing the old lady.  
 a been questioned                      b being questioned                      c has collapsed                      d to be questioned
80. As soon as I ..... the good news, I got excited.  
 a was telling                      b was told                      c had told                      d have been told
81. Food ..... while I was doing my homework.  
 a was preparing                      b is prepared                      c was being prepared                      d has been prepared
82. What was said in the meeting.....  
 a hasn't been expected                      b wasn't expecting                      c hadn't expected                      d hadn't been expected
- 83 Since I travelled to Italy, no emails .... from my old friend. So, I'm worried about him.  
 a are received                      b have received                      c have been received                      d were received
- 84 The thief ..... before he tried to escape.  
 a was arresting                      b had been arrested                      c had arrested                      d is arrested
- 85 Since the femto second....., there has been breakthrough in chemistry.  
 a was discovered                      b discovered                      c has been discovered                      d is discovered
- 86 What bad news! My friend's car .....  
 a had stolen                      b has stolen                      c has been stolen                      d had been stolen
87. I fastened the seatbelt. Then the plane ..... off.  
 a was taken                      b took                      c was taking                      d takes
88. No mistakes.... after I had followed my teacher's advice.

- a were made                      b were making                      c made                      d are made  
 89 My car ..... before I travelled to Hurghada.  
 a is checked                      b had to be checked                      c had checked                      d had to check  
 90. The novels..... by Charles Dickens are read everywhere.  
 a written                      b was written                      c had been written                      d had written  
 91 Be careful, this secret .....to anyone.  
 a mustn't reveal                      b mustn't be revealed                      c must be revealed                      d must be revealing  
 92 After I returned home, I found that my room .....  
 a is tidied                      b was tidied                      c had been tidied                      d had tidied

### Skills

Choose the correct translations:

1. The increase in prices is a problem from which a lot of people all over the world suffer. This increase leads to a lot of social and economic problems, which we all need to face.

- A. الزيادة في الأسعار مشكلة يعاني منها الكثير من الناس في معظم أنحاء العالم. تؤدي هذه الزيادة الي الكثير من المشاكل الاجتماعية و الاقتصادية التي يجب أن نواجهها.  
 B. الزيادة في الأسعار مشكلة يعاني منها الكثير من الفقراء في جميع أنحاء العالم. تؤدي هذه الزيادة الي الكثير من المشاكل الاجتماعية و الاقتصادية التي يجب أن نواجهها.  
 C. الزيادة في الأسعار مشكلة يعاني منها الكثير من الناس في جميع أنحاء العالم. تؤدي هذه الزيادة الي الكثير من المشاكل الاجتماعية و الاقتصادية التي يجب أن نواجهها.  
 D. الزيادة في الأسعار مشكلة يعاني منها القليل من الناس في جميع أنحاء العالم. تؤدي هذه الزيادة الي الكثير من المشاكل الاجتماعية و الاقتصادية التي يجب أن نواجهها.

2. Women work alongside men to make progress in different fields of life everywhere. Yet, do you think that women can occupy jobs that have a risk factor as efficiently as men?

- A. تشارك المرأة في مساعدة الرجال لإحراز تقدم في مجالات الحياة المختلفة في كل مكان. ومع ذلك ، هل تعتقد أن النساء يمكن أن يشغلن وظائف تنطوي على عامل خطر بكفاءة مثل الرجال؟  
 B. تعمل النساء جنباً إلى جنب مع الرجال لإحراز تقدم في مجالات الحياة المختلفة في كل مكان. ومع ذلك ، هل تعتقد أن النساء يمكن أن يشغلن وظائف تنطوي على عامل خطر بكفاءة مثل الرجال؟  
 C. تعمل النساء جنباً إلى جنب مع الرجال في تحقيق الرفاهية في مجالات الحياة المختلفة في كل مكان. ومع ذلك ، هل تعتقد أن النساء يمكن أن يشغلن وظائف تنطوي على عامل خطر بكفاءة مثل الرجال؟  
 D. تعمل النساء جنباً إلى جنب مع الرجال لإحراز تقدم في مجالات الحياة المختلفة في كل مكان. ومع ذلك ، هل تعتقد أن المرأة قادرة علّ الاستمرار في وظائف تنطوي على عامل خطر بكفاءة مثل الرجال؟

Choose the correct translations:

1- يعتقد العلماء أن شروط العمل ستكون مختلفة تماماً في المستقبل. يُعد الذكاء الاصطناعي من أهم العوامل التي ستزيد من عدد العاملين في المجالات المختلفة.

1. Scientists believe that work conditions will be quite different in the future. Artificial Intelligence is one of the most important factors that will decrease the number of people working in different fields.

1. Scientists believe that work circumstances will be quite different in the future. Artificial Intelligence is one of the most important factors that will decrease the number of people working in different fields.

1. Scientists believe that work conditions will be quite different in the future. Artificial Intelligence is one of the most important factors that will decrease the number of people working in different fields.

1. Scientists believe that work conditions will be quite different in the future. Artificial Intelligence is one of the most important factories that will decrease the number of people working in different fields.

2- You have to be an active member of society, so don't be negative and just complain and criticize others. We must be objective and seek constructive criticism and acceptance of others, no matter how different they are in thinking.

- 1- عليك أن تكون عضواً فعالاً في المجتمع، فلا تكن سلبياً وتكتفي بمجرد الشكوي وإنتقاد أفعال الآخرين، لا بد أن تكون موضوعين ونسعي للنقد البناء وقبول الآخر مهما كان مختلفاً عنا في الوظيفة
- 2- عليك أن تكون عضواً فعالاً في المجتمع، فلا تكن سلبياً وتكتفي بمجرد الشكوي وإنتقاد أفعال الناس، لا بد أن تكون موضوعين ونسعي للنقد البناء وقبول الآخر مهما كان مختلفاً عنا في التفكير
- 3- عليك أن تكون عضواً فعالاً في المجتمع، فلا تكن سلبياً وتكتفي بمجرد الشكوي وإنتقاد أفعال الآخرين، لا بد أن تكون موضوعين ونسعي للنقد الهدام وقبول الآخر مهما كان مختلفاً عنا في التفكير
- 4- عليك أن تكون عضواً فعالاً في المجتمع، فلا تكن سلبياً وتكتفي بمجرد الشكوي وإنتقاد أفعال الآخرين، لا بد أن تكون موضوعين ونسعي للنقد البناء وقبول الآخر مهما كان مختلفاً عنا في التفكير

### Writing

1. A/an ..... essay is a form of academic writing which is built around a detailed description of a person, building, place, situation, etc.

- a) narrative                      b) descriptive                      c) argumentative                      d) formal

2. A terrible accident happened in Benha, .....

Which of the following completions shows result?

- a) due to the rash driver.                      b) although the driver was careful.  
c) , so some people were sent to hospital.                      d) , but no one died.

3. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?

- a) What a wonderful surprise. It's nice to see you here, Adel.  
b) what a wonderful surprise! It's nice to see you here, Adel.  
c) What a wonderful surprise! It's nice to see you here, Adel.  
d) What a wonderful surprise! It s nice to see you here, Adel.

4. Which of the following isn't used when concluding an essay?

- a) In short.                      b) To start with,                      c) In conclusion,                      d) To sum up,

5. A narrative essay .....

- a) recounts an incident or experience that either you or others have experienced.  
b) requires you to investigate an idea, evaluate evidence, and set forth an argument concerning that idea in a clear and concise manner  
c) is a form of academic writing in which you argue for a point or an opinion you support clearly  
d) is a form of academic writing that is built around a detailed description of a person, building, place, situation, notion, etc.

## Great Expectations

## Chapter Eight

1- You should know, " replied Estella, „because I am what you made me!"

Do you think Estella was satisfied with the role she played with Miss Havisham? Why?

- Yes, because She was brought up by Miss Havisham to hurt men and break their hearts.

2. Do you sympathise with Magwitch as a result of his assistance to Pip? Why?

- Yes, pip helped him in the marshes so Magwitch loved him as his son and tried to make him a gentleman.

3. "I still hoped that she would fall in love with me, but I usually felt unhappy when we were together." Why do you think Pip felt unhappy when they were together?

- Because Estella was cold and cruel. She never seemed to share his love.

4. " You know that I want to trick all of my admirers," she replied. "All of them, apart from you!" What do you think these words show about Estella's character?

- Estella was brought up to make men suffer and break their hearts. She was heartless.

5. If you were Pip, would you accept the assistance even if it were from a convict? Why?

- No, because the money he would give me was illegal . I should tell the police about him.

6. Do you think Magwitch's character had any bright sides? If yes, what are they?

- Yes . He told the police that he stole the file and the food from Joe's . He didn't want Pip to be blamed by the police. Also , he helped Pip to be a gentleman.

7. Why do you think Pip didn't understand how he felt about Estella?

- Pip felt deep in love with Estella and desired to marry her although she was cold and cruel.

8. What might have happened if Pip hadn't helped Magwitch?

- He might have been arrested earlier by the police or he could have been killed by Compeyson.

9. If you were Estella, who would you prefer: Pip or Bentley Drummle? Why?

- I would prefer Bentley Drummle as he belonged to the upper class and he was wealthy. Or I would prefer Pip as he loved me a lot.

10. Do you think Pip was completely ungrateful to others? Why?

- Yes, when he became a gentleman, he was ashamed of his Joe who helped him a lot.

11. Do you think Estella was right to be a tool in Miss Havisham's hands? Why?

- Yes, Miss Havisham brought her up to be cruel and cold . She gave Estella a lot of money and jewellery to carry out her plan . so, she couldn't have disobeyed Miss Havisham.

12. Pip had confusing feelings towards Estella. Discuss.

He loved her, but he knew that she would never make him happy.

13 Was Miss Havisham right to complain from Estella? Why? Why not?

No, because she brought her to be a cruel and hard lady.

14. Bidy refused to take money from Pip. Discuss.

As she was working as a teacher and didn't need money for her favour.

15. Pip's first impression about Herbert that he would never be rich was right. Prove.

Yes, because Herbert had a lot of debts.

16. Was Mr. Jagger right not to tell Pip about his secret benefactor? Why?

Yes, because Magwitch wanted to do to tell Pip by himself.

17. Why do you think Magwitch worked hard In Australia ?

( or) Magwitch was like a father to Pip. Explain. .

- He wanted to help Pip because Pip had helped him when he was a child.

18. Pip never forgot his revenge. Explain. .

He wanted to take revenge on Orlick who tried to kill his sister.

19. Estella knew how to break Pip's heart. Explain.

When Pip told her he loved her, she said he was silly. She told him she spent time with Bentley Drummle and was honest with him.

20- Pip had a good nature. Explain

He felt guilty for making Herbert extravagant.

He felt guilty for not visiting Joe and Bidy. He tried to give Bidy money.



21. What do you think of Bentley Drummle?

He was stupid and arrogant.

22. Bentley Drummle was Pip's opponent. Explain.

Drummle visited Estella and loved her.

23. If you were Pip, would you be angry with Drummle? Why?

Yes. Because Drummle wanted to marry Estella.

24. Pip was faithful (helpful) to Herbert. Prove this.

Pip paid Mr Clarriker to give Herbert a job.

25. Magwitch was a (hardworking) successful businessman. Explain.

He worked hard till he became a sheep farmer and made a lot of money.

26. Pip owed too much to Magwitch (Provis). Explain.

Magwitch (Provis) helped Pip become a gentleman.

27. Orlick was a criminal. Discuss.

- Orlick hit Mrs Joe and frightened Bidy. He tried to kill Pip when he deceived him to meet him in the marshes and kill him.

28- Was it right that Pip and Herbert joined The Finches? Why?

It wasn't right. This made them penniless.

29. Estella was deceitful. Explain.

She tricked all her admirers except for Pip.

30. Miss Havisham hurt Estella. Do you agree? Why / Why not?

Yes. I agree. Because Miss Havisham made Estella cold, cruel and deceitful.

### Test unit Eight

A- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- The thief is thought ..... abroad a week ago.

a. to travel      b. to have travelled      c. to be travelling      d. travelling

2- The company where I ..... an internship offered me a good job

a. made      b. did      c. gave      d. set

3- The pyramids are colossal structures. The synonym of .....

a. known      b. tiny      c. minute      d. massive

4- Before carrying out any project, we need to ..... some goals and work hard to reach them.

a. achieve      b. find      c. do      d. set

5- Mohammed Salah is looking forward to ..... as the best player in the world.

a. choosing      b. choose      c. be chosen      d. being chosen

6- I want to work as a / an ..... at a company to get work experience.

a) manager      b) engineer      c) trainer      d) intern

7- The bank is going to accept CV from the interested .....

a) application      b) apply      c) apps      d) applicants

8- Having ....., the criminal was sent to prison.

a) been arrested      b) arrested      c) had arrested      d) to arrest

9 - ..... that the president will visit our village next week.

a) People are said      b) He is said      c) It is said      d) It says

10. The ..... of the Green Party in the elections is Mr Ali.

a) candidate      b) cameraman      c) king      d) applicant

11- Volcanoes and earthquakes are the most dangerous .....

a) disasters      b) gifts      c) presentations      d) internships

12. The students insist on ..... by the teacher.

a) rewarding      b) being rewarded      c) reward      d) be remarried

13 .Which of these explains a subject ?

- a. Narrative essays    b. Expository essays    c. Reflective essays    d. Argumentative essays

14 - When you want to make the idea easier, this is called .....

- a. paraphrase                      b. quote                                      c. summarise                                      d. translation

**Read the passage and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

How many of the profiles you see on social media are real and how many are fake?

Probably more than you might think. The number of fake accounts is estimated to be between five and ten percent of all social media accounts. A fake social media profile is defined as an account which contains details which have been invented by the user or which appear to have been created by one particular user but have actually been created by someone else. In some cases, the posts have been put together by a bot, rather a human being. A bot is a computer programme which completes basic tasks for the human being which has programmed it. In this case, the bots have been programmed to post things on social media.

Identifying fake social media posts isn't as easy as you might think because many of them are very convincing. However, you can start by searching for the name of the person from the profile online to see if you can find the same name with the same photos on other social media sites or other websites. Then you can look more closely at the detailed information about the person in these other places online and check this for similarities with the account that you think might be fake. You can also look at which other people and how many other people follow an account. This is particularly relevant in the case of profiles of famous people or people in the public eye because you would expect the real account of this type of person to have thousands, or even millions, of followers and for some of these followers to be people who are active in the same area, such as politics or rock music.

**15. The number of fake accounts is.....than real accounts.**

- a. more                      b.fewer                      c. less                      d. least

**16. Identifying fake social media posts is.....**

- a. as easy as you think.                      b. as difficult as you might expect.  
c. an easy task to do.                      d. more difficult than you might think.

**17. Many of the posts are very convincing. "A convincing thing" is something you ....."**

- a. believe                      b. don't believe                      c. suspect                      d. don't know

**18. You can start by searching for the name of the person from the profile online. Who is the person referred to here?**

- a. The person who has a truly real account.  
b. The famous person you are following his/her news.  
c. The person who you are suspicious of his/her account.  
d. The person who is suspicious of your account.

**19. This is particularly relevant in the case of profiles of famous people or people in the public eye. "People in the public eye" means people .....**

- a. who are in a position that receives very little public notice or attention  
b. we know who they are because they are famous, like movie stars and famous athletes.

- c. who are under the eye of the police because they are evil and expected to commit crimes.
- d. with fake profiles on social media.

20. According to the passage, true accounts .....

- a. are not estimated.
- b. constitute 5 to 10 percent of all social media accounts.
- c. constitute 90 to 95 percent of all social media accounts.
- d. are really limited.

21. "....." is an antonym for the underlined word "relevant."

- a. Convenient
- b. Proper
- c. Expected
- d. Unsuitable

22. What is the main idea of the passage?

- a. People who are in the public eye.
- b. How to deal with fake social media accounts.
- c. How to estimate the number of fake accounts.
- d. People who write convincing posts.

**B) Read the following passage and then answer the questions:**

There are new findings that not enough sleep may cause people to gain weight. Researchers say a lack of sleep can produce hormonal changes that increase feelings of hunger. In our study, researchers in the United States examined information on more than one thousand people. The people had taken part in a long-term study of sleep disorders. Some people slept less than five hours a night. They had fifteen percent higher blood levels of a hormone called ghrelin than people who slept eight hours. And they had fifteen percent less of the hormone leptin. Experts say ghrelin helps make people feel hungry; leptin makes you feel full. The scientists say these hormonal changes may be a cause of obesity in Western societies. The results were not affected by how much people exercised. People who are awake longer have more time to burn energy. But the researchers say loss of sleep may increase hunger especially for high-calorie foods, so people gain weight. Researchers from Stanford University in California and the University of Wisconsin did the study. They found that the best amount of sleep for weight control is seven-point-seven hours a night. Another study found that people who slept just four hours a night for two nights had an eighteen percent reduction in leptin. And they had a twenty-eight percent increase in ghrelin. The young men in that study also appeared to want more sweet and starchy foods.

**Choose the correct answer:**

23-Hormonal changes may be a cause of ..... in people who get little sleep.

- a) good health
- b) overweight
- c) mental illness
- d) vitamin deficiency

24- The best title to this passage is .....

- a) how to lose weight
- b) how to gain more weight
- c) the link between lack of sleep and obesity
- d) starvation

25-According to the passage, hunger may result from .....

- a) loss of sleep
- b) oversleeping
- c) starchy food
- d) too much sleep

26-People who are awake longer have more time to .....

- a) do exercises
- b) do sport
- c) do more word
- d) burn energy

27-The underlined word 'they' refers to .....

- a) people who slept 8 hours
- b) people who slept less than 5 hours
- c) researchers who did the study
- d) Western societies

28- According to the passage, you must be careful about ..... to control your weight.

- a) the type of exercises you do
- b) how many hormones are in your body.
- c) the type of work you do
- b) the amount of sleep you get

**29- What is the best amount of sleep for weight control?**

- a) four hours      b) five hours      c) six hours      d) more than seven hours

**30-Leptin makes you feel -----**

- a) thirsty      b) starved      c) full      d) hungry

**Choose the English correct translation:**

31- الإنترنت عبارة عن شبكة عالمية تفيد مليارات الناس في العالم. فقد أصبحت الأنشطة اليومية التي كانت تستغرق وقتاً طويلاً ويصعب إدارتها بسيطة للغاية ويسهل إنجازها.

- a. The Internet is a local network that benefits millions of people in Egypt. Daily activities that were time consuming and difficult to manage are now very simple and easy to accomplish.
- b. The Internet is a global network that benefits billions of people in the world. Daily activities that were time consuming and difficult to manage are now very simple and easy to accomplish.
- c. The Internet is a global network that benefits people all over the world. Daily activities that were expensive and difficult to manage are now very simple and easy to accomplish.
- d. The Internet is a private network that benefits most people in the world. Almost all activities that were time consuming and difficult to manage are now very simple and easy to accomplish.

32- لقد أثرت الحرب في غزة علي أسعار السلع الضرورية والنفط في كل أنحاء العالم وخاصة الدول النامية، لذا لا بد من تضافر الجهود ومحاربة التجار الجشعين لمواجهة هذه الأزمة.

- a. The war in Gaza has affected the prices of essential commodities and energy all over the world, especially developed countries. Therefore, efforts must be combined, and greedy merchants must be fought to face this crisis.
- b. The in Gaza war has affected the prices of essential commodities and energy all over the world, especially developing countries. Therefore, efforts must be combined, and greedy merchants must be fought to solve this problem.
- c. The in Gaza war has affected the prices of essential commodities and oil all over the world, especially developing countries. Therefore, efforts must be combined, and greedy merchants must be fought to face this crisis.
- d. The in Gaza battle has affected the prices of all commodities and oil all over the world, especially developing countries. Therefore, efforts must be combined, and greedy merchants must be fought to face this crisis.

**Choose the Arabic correct translation:**

33- Some people say that advertising encourages us to buy things we really do not need. Others say that advertisements tell us about new products that may improve our lives.

- 1- يقول الناس أن الإعلانات تشجعنا على شراء أشياء لا نحتاجها. ويقول آخرون أن الإعلانات تخبرنا عن منتجات جديدة قد تحسن حياتنا.
- 2- يقول بعض الناس أن الإعلانات تشجعنا على شراء أشياء نحتاجها حقاً. ويقول آخرون أن الإعلانات تخبرنا عن منتجات جديدة قد تحسن حياتنا.
- 3- يقول بعض الناس أن الإعلانات تشجعنا على شراء أشياء لا نحتاجها حقاً. ويقول آخرون أن الإعلانات تخبرنا عن منتجات جديدة قد تحسن حياتنا.
- 4- يقول بعض الناس أن الإعلانات تشجعنا على شراء أشياء لا نحتاجها حقاً. ويقول آخرون أن الإعلانات تخبرنا عن منتجات جديدة قد تحسن معيشتنا.

34- If I would have the opportunity to study a subject I do not know yet I would choose to study the outer space. I have a Bachelor degree in Management and I like to have the possibilities to work in this field.

- 1- لو أتاحت لي الفرصة لدراسة موضوع لا أعرفه بعد فسأختار دراسة الفضاء الخارجي. لديّ درجة البكالوريوس في التحكم وأحب أن تكون لديّ الإمكانيات للعمل في هذا المجال
- 2- لو أتاحت لي الفرصة لدراسة موضوع لا أعرفه بعد فسأختار دراسة الفضاء الداخلي. لديّ درجة البكالوريوس في الإدارة وأحب أن تكون لديّ الإمكانيات للعمل في هذا المجال
- 3- لو أتاحت لي الفرصة لدراسة موضوع لا أعرفه بعد فسأختار دراسة الفضاء الخارجي. لديّ درجة البكالوريوس في الإدارة وأحب أن تكون لديّ الاحتمالات للعمل في هذا المجال
- 4- لو أتاحت لي الفرصة لدراسة موضوع لا أعرفه بعد فسأختار دراسة الفضاء الخارجي. لديّ درجة البكالوريوس في الإدارة وأحب أن تكون لديّ الإمكانيات للعمل في هذا المجال

#### D- The Novel

Answer the following critical thinking questions (Great Expectations):

35. " You know that I want to trick all of my admirers," she replied. "All of them, apart from you!" What do you think these words show about Estella's character?

36. Do you think Magwitch was a good man? Why?

#### E- Writing

37. Write six (6) lines on the following topic:

“Be positive and never lose hope”.

برعاية  
معالي وزير التربية و التعليم  
أ.د/ رضا حجازى

و رئيس الإدارة المركزية لتطوير المناهج  
دكتور/ أكرم حسن

شرح مفصل و تمارين متنوعة لمادة اللغة الإنجليزية

الصف الثالث الثانوى

الوحدة التاسعة

إعداد

أ / السباعي عطية عبد الفتاح

مراجعة

أ / محمد جمعة سيد

تحت إشراف

أ / إيمان محمود يوسف

مستشار اللغة الإنجليزية

# Unit Nine

## Starting again

### Key vocabulary

#### Lesson one and two

career direction	اتجاه (تحول) وظيفي	common sense	تفكير سليم	contribution	مساهمه
employment	وظيفه - توظيف	life experience	خبره الحياه	wisdom	حكيمه
reinvent	يعيد اكتشاف (تأهيل)	life-changing	تغير الحياه	working knowledge	المعرفه العمليه
bank procedures	اجراءات بنكيه	entrepreneur	رائد اعمال	entrepreneurship	رياده الاعمال

## Reading and listening

ability	قدره	activity	نشاط	gain	يكتسب
amazing	مذهل	banking	خدمات مصرفيه	break down	يتحلل
bubble	فقاعه	class	فصل - دوره تدريبيه	competition	منافسه
contact	يتصل ب- يتواصل	create	يخلق - يبدع	creative	ابـداعي
develop	يطور - ينمي	exist	يوجد	factors	عوامل
fashionable	مساير للموضه	challenge	تحدي - يتحدي	chance	فرصه
distinguish	يميز	level	مستوي	mistake	خطأ
passion	عاطفه - شغف	passionate	متحمس	perfect	تام - كامل
positive	ايجابي	potential	امكانيه - محتمل	practical	عملي
process	عمليه	publish	يطبع	quality	جوده - صفه
question	يسأل - يستجوب	realise	يدرك	regret	يأسف - يندم
share	يشارك	event	حدث	coach	مدرب
gather	يجمع	imagine	يتخيل	impact	تأثير
ingredients	مقادير - مكونات	inspire	يلهم	involve	يشمل
judgement	حكم - رأي	sports science	علوم رياضيه	sports teacher	مدرس تربيه رياضيه
success	نجاح	title	لقب- عنوان	understanding	فهم - تفاهم
unemployed	عاطل	wise	حكيم	whole	كل
recipe	وصفه طهي	recycle	يعيد استخدام	pandemic	جائحه
hold	يعقد - يقيم	second hand	مستعمل	fountain	نافوره
vehicle	مركبه	sew(sewed-sewn)	يخيط	solar- powered	يعمل بالطاقه الشمسيه

## Definitions

<b>contribution</b>	doing something to make a difference to a situation.	مساهمته
<b>banking procedures</b>	steps that workers need to follow to complete a process in a bank	اجراءات بنكيه
<b>common sense</b>	personal qualities that help distinguish the wise from the unwise	الفطره السليمه
<b>employment</b>	when someone is paid to do a job	وظيفه - توظيف
<b>life experience</b>	events or activities that help you gather knowledge and skills	خبره الحياه
<b>(career) direction</b>	to change who you are, e.g. by starting a different job	تغيير المهنة
<b>wisdom</b>	events or activities that help you gather knowledge and skills	الحكمه
<b>reinvent (yourself)</b>	the way that someone is changing or developing their career	يعيد اكتشاف
<b>working knowledge</b>	a simple understanding of how something works	المعرفه العمليه
<b>life-changing</b>	an important thing that results in your life being different	تغيير في اسلوب الحياه
<b>championship</b>	a competition to find which player, team etc is the best in a particular sport.	بطوله
<b>entrepreneur</b>	someone who starts a new business or arrange business deals to make money often in a way that involves financial risks.	رائد اعمال

## Expressions

<b>grow up</b>	ينمو - يكبر	<b>a year before</b>	قبل سنه
<b>make decisions</b>	يتخذ قرارات	<b>a year later</b>	بعد سنه
<b>over my life</b>	طوال حياتي	<b>working life</b>	الحياه العمليه
<b>focus on</b>	يركز علي	<b>get married</b>	يتزوج
<b>ever since different times</b>	منذ ذلك الوقت	<b>do some writing</b>	يقوم ببعض الكتابات
<b>do homework</b>	يعمل الواجب	<b>do a job</b>	يؤدي وظيفه
<b>at the age = aged</b>	في عمر - في سن	<b>make a difference</b>	يعمل اختلاف
<b>sound like</b>	يبدو	<b>result in</b>	يؤدي الي
<b>interested in</b>	مهتم ب	<b>in my twenties</b>	في العشرينات من عمري
<b>break down</b>	يتحلل	<b>get paid</b>	يتقاضى ماهيته
<b>passionate about</b>	متحمس لي	<b>impact(effect) on</b>	تأثير علي
<b>free drink</b>	مشروب مجاني	<b>bottled water</b>	مياه معبأه في زجاجات
<b>work.....out</b>	يفهم - يستنتج	<b>suffer from</b>	يعاني من
<b>set up</b>	يؤسس	<b>end up as.</b>	ينتهي به الحال
<b>to my surprise</b>	لدهشتي	<b>gain knowledge</b>	يكتسب معلومات

## Derivatives



Verb		Noun		Adjective	
decide	يقرر	decision	قرار	decisive	حاسم
employ	يوظف	employment	توظيف	employed - employable	موظف - قابل للتوظيف
encourage	يوظف	encouragement	تشجيع	encouraging	مشجع
instruct	يرشد	instruction	توجيه - ارشاد	instructional	ارشادي
recycle	يعيد تدوير	recycling	اعاده تدوير	recycled	معاد تدويره
create	يخلق - يبدع	creation	ابداع	creative	مبدع - ابداعي
replace	يستبدل	replacement	بديل	replaced	مستبدل
publish	ينشر	publication	نشر	published	منشور - مطبوع

### Synonyms & Antonyms

word		Synonyms	Antonyms
exist	يوجد	live - survive	die- fade
patient	صبور	forbearing	impatient
artificial	صناعي	unnatural	natural
efficiency	كفاءة	effectiveness	inefficiency=incompetence
encouragement	تشجيع	boost = support	discourage - depress
regret	يندم - يأسف	repent - apologise	approve
value	يقدر	appreciate	disrespect - despise
passion	عاطفه - شغف	feeling - affection	disinterest -indifference
contribution	مساهمه	participation	negligence

### Language Notes

1. A number of + اسم جمع فعل جمع  
 - The number of + اسم جمع فعل مفرد

A number of people were standing in front of the bank waiting to open.  
 The number of people was standing in front of the bank waiting to open.

Test yourself

- a. (A - The) number of boys in our class is limited.  
 b. (A - The) number of cars on our class are huge.

- 2- Ali can get a job easily. - Ali is able to get a job easily.  
 - Ali is capable of getting a job easily. - Ali has the ability to get a job easily.

- 3- decide to + يقرر (مصدر) decide on + يختار (اسم) - decide that + يقرر (جملة)

- 4- experience (خبرة) اسم لا يعد و لا يسبقها أداة نكرة و يقصد بها المعرفة و المهارات التي يكتسبها الانسان في العمل  
 experiences (مواقف / تجارب) و يقصد بها الأحداث التي يمر بها الانسان في حياته  
 experiment (تجربة) تستخدم عندما نتحدث عن العلماء و أبحاثهم )

- I'm afraid I don't have much sales experience.  
 His experiences in Germany were rather depressing.  
 They did a number of experiments last week.

- 5 - **encourage** + v. ing يشجع - We should encourage reading as it is very useful.  
 encourage .. sb .... to + inf - My parents encouraged me to be independent.  
**discourage** ... sb .... from + ( v + ing ) يمنع - My parents discouraged me from smoking

- 6 - **win** (won / won) يفوز بـ / يكسب (يأتي بعده الشيء الذي نفوز به أو نكسبه)  
 - win: (a medal / a cup / a race سباق / a competition / a match / a game - an award / a prize) يفوز بـ / يكسب  
**beat** (beat / beaten) يهزم / يتغلب على (يأتي بعده الشخص أو الفريق المهزوم)  
 beat: (someone شخص / a team فريق) يهزم  
**gain** (gained / gained) يزداد / يكتسب  
 gain: experience خبرة / information / Knowledge معرفة (weight وزن / height طول / speed سرعة) يزداد  
**earn** (earned / earned) يكسب (من العمل الجاد)  
 earn: money / his living يكسب المال / عيشه (من العمل الجاد)

7. **publish** ينشر (كتاب - مجله)  
 - The young writer **published** his first book by himself.  
 - **come out** يصدر  
 - The new story **came out** in the book fair. It was a success.  
 - **spread** ينشر - ينشر (اشاعه - خبر - حريق)  
 - My mother **spread** the towel on the balcony.

8. **sport** رياضة كلمه غير معدوده  
 - My friend is fat as he doesn't practice sport. (غير معدوده)  
 - **sport** احد الرياضات (معدوده)  
 - Football is my favourite sport. (معدوده)  
 - **sports** رياضات (اسم)  
 - **sports** رياضي (صفه)  
 - **sports** (event- ground- club- team- facilities- personality- center- magazine- science- teacher- day -equipment)

## LISTENING

1)

In today's programme, we look at three people who experienced interesting changes to their lives, and look at how these changes enable them to reinvent themselves and become successful at the same time.

Let's start with Anna Mary Robertson Moses; also known as Grandma Moses. People have been buying her beautiful paintings for years, but she almost did not become an artist at all. She was born in New York in 1860 and worked on her husband's farm. In her spare time, she sewed with her friends, often sewing pictures of farm life for fun. When she was 78, she had started to suffer from a disease which made it difficult for her to use her fingers to hold small things. So, she started painting instead. Her paintings showed farm life from her past and was so popular that they later sold all over the world. She was still painting just before she died, aged 101.

Another amazing woman was Laura Ingalls Wilder. Born in 1867, Laura grew up in a remote part of the USA. Her parents did not have much money, so Laura started to teach when she was just 15 to help the family earn some money. She later married, had children

and worked on her husband's farm. Her daughter Rose became a journalist and encouraged her mother to reinvent herself as an author. She was not successful at first, but in 1932 her first book was published when she was 65. Children have enjoyed her little house books ever since, and the television programme 'Little House on the Prairie' was also very successful.

Finally, you may not know Ivan Roitt but his work has been very important in helping to stop the disease cancer. Ivan was working at the university in London for 25 years when he thought about retiring. Then, a friend asked him if he would like to do research into cancer at a different university. He then set up a cancer research centre what he continues to work for 2 days a week although he is 87.

---

### Reading

#### **Nabila, 52**

I've always **loved writing** stories, but I never thought that writing was something that I would get paid to do. In my twenties, I got married and had children, which kept me very busy. When my children **grew up**, I realised that I hadn't done any writing for years. I **decided to take** a **creative writing class** and a year later, at the age of 49, I won first **prize in a short story competition**. Then I **started writing** my first novel and, much to my surprise, quickly found a company that wanted to **publish** it. **The whole experience** has been **life-changing** and I like to think that I can **share** some of the **wisdom** I've **gained over my life** through my books.

---

#### **Amira, 39**

A week after I left school, I **started working** in a bank and **gained a good working knowledge** of **banking procedures**. Although I **enjoyed helping customers**, I never felt that banking was the **career** for me. I started thinking about what I really wanted to do and I **realised** it was teaching maths, so I decided to **change direction** and go to university. It was a huge change in my life and I had to **reinvent** myself several times, but **after having completed** my first year as a teacher, I **don't regret** it at all.

---

#### **Sami, 28**

Up until I was sixteen, I didn't work very **hard** at school. My mum was always telling me to do my homework, but I just wanted to play football. Then a teacher told me that I can study **sports science** at university and become **a sports teacher** or a football coach, both of which sounded like perfect jobs to me. After that, I tried a lot harder at school and I got into university to study **sports science**. Now I teach sports at a school and my **contribution to my students' lives** is to **inspire** them to enjoy sports. However, I use my **life experience** to show them that, even though sport is amazing, you also need to work hard at school.

---

### Exercises

#### LESSON ONE AND TWO

##### 1 Choose the correct words :

1. I think Ahmad Zewail is the most.....character for a lot of youth to be scientists.  
a) inspiring                      b) encouraged                      c) depressive                      d) suitable

2. When our children grow ....., they will realise the fact of life.  
 a) on                                      b) at                                      c) up                                      d) into
- 3- The police accused the man that he didn't follow the right.....to get the visa.  
 a) procedures                              b) steps                                      c) measurements                              d) courses
- 4.The interviewer asked the applicant about his working..... Ha answered five.  
 a) wise                                      b) experiment                                      c) experiences                                      d) experience
5. Most kind people use their common..... to solve the problems they face.  
 a) sites                                      b) since                                      c) sense                                      d) sensor
6. When we get a job ,we expect to be.....well to do it.  
 a) pay                                      b) paid                                      c) pays                                      d) paying
7. We should encourage businessmen to .....to developing our society .  
 a) carry out                                      b) take place                                      c) contribute                                      d) contemplated
8. We all speak about our parents with.....great after their death.  
 a) souvenir                                      b) memory                                      c) fashion                                      d) passion
9. It's .....to look after your children and teach them the good morals.  
 a) passionate                                      b) hateful                                      c) attractive                                      d) sense
10. If we feel that we don't do well in our jobs, it's better to change.....  
 a) procession                                      b) place                                      c) direction                                      d) option
11. ....number of journalists has surrounded the minister asking him some questions.  
 a) A                                      b) An                                      c) some                                      d) The
- 12.....number of journalists have surrounded the minister asking him some questions.  
 a) A                                      b) An                                      c) some                                      d) The
13. The magic cure for unemployment doesn't.....We should provide true job opportunities.  
 a) exit                                      b) invest                                      c) find                                      d) exist
- 14.The.....between the teams in the World Cup is intense.  
 a) comparison                                      b) comprehension                                      c) completion                                      d) competition
15. The private sector should give real.....for our youth to encourage them to work.  
 a) profession                                      b) career                                      c) employment                                      d) occupation
16. Some people prefer having more than a ..... in their houses especially the hall being high a little.  
 a) liver                                      b) level                                      c) leave                                      d) raise
17. The contractor started .....the ground to build the power station.  
 a) demolishing                                      b) constructing                                      c) making                                      d) leveling
18. The ..... people usually have great wisdom on facing problems.  
 a) rash                                      b) young                                      c) elderly                                      d) rush
- 19- The synonym of " passionate " is.....  
 a) emotional                                      b) violent                                      c) moderate                                      d) mild
20. The government must relieve the banking.....to encourage the investors to come to Egypt.  
 a) procedures                                      b) steps                                      c) measurements                                      d) courses

21. ....of the boys have come to school. They are present.  
 a) Neither                    b) None                    c) Both                    d) few
22. ....of the boys has come to school. They are absent.  
 a) Neither                    b) Either                    c) Both                    d) few
23. Nada found that working as a volunteer was a life.....  
 a) experiment                    b) experience                    c) working                    d) changing
- 24- The synonym of " entrepreneurs" is.....  
 a) customers                    b) employers                    c) businessman                    d) contractors
25. The language courses depend on the.....of the learners.  
 a) liver                    b) level                    c) leave                    d) raise
26. The new business opportunities in Egypt have encouraged .....on a grand scale.  
 a) customs house                    b) frankness                    c) friendship                    d) entrepreneurship
27. There were no instructions, so we had to use our common..... to work it out.  
 a) sites                    b) since                    c) sense                    d) sensor
- 28- The synonym of " challenge" is.....  
 a) winning                    b) defeat                    c) confront                    d) withdraw
29. The .....of coronavirus is a lot of deaths.  
 a) cause                    b) list                    c) reason                    d) result
30. Judges have to get all the necessary.....about the case before making his decisions.  
 a) results                    b) views                    c) knowledge                    d) experiences
31. It.....when I hear good news, especially the news of marriage.  
 a) pretty                    b) saddens                    c) refreshes                    d) delighted
32. We should encourage people to use solar.....cars as they are green.  
 a) powered                    b) power                    c) strength                    d) energy
33. Albert Einstein's work has been a major ..... to science..  
 a) participate                    b)contribution                    c) excellence                    d) changes
34. We should all value the life..... of older people. They have learned a lot throughout their lives.  
 a) wise                    b) experiment                    c) trips                    d) experience
35. Many young people find their first ..... working in shops or cafes  
 a) careers                    b) experience                    c) work                    d) skill
36. Ali worked abroad for four years, which was an amazing working..... that he will never forget..  
 a) contribution                    b) knowledge                    c) changes                    d) travelling
37. She has decided to ..... herself as a person who wants to help poor and sick people around the world.  
 a) reexplore                    b) rediscover                    c) reinvent                    d) strengthen
- 38- The antonym of " optimistic " is.....  
 a) inactive                    b) ugly                    c) pessimistic                    d) attractive
39. A lot of people prefer .....to other countries to look for better job opportunities.

- a) working                      b) migrating                      c) visiting                      d) deserting
40. The..... of our national team control the players well and achieved good results.  
a) coach                      b) trainee                      c) councillor                      d) trainers
41. The.....of coronavirus has caused a lot of losses to the global economy.  
a) pandema                      b) pandemic                      c) disease                      d) plight
42. We should encourage ..... factories and encourage people to use.....products.  
a) recycle                      b) recycled                      c) recycling                      d) recycles
43. Meat is an important.....in many of the Egyptians' dishes.  
a) component                      b) ingredient                      c) compound                      d) complex
- 44- Companies are concerned about the physical and psychological well being of their .....  
A- employers                      B- employees                      C- applicants                      d. spectators
45. More and more young people are leaving rural areas to find .....in the cities.  
A- job                      B- employment                      C- profession                      d. career
46. He's hoping for a ..... in the police force as a police officer.  
A- profession                      B- career                      C- task                      d. mission
47. They are encouraged by these social 'support' mechanisms to accept domestic violence as an aspect of their .....  
A- Life coaching                      B- life-changing                      C- life experience                      d. life expectancy
48. I never used to save money but now I'm a little older and ..... I can see the point of it.  
A- stronger                      B- wiser                      C- younger                      d. taller
- 49- To work in the field of communication, you will need ..... of the latest computing systems.  
a wisdom                      changing                      c knowledge                      d ingredient
- 50- If you are in a real fix , you can use your ----- sense to avoid it .  
a) regular                      b) common                      c) special                      d) easy
- 51- The synonym of " is published " is " come ( forward – out – round – across )"
- 52- I worked in a plastic factory for five years, which gave me an amazing ..... I will never forget.  
a. experience                      b. changing                      c. knowledge                      d. ingredient
- 53 .....cars are environmentally friendly ; they don't pollute the environment.  
a) solar-powering                      b) solar-power                      c) Solar-powered                      d) powered-solar
54. Paper , plastic and metal are .....material ; they can be reused several times  
a) recycled                      b) recycling                      c) recyclable                      d) old
55. Life.....is a basic level of understanding to make good judgments and behave well  
a) sense                      b) wisdom                      c) knowledge                      d) experience
- 56- To ..... yourself is to change who you are, e.g. by starting a different job .  
a) recover                      b) restore                      c) regain                      d) reinvent
- 57- ..... is the way that someone is changing or developing their career .

- a) Wisdom                      b) Career                      c) Knowledge                      d) Experience
- 58- .....is a simple understanding of how something works .
- a) Common sense      b) Wisdom                      c) Knowledge                      d) Experience
- 59- ..... an important thing that results in your life being different .
- a) Contribution                      b) Life-changing                      c) Wisdom                      d) Experience
- 60- ..... means doing something to make a difference to a situation .
- a) Contribution                      b) Employment                      c) Experience                      d) Career

### Lesson 3 & 4 and 5

# Reading and listening

active	نشيط	challenge	يتحدى - تحد	refreshing	منعش - مريح
typical	نموذجي	United Nations	الامم المتحده	debate	مناظره
exception	استثناء	optimistic	متفائل	member	عضو
necessarily	ضروريا	generation	جيل	factors	عوامل
pointless	بلا هدف	suffix	نهايه - لاحقه	physically	بدنيا
retire	يتقاعد	remain	يبقى	assume	يفترض - يظن
case	حاله	decade	عقد	set up	يؤسس
struggle	كفاح - يكافح	alive	حي	mentally	عقليا
adult	بالغ	care for	يعتني - يهتم	neighbour	جار
rely on	يعتمد على	regularly	بانتظام	respect	يحترم - احترم
law	قانون	ignore	يتجاهل	consider	يعتبر - يفكر
contact	اتصال - يتصل	elderly	كبير السن	mean	يعنى - يقصد
adventure	مغامره	argument	جدال	conclude	يختتم
lead	يقود - يؤدي	tough	صارم - شديد	solution	حل
motivation	حافز	manage	يدير - يتحكم	article	مقاله

### Definitions

debate	a discussion of a particular subject that often continues for a long time and in which people express different opinions.	جدال - مناظره
retire	to stop working usually because you have reached a retirement age.	يتقاعد عن العمل
volunteer	someone who does a job willingly without money.	متطوع
optimistic	someone who believes that good things will happen in the future.	متفائل

### Expressions

12- year-old boy	طفل يبلغ من العمر 12 سنه	of her age	في نفس عمرها
as a result	كنتيجة	rely on=depend on=count on	يعتمد على
owing to = due to	بسبب	we can't ignore	لا يمكن تجاهل
look back on	يسترجع - يستذكر	contribute to +v+ing	يساهم في
show respect for	يبين الاحترام ل	in other ways	بطرق اخري
care homes	دور الرعاية	post on social media	ينشر علي وسائل التواصل
passionate about = keen on	شغوف ب	lead to + ing	يؤدي الي

get to = reach= achieve	يحقق	contact with	يتواصل
a further reason	سبب اخر	migrate to	يهاجر الي
from my point of view	من وجهه نظري	in addition to+ v+ ing	بالاضافة الي
to some extent	الي حد ما	physically active	نشيط بدنيا
work ...out	يطور- يحقق	take it easy	يأخذ الامور ببساطه

### Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
consider	يعتبر- يفكر	consideration	اعتبار	considerable	جدير بالاعتبار
ignore	يتجاهل	ignorance	جهل	ignorant	جاهل
rely	يعتمد	reliance	اعتماد	reliable	موثوق به
respect	يحترم	respect	احترام	respected - respectable	محترم
retire	يتقاعد	retirement	تقاعد	retired	متقاعد
generate	يولد	generation	جيل	generative	توليدي

### Synonyms & Antonyms

Word		Synonyms	Antonyms
mentally	عقليا	psychologically	physically
passionate	متحمس	keen - enthusiastic	lazy - indifferent
typical	نموذجي	classic	different - rare
regular	منتظم	usually	uncommonly
pointless	بلا هدف	absurd- ridiculous	sensible
consider	يعتبر - يفكر	acknowledge – regard	neglect - reject
upside	ميزه	advantage - merit	disadvantage - demerit
employment	وظيفة	work - job	unemployment

### Language Notes

1-be made of: مصنوع من (مادة لا تتغير خواصها)

-This watch is made of gold.

be made from: مصنوع من (مادة أو أكثر تتغير خواصها)

-This cake is made from flour, butter and milk.

be made by: مصنوع بواسطة (مبني للمجهول)

This hat was made by a friend of mine.

be made in: مصنوع في (مكان معين)

A lot of products are now made in China

#### 2 -Profession

مهنة أو عمل يتطلب قدرا كبيرا من التدريب والتعليم مثل الطب والمحاماة

والتدريس

-He left the teaching profession to set up his own business.

Work:

العمل بصفة عامة ولا تجمع وتأتي

أيضا بمعنى مكان العمل

-Ali 's work involves a lot of travelling. - I have a lot of work to do.

- إذا جُمعت كلمة work يصبح معناها مصنع أو مؤلفات أو أعمال فنية أو أدبية

- a work of art (works of art)

Job:

وظيفة (تجمع) و تشير إلي عمل منتظم يقوم به الشخص لكسب المال



When she left college, she got a job as a secretary.

She has applied for a job with an insurance company.

-Career: المستقبل الوظيفي / الفترة التي يقضيها الشخص في وظيفة معينة •He has a long career in journalism. الصحافة

3. reason for + v. + ing / سبب اسم cause (v) يسبب  
reason why + سبب جملة cause of (n) سبب

Ex: I don't know the reason for his absence.

-I don't know the reason why he is absent.

- What caused the fire?

-What was the cause of the fire?

4.however (تدل علي التناقض) ومع ذلك - لكن

- H studied well, however he got low marks.

However + (حال) فعل + فاعل + صفة (حال) , جملة تناقض

- However well he studied , he got low marks.

2.whatever (تدل علي التناقض) مهما

whatever + فعل + فاعل ضمير + جملة تناقض

-Whatever he does , I won't forgive him.

whatever + اسم + فعل + فاعل + اسم + جملة تناقض

- Whatever mistakes he makes, I will forgive him.

## LESSON ONE AND TWO

### LISTENING

1)

**Magda** : So, the teacher said we have to have a discussion about what younger people can learn from older people.

**Heba** : Mm! What do you think?

**Magda** : I don't really see what we can learn from them, and not many older people even know how to use the internet. How can they help us?

**Heba** : I'm not sure if that's really the case. I know three or four older people who are always online. They video call their grandchildren and buy things online, for example.

**Magda** : Yes, but that's probably only because they've learnt how to do it from young people. People like our grandparents need us to help them. They can't help us.

**Heba** : But my grandmother has really helped me a lot. She gave me some really good advice last year when I was struggling to manage my time. She told me to think about how I would feel when I'm 80 years old and I look back on my life. What would I want to spend my time doing? She said that then you just have to focus your energy on those things and that's what I did. It really helped.

**Magda** : Mm! But, don't you think a younger person could give you good advice too? Every time that I'm in a difficult situation, my big brother always helps me.

**Heba** : I am sure other people can do too! But, maybe older people can do it better because they have more life experience. They've been alive for much longer than your brother.

**Magda** : But some people's lives are a quite boring. Don't you think? I can understand how you can learn something from the life experiences of people who have had an interesting life. But what about others who haven't?

**Heba** : I don't know. I think older people can help us a lot just because they've been alive a long time. They've met so many people, done so many things, had life experience

---

### **READING**

---

**A @raufb:**

It's great that the writer's grandma **is still able to do volunteer work** and learn new things, but I don't think she's **typical of** most people of **her age**, who just want to stay at home and take it easy. Our society is organised in such a way that the **over-70s** are asked to **stay inactive** and not to do much work. They **retire and try to enjoy life**. So I think the discussion about whether or not this group **contributes to society** is a bit **pointless**.

---

**B @silvo:**

I really enjoyed this **article**. It was so **refreshing to hear an optimistic story** about a member of **the older generation** who's **keeping active** and still looking for new **challenges and adventures**. Maybe in the past, people thought that you were old when you were over 70, but now it isn't seen as being very old any more and most people have to work until they're 67 or even older anyway.

---

**C @thomato:**

I think it's **an interesting debate** whether or not people can still **make a contribution to society** when they're older. **One big advantage** that many over-70s have is that they **don't have to work** any more so they can spend their time on things that they're **passionate about** and many of them help to **look after their grandchildren** too. Of course, most people aren't as **physically active** as they used to be at that age, but they can still **contribute in other ways**.

---

### **How different societies around the world view older people**

You probably see your grandparents every week, or maybe they live with you and your parents. However, in some countries, young people see their grandparents less often, even though this is not something they enjoy. **Let's take a** look at why this is, and how older people are seen round the world. The United Nations has the **International Day for Older Persons each October**, which celebrates **the contributions that older people make to society**. In fact, many countries already show their respect for older people in the

way they speak to them. For example, many African languages use the word **mzee** before an older person's name to **show them respect**. In Japan, the **suffix -san** is used in the same way. In Hawaiian, older people are called **kupuna**, which translates as something like **wisdom**. In Egypt, many elderly people are **cared for by their children** or other family members. This is the same in countries such as China, Japan and Korea, where around **75% of elderly people** live with their adult children. However, this situation has changed in recent years. In some countries, many people have migrated to the cities to find work, which means they do not live near their family home. **Consequently**, some people are not able to look after their parents when they get older the way they would like to. **Fortunately**, technology has helped younger people who live far away to contact their elderly parents **on a regular basis**. They can now chat with them through video calls or communicate daily through social media. This is a good way of communication, especially **during the coronavirus pandemic**, when it was better to take care of **the elderly without actually visiting** and coming into **physical contact** with them.

### Exercises

#### LESSON ONE AND TWO

#### I Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

- 1 ..... is personal qualities that help distinguish the wise from the unwise.  
a) Direction                      b) Life-changing                      c) Wisdom                      d) Experience
- 2- Banking .....steps that workers need to follow to complete a process in a bank .  
a) procedures                      b) contribution                      c) employment                      d) direction
- 3- Working ..... is events or activities that help you gather knowledge and skills .  
a) career                      b) direction                      c) Wisdom                      d) knowledge
4. From my point of....., our team has played well and deserved to win.  
a) view                      b) review                      c) theory                      d) direction
5. When I met Ali after the interview , I.....that he didn't get the job as he was sad.  
a) know                      b) recognised                      c) realised                      d) released
6. One of the best qualities of good families is that they teach their members to be.....  
a) respect                      b) respected                      c) respectful d) respectable
7. We all like to live a life full of .....  
a) adventures                      b) dangers                      c) defeats                      d) risks
8. Our country faces a lot of..... We should overcome them to cope with the developed countries.  
a) challenges                      b) facilities                      c) disasters                      d) services
9. We shouldn't.....what we have lost . We should do our best to compensate it.  
a) sorry                      b) avoid                      c) regret                      d) sad
10. He didn't get the job .....the lack of experience.  
a) because                      b) owing to                      c) as                      d) despite
11. The .....between the rich and the poor is unfair. The needs of the poor are more.  
a) composition                      b) comprehension                      c) comparison                      d) strength
12. The big companies attract their.....by giving them big discounts.  
a) employees                      b) customers                      c) sellers                      d) bakers

13. Youth should depend on their .....to achieve their ambitions.  
 a) challenges                      b) levels                      c) abilities                      d) muscles
14. The government should give .....real chances to invest their capitals.  
 a) customers                      b) employees                      c) businessman                      d) entrepreneurs
15. The family.....gather every Friday to discuss their affairs.  
 a) organs                      b) numbers                      c) members                      d) groups
16. We all should practice sports to be .....and attractive.  
 a) depressive                      b) active                      c) quiet                      d) passive
17. ...., technology has helped younger people to try finding jobs in new fields like programming.  
 a) Fortunately                      b) Unfortunately                      c) Lucky                      d) Interesting
18. We should dedicate a day of the week to do.....work to help the community.  
 a) professional                      b) paid                      c) volunteer                      d) spontaneous
19. Tarek decided to change ..... and became a teacher instead.  
 a) career                      b) job                      c) employment                      d) profession
- 20- We make the antonym of " active " by adding the prefix .....  
 a) dis                      b) un                      c) in                      d) il
21. I don't think she's ..... of most people of her age. She is lazy and depressed  
 a) inactive                      b) impressing                      c) repulsive                      d) typical
22. Our discussions shouldn't be..... We should benefit from them and not to waste time.  
 a) useful                      b) pointless                      c) attractive                      d) foolish
- 23- Practicing sports make us.....active.  
 a) mentally                      b) practical                      c) physically                      d) naturally
24. Mobile phones have enabled young people who live far away to ..... their elderly parents on a regular basis.  
 a) talk                      b) communicate                      c) connect                      d) contact
25. The .....whether the coach was right or not when he excluded Afsha from the team is still interesting.  
 a) debate                      b) speech                      c) view                      d) sight
26. I think it's an interesting debate whether or not people can still make a ..... to society when they're older.  
 a) comparison                      b) comprehension                      c) contribution                      d) competition
27. My brother is always..... about his team's win. He expects scoring a lot of goals.  
 a) beaten                      b) sunny                      c) passive                      d) optimistic
28. I really enjoyed this ..... It is full of good useful tips. Its writer is a famous one.  
 a) article                      b) news                      c) posts                      d) paper
29. Down's Syndrome is a condition that someone is born with, that stops them from developing in a normal way, both ..... and physically.  
 a) quickly                      b) naturally                      c) mentally                      d) normally
30. We have listen well to the older.....as they have wisdom and experience.  
 a) nations                      b) peoples                      c) adventures                      d) generations

31. In the past, a night ..... was like a police officer, who kept people safe at night.  
 a) watchman                      b) baker                      c) clock man                      d) doorman
32. Said got an email that ..... that the job interview was successful. He starts next month.  
 a) sure                      b) made                      c) told                      d) confirmed
33. Farmers..... their home land after three years of no rain.  
 a) reclaimed                      b) banned                      c) deserted                      d) committed
34. Heba..... near the box to see the new-born kittens.  
 a) sewed                      b) watched                      c) crouched                      d) saw
- 35 A..... is someone whose job is to help people talk about and deal with their problems.  
 a) encouraging                      b) advisor                      c) councillor                      d) trainer
36. My heart..... when I was not accepted for the job.  
 a) sank                      b) drowned                      c) break                      d) fell
37. My mother was a part-time worker at the school, but now she works ....., five days a week.  
 a) temporarily                      b) permanently                      c) continuously                      d) slowly
38. I..... lions if I'm alone in a forest.  
 a) fear                      b) adore                      c) prefer                      d) hope
39. A person who does a crime is called a .....
- a) criminal                      b) suspect                      c) officer                      d) defender
40. She..... about her family as it is important in the society.  
 a) boasts                      b) boasts                      c) boosts                      d) fame
41. We are all ..... of our national team as it won a lot of difficult matches.  
 a) wonderful                      b) famous                      c) proud                      d) fantastic
- 42- The word " a firm " is equal in meaning to the word "-----"  
 a) company                      b) companion                      c) a company                      d) a campaign
43. He wasn't faithful; he ..... his friend when he was in trouble and refused to help him!  
 a. deserted                      b. desired                      c. disappeared                      d. remained
44. Youth like to live a life of..... They like going camps in the desert or climbing mountains.  
 a) adventures                      b) dangers                      c) defeats                      d) risks
45. My neighbour is very old and likes to help young people. I don't think he is typical of most people of his age. "Typical" is the antonym of " ..... ".  
 a. common                      b. familiar                      c. weak                      d. exceptional
46. We ..... live in Alexandria; this is our constant place of residence.  
 a. temporary                      b. temporarily                      c. permanently                      d. permanent
47. There is a night ..... who goes round the building to keep us safe at night.  
 a. thief                      b. watchman                      c. burglar                      d. dustman
48. I..... elephants if I'm in the zoo. I like riding on their backs.  
 a) fear                      b) adore                      c) loathe                      d) hope

# Grammar

## QUANTIFIERS

قبل شرح Quantifiers نعيد قليلا علي المعدود والغير معدود

### Countable and Uncountable Nouns

#### 1. Countable Nouns

1- الأسماء التي تعد هي الأسماء التي يكون لها شكل مفرد وشكل جمع:

ويسبقها ( a / an / one / this / that / the / my ..... ) في المفرد.

و ( some / any / a lot of / many / (a) few / a number of / the / my ) في الجمع.

- My teachers encourage me and a lot of students to do our best.

- I saw an accident in the square.

#### A-An

(A) تستخدم قبل الاسم المفرد النكرة الذي يعد المبدوء بصوت ساكن

a boy / a girl / a man / a woman / a hand / a lamp / a car / a farm .

لاحظ هذه الكلمات

a uniform / a university / a useful thing / a unit / a union / a united + اسم مفرد / universal + اسم مفرد

- a usual + اسم مفرد / unique + اسم مفرد / a European country / a one-way road

(An) تستخدم قبل الاسم المفرد الذي يعد المبدوء بحرف متحرك :

an apple / an egg / an inkpot / an orange / an elephant.

لاحظ هذه الكلمات

an hour / an honest man / an x-ray / an heir وريث / an honourable man / an Mp3/ an SMS.

الحروف الاتية اذا جاءت منفصلة

(F-H-L-M-N-R-S- X )

تستخدم اداة النكرة في الحالات الاتية:

1- قبل اي اسم مفرد يشير الى واحد من مجموعة:

- We've got a car.

- Every family has a computer.

a beautiful girl / an unpleasant book

قبل الصفة إن وجدت قبل :

2 - الاسم المفرد

- I saw a man coming.

تستخدم قبل الاسم

3 - عند ذكره لأول مرة

- He is a teacher .

- My uncle is an engineer .

4 - لتشير إلى وظائف الأشخاص

5-تستخدم a / an في الجمل الدالة على التعجب قبل الاسم المفرد

- What a clever student!

-What an exciting film!

6 -تستخدم an/a مع التعبيرات الدالة على العدد والثمن والسرعة وأدوات التجزئة والكميات

a dozen / a couple/ a pair / a thousand/ a hundred/a cup/ an hour /a lot

( an hour/a pair of shoes/ a couple of minutes/80 kilometers)

( a cold /a headache / a toothache/ a stomachache )

7- قبل أسماء 7 - : بعض الأمراض الشائعة

8- قبل الجنسيات والصفات المتنوعة باسم مفرد  
9 - لا نستخدم a / an قبل الأسماء الجمع أو الأسماء التي لا تعد ولا الأسماء المعنوية.

I read an exciting story -He is an English boy.  
Fish is my favourite food. - I'm wearing black shoes.

## The

1- كل اسم مميز لأنه فريد في الكون : the sun – the sky – the earth – the world  
2 - كل اسم مميز لأنه فريد على وجه الأرض كأسماء المعالم الجغرافية الرئيسية ماعدا الجبال والجزر والبحيرات والواحات المفردة : the River Nile – the Red sea – the High Dam – the Eiffel Tower – the Alps  
3- كل اسم مميز لأنه فريد في حيز ما : I asked a question and the teacher replied.

4- كل اسم نكرة جاء بعده ما يحدده كضمير وصل أو جار ومجرور أو تكرر في نفس الجملة  
The girl standing there is Nada. This is the man who helped us yesterday.

5 - مع السينما والمسرح والراديو والانترنت

6- مع أسماء البلاد إذا كانت تحتوي على :

7- كل أسم مفرد يشير الى الفكرة العامة يأخذ (the وكذلك في التعريفات)

The cats are fine animals . The teacher is a person who works in a school.

8- قبل العقود الزمنية الستينات (1960s) – the sixties (1970s) – the seventies

9- قبل كلمات مثل : first – second – third – morning – evening – afternoon

10- مع العبارات التي تشير للزمن والاتجاه وأجزاء الجسم

the present – the past – the back – the front – the body – the brain...

11- مع أسماء الهيئات والمنظمات والألقاب والمناخ وأسماء الشوارع والأماكن المشهورة

the government – the police – the army – the United Nations – the climate – the weather –

the press – the Nasr Street – the Pyramids .....

12- عندما نتحدث عن اكتشاف أو اختراع (ولكن تأخذ a / an كأداة أو سلعة)

the telephone – the computer – the television – the plane .....

He plays / teaches / learns / listens to / practices the piano.

the tallest – the shortest – the oldest – the most مع الصفة في الدرجة الثالثة

The more you eat, the fatter you become. مع جمل المقارنة

مع الصفات العادية لتشير لفته من الناس أو الأشياء جمع : the rich – الأغنياء – the young – الشباب – the dead – the living

2- هناك كلمات تتكون من جزأين وتعتبر دائما جمع الا اذا سبقها ..... - a pair of

socks / shoes / shorts / trousers / glasses / pants / gloves / scissors

- My shoes are clean. / - A pair of shoes is very expensive nowadays.

3- هناك كلمات جمع ليس لها مفرد وتعتبر دائما جمع:

police / clothes / people / goods / troops / arms / remains / cattle

- The police are looking for two criminals.

4- هناك كلمات تبقى كما هي في المفرد والجمع مع حذف أداة النكرة عند الجمع:

a means / means	a series / series	a species / species
a sheep / sheep	a deer / deer	a youth / youth

- The train is a cheap means of transport.

- Buses and trains are means of public transport.

بعض الكلمات التي لا تعد يمكن أن تسبقها الأداة a/an إذا جاءت قبلها الصفة

We had a nice breakfast.

- I spent a nice time on the beach.

## 2. Uncountable Nouns

- الأسماء التي لاتعد لا نستخدم قبلها أدوات النكرة a / an ولا تجمع وتأخذ فعل مفرد :

- The news you told me yesterday was depressing - Ice melts in the sun.

School subjects	history / chemistry / biology / geography / philosophy
Abstract nouns	beauty / confidence / courage / honesty / peace / poverty
Sports	football / hockey / tennis / volleyball / squash / chess
Gases	oxygen / nitrogen / hydrogen / carbon dioxide
Languages	English / French / Italian / Spanish / German / Arabic
Meals	breakfast / lunch / dinner / supper
Liquids	water / coffee / oil / milk / soup / blood / tea / juice / petrol
Activities	shopping / studying / writing / smoking / reading / washing
Other nouns	meat / rice / oil / butter / macaroni / cheese / sugar / salt / bread / beef / furniture / gold / silver / iron / copper / brass / tin / cotton / silk / wool / information / news / luggage / baggage / equipment / evidence / advice / paper / tourism / fever / flu.

- المواد الدراسية والألعاب الرياضية والأمراض المنتهية بحرف s يُستخدم معها فعل مفرد :

Athletics / billiards / gymnastics / mathematics / dominoes / statistics / physics / genetics / classics / politics / economics / measles / diabetes.

- العبارات الدالة علي الكمية و المبالغ المالية و الزمن و الثمن و المسافة و الوزن و درجات الحرارة تأخذ فعل مفرد :

- Ten million pounds is a lot of money. - Fifty litres of petrol fills my car.

- هناك كلمات لها معنيان احدهما يعد والاخر لا يعد :

لا يعد	يعد	لا يعد	يعد
paper ورق	a paper جريدة	orange برتقال	an orange برتقالة
chicken لحم دجاج	a chicken فرخة	hair شعر	a hair شعرة
time وقت	a time مرة	cold البرد	a cold نزلة برد
tin قصدير	a tin علبة	noise ضوضاء	noises اصوات
glass زجاج	a glass كوب زجاج	iron حديد	an iron مكواة
coffee قهوة	a coffee فنجان قهوة	light ضوء	a light لمبة

- كلمات تسبق الاسم الذي يعد في حالة الجمع والذي لا يعد

1- a lot of / plenty of	كثير من (عدد - كمية) في الاثبات	We have a lot of friends. We need plenty of milk.
2- many (more – the most)	عدد كثير من	Nada can't revise many poems.
3- much (more – the most)	كمية كثيرة من	She has much sugar in her tea.
4- few (fewer – fewest)	عدد قليل لا يكفي	Few students are absent.
5- a few (fewer – fewest)	عدد لا بأس به	A few students are absent.
6- little (less / least)	كمية لا تكفي	There's little salt in the food.
7- a little (less / least)	كمية لا بأس بها	There's a little salt in the food.
8- A number of + اسم جمع	فعل جمع + اسم جمع	A number of the boys are absent.
9- One of + اسم جمع	فعل مفرد + اسم جمع	One of the boys isn't here.
10- V-ing	فعل مفرد + اسم جمع	Reading books is my hobby
11- some	وسؤال العرض والطلب) إثبات(بعض عدد - كمية	She bought some eggs / oil. Can you lend me some money?
12- any	أي (نفي - سؤال استفساري) عدد - كمية	Have you got any sisters? I haven't seen any birds there.



- How many girls are in your class ? - There are twenty four.  
 - How much coffee do you drink ? - Three cups.

- يمكن استخدام أدوات تجزئة مع الكلمات التي لا تعد و عند الجمع تجمع أداة التجزئة فقط :

a piece of jewellery	قطعة من المجوهرات	a grain of sand	كوم من الرمال
a slice of meat	شريحة من اللحم	a loaf of bread	رغيف من الخبز
an item of information	مصطلح علمي	a sheet of paper	فرخ ورق
a packet of paper	باكو ورق	a piece of advice	نصيحة واحدة
a jar of jam	برطمان مربة	a bar of soap	قطعة من الصابون
a piece of music	يقية مقطوعة م	a lump of sugar	مكعب سكر
a cup of coffee	فجان قهوة	a bag of flour	كيس دقيق
a glass of lemonade	كوب عصير	a tube of toothpaste	أنبوب معجون
a bottle of milk	زجاجة من الحليب	a bar of chocolate	قطعة شيكولاته

## Quantifiers

a lot of – many – much – a few – few – a little – little – none- each – every – some- any

### 1- a lot of

تستخدم (plenty of- a lot of) في الإثبات مع الكلمات التي تعد و الكلمات التي لا تعد - لاحظ إن  
 - نستخدم lots of مع الكلمات التي تعد و لا تعد

- Ali has got **a lot of / lots of/ plenty of books**.  
 - We ate **a lot of / plenty of meat**.  
 -I like films ,so I go to the cinema **a lot**.

يمكن ان نستخدم **a lot** بدون اسم

### 2- Many

تأتي قبل اسم يعد في الإثبات و النفي و الاستفهام:

a lot of – many – much – a few – few – a little - little

- I haven't got **many friends**. - Do you have **many friends**?  
 ملحوظة يمكن تأتي (**many**) في جملة خبرية مثبتة إذا سبقها (so – as – too - a good - a great)  
 - There are **too many people** on the boat.  
 - He has **a great many books**.

We say ( many years / many weeks / many days)

لاحظ

We've lived here **for many years**. (not usually a lot of years)

### 3- Much

تأتي قبل اسم لا يعد في النفي و الاستفهام:

- Did you eat much meat? - I didn't eat much meat  
 ملحوظة يمكن ان تأتي (**much**) في جملة خبرية مثبتة إذا سبقها (so - very - as - too) **much**  
 - I miss you **so much** . - There is **too much water** in the bottle.  
 We use (too much / so much / as much) . لاحظ اننا نستخدمهم في الجمل المثبتة  
 We spent too much money.

#### 4- a few

تأتى قبل اسم يعد وتشير إلى عدد قليل ولكن يكفى فى الجملة المثبتة.

- I have **a few** (= a small number ) pounds so I can buy a shirt
- "When was the last time you saw Ali?" '**A few days ago.**' (= 3 or 4 days ago)

#### 5-Few( not many

تأتى قبل اسم يعد وتشير إلى عدد قليل ولا يكفى فى الجملة المثبتة:

I have **few pounds** so I can't buy a shirt.

#### 6- a little

تأتى قبل اسم لا يعد وتشير إلى كمية قليلة ولكن تكفى فى الجملة المثبتة

I have **a little** (= a small amount )**sugar** but it is enough to make a cup of tea.

#### 7- Little ( Not much)

تأتى قبل اسم لا يعد وتشير إلى كمية قليلة ولا يكفى فى الجملة المثبتة

I have **little sugar** so I can't make a cup of tea.

تأتى قبل اسم يعد أو اسم لا يعد فى جملة خبرية مثبتة وايضا ( somebody/someone/something)

#### 8- some

- My mother knows **some good stories.**

(اسم يعد)

- I drank **some water.**

(اسم لا يعد)

There's **somebody** at the door.

-I want **something** to eat.

و فى سؤالي العرض والطلب.

- Would you like **some tea**?

(عرض)

- Can I have **some of these apples**?

(طلب)

#### 9- any

تأتى قبل اسم يعد أو اسم لا يعد فى جملة استفهامية أو منفية.

(anybody/anyone/anything)

- I don't want **any stamps.**

(اسم يعد)

- I didn't drink **any milk.**

(اسم لا يعد)

-There **isn't anybody** at the door.

-I don't want anything to eat.

-He went out **without any money.**

- It's a very easy exam. **Hardly anybody fails.** = almost nobody fails.

تستخدم لنفى some مع نفى الفعل.

- I bought **some books.**

- I **didn't buy any** books.

- She has **some money.**

- She **doesn't have any** money.

تأتى مع الكلمات الدالة على النفي مثل:

**hardly – never – without – refuse – too ..... to**

- He **never** had **any** luck.

- We **hardly** had **any** money.

تستخدم مع If الدالة والمعبرة عن الشك.

- If anyone has any questions, I'll be pleased to answer them.

لاحظ

-Let me know if you need anything.

- I'm sorry for any trouble I've caused

- The police want to speak to anyone who saw the accident.

- We forgot to lock the door. Anybody could have come in.

Somebody/someone/anybody/anyone - (الضمير جمع) they/them/their (مفرد)

Someone has left **their** book.

## 10- Each

-تستخدم (each) للإشارة المجموعة كأفراد كل علي حده.

- Each student received a present. - I gave each student a present.

-لاحظ الفارق في المعني بين الجملتين الآتيتين:

-The girls stood on the stage, and they all sing a song. (We listen to one song)

-The girls stood on the stage, and they each sing a song.

(We get many songs: one song per girl.)

2 -يأتي بعد (each) اسم مفرد يعد و يأتي بعد (each of) اسم جمع أو ضمير جمع.

- Each member of the team plays really well.

- Each of their players plays really well.

- The coach gave a special task for each of us.

3 -الفعل دائما مفرد بعد (each) أو (each of)

- Each student has to hand the homework in time.

- Each of my brothers wants his own car. - Each student wears a uniform.

-يأتي بعد (each) فعل جمع إذا جاء قبلها ضمير فاعل جمع.

- They each tell a story. =- Each of my children cleans his room.

## 11- Every

1-تستخدم (every) للإشارة إلي أفراد المجموعة معا.

- I gave every student a present.

- Every student in the class was given a present.

2- يأتي بعد (every) اسم مفرد يعد و الفعل معها دائما مفرد.

- Every student received a present.

- Every student in our school comes in time.

3 -لا نستخدم (of the) بعد (every) و لا يأتي معها أبدا اسم جمع.

- The teacher knows every student in the school. (NOT: every students)

- I enjoyed every minute of my stay with my family. (NOT: every of the minutes)

4 -تستخدم every عندما نتحدث عن شيء يحدث على فترات منتظمة

There's a bus every ten minutes.

Take two tablets every four hours.

I go to the dentist every six month.

ملحوظة هامة جدا : تشير (both) إلي مجموعة من اثنين بينما تشير (each) إلي مجموعة من اثنين أو أكثر من اثنين .

و تشير (every) دائما إلي مجموعة من أكثر من اثنين.

- I gave both my children a present.

- Each player in the final match has a special task. (= two players)

- The teacher gave each of the three students a present. (= more than two brothers)

- Each member at the meeting received a copy of the report. (= more than two members)

- Every player must carry out the instruction perfectly. (=all the players)

## 12- BOTH

1-نستخدم both للحديث عن اثنين من الناس أو الأشياء و تساوي في المعني، و هي جمع دائم

2- تستخدم both في كل من الجمل المثبتة و المنفية

3- يمكن أن نستخدم the و of بعد both

- I bought both the book and the pen.
- Both of the girls are wearing white dresses.
- Both of those students didn't pass the exam.
- I gave both students a book. (NOT: both student)
- Both children were born in Italy. - Both the children were born in Italy.
- Both of the children were born in Italy.
- Both my parents have fair hair. - Both of my parents have fair hair.
- Both of us like skiing. - I told both of them to calm down. clever students.

### 13- None = not any of = No

-تستخدم none للنفي وتشير الي ثلاثة فأكثر أو اسم لا يعد ( الفعل ممكن يكون مفرد – جمع ) :  
-يُستخدم مع none إما اسم لا يعد (ويكون الفعل مفرد) أو اسم جمع ويكون (الفعل جمع أو مفرد) :

- " Can I have some more coffee?" "Sorry, there's none left."
- None of my friends ( is - are ) here.
- None of this money is mine.
- None of his books is (are) easy to understand. اللغة الرسمية مفرد
- None of the students (have – has ) done their homework.

-تُستخدم none إما فاعل أو مفعول في الجملة:

- None of the children was (were) hungry.
- He said he had sent me 3 emails, but I received none.
- لاحظ انه اذا كانت الجملة منفية أصلا لا تُستخدم none ونستخدم بدلا منها: any
- She didn't remember none of us. ✗
- She didn't remember any of us. ✓
- She remembered none of us. ✓
- لاحظ ان لو بنتكلم عن 2 فقط في النفي، نستخدم Neither وليس: None
- He gave two answers, but none of them was right. ✗
- He gave two answers, but neither of them was right. ✓

-ممكن نستخدم ضمير مفعول مثل us/they/you أو اسم اشارة this/that/these/those

- None of بعد the أو
- None of this information is true.
- There are 3 computers here and none of them works well.
- None of the money was left.

-لاحظ استخدام none of whom للإشارة الي عاقل و none of which للإشارة الي غير عاقل:

- I read 3 books, none of which was interesting.
- There are 10 people at the meeting, none of whom I've ever met.

### Choose the correct answer:

- 1-Yesterday, we had ( a - an -the -no article ) delicious lunch at a famous restaurant.
- 2-I got the information on ( a - an -the -no article ) internet.
- 3-I bought a mobile, but ( a - an -the -no article ) mobile was so bad.
- 4-I usually send ( a - an -the -no article ) SMS to my close friend every Friday.

- 5-Do you know where ( a - an -the -no article ) my bag is?
- 6-Most youth spend hours talking on ( a - an -the -no article ) phone.
- 7-I didn't enjoy the match yesterday. ( A - An -The -No article ) referee was terrible
- 8-Yesterday, I went to ( a - an -the -no article ) cinema to watch a new film.
- 9-The rich should help ( a - an -the -no article ) poor.
- 10-My mother is ( a - an -the -no article ) teacher and works in a secondary school.
- 11-Magdy Yacoub is one of ( a - an -the -no article ) best doctors in Egypt.
- 12-( A - An -The -No article ) town where I was born is Zagazig.
- 13-You shouldn't look at ( a - an -the -no article ) sun. It can damage your eyes.
- 14-Yesterday I found ( a - an -the -no article ) wallet in the road.
- 15-Ali told me he lost ( a - an -the -no article ) phone in the main street.
- 16-Britain is ( a - an -the -no article ) European country.
- 17 -(A - An -The -No article ) Nile is the longest river in the world.
- 18-My brother studies in ( a - an -the -no article ) university in Cairo.
- 19-My father gave me ( a - an -the -no article ) useful advice.
- 20-When I leave school, I want to be ( a - an -the -no article ) tourist guide
- 20.I had an interview for ( a - an -the -no article ) new job.
21. We don't have ..... time. We'll have to hurry.
- a) many                      b) some                      c) lot                      d) much
22. How ..... times have you seen that film?
- a) many                      b) much                      c) lots                      d) some
23. Didn't you bring ..... food with you? - I haven't prepared food yet.
- a) some                      b) any                      c) a                      d) many
24. Can you give me ..... advice?
- a) an                      b) some                      c) many                      d) all
25. Each of them ..... described the accident in a different way.
- a) have                      b) was                      c) is                      d) has
26. I want to print the documents, but my printer is out of .....paper.
- a) some                      b) a few                      c) any                      d) one
27. I'm not very hungry as I've just eaten ..... cake.
- a) a little                      b) a few                      c) many                      d) little
- 28- She has ..... French name, but in fact she's English.
- a) a little                      b) a                      c) many                      d) an
29. They gave the idea..... consideration before accepting it.
- a. several                      b. only a few                      c. many                      d. much
30. Huda doesn't like living in London. She has ..... friends there.
- a. several                      b. a few                      c. many                      d. few
31. Huda likes living in London. She has ..... friends there.
- a. none                      b. a few                      c. much                      d. few
- 32.We've lived here for ..... years.
- a. none                      b. a lot of                      c. much                      d. many
33. We spent ..... money. Now we have a little.
- a. none                      b. lot of                      c. much                      d. any
34. Ali is very busy with his job. He has ..... time for other things.
- a. none                      b. a few                      c. much                      d. little
35. Let's go and have coffee. We have ..... time before the train leaves.
- a. none                      b. a few                      c. a little                      d. little
36. I enjoy my life here. I have ..... friends and we meet quite often.
- a. none                      b. a few                      c. too many                      d. few

37. He spoke ..... English, so it was difficult to communicate with him.

- a. none                      b. a few                      c. a little                      d. little

38. He spoke ..... English, so we were able to communicate with him.

- a. none                      b. a few                      c. a little                      d. little

39. Hurry! We only have ..... time.

- a. none                      b. a few                      c. a little                      d. little

40. The village was small. There were only ..... houses.

- a. none                      b. a few                      c. a little                      d. few

41. .... of them has travelled abroad. All of them live here.

- a. None                      b. A few                      c. Many                      d. A lot of

42. She isn't popular. She has few friends.

- a. none                      b. a few                      c. a little                      d. few

43. The weather has been very dry recently. We've had ..... rain.

- a. no one                      b. a few                      c. a little                      d. little

44. The two cars are similar. There is ..... differences between them.

- a. none                      b. a few                      c. a little                      d. few

45. I met someone on my way home. I helped ..... carry the bags.

- a. him                      b. their                      c. them                      d. it

46. .... of this money is hers. She is very poor.

- a. None                      b. A few                      c. Many                      d. A lot of

47. The teacher talked to ..... of the fifteen students while they were working.

- a) lot                      b) every                      c) each                      d) both

48. .... engineer in the factory was given a separate job to do.

- a) Every                      b) All                      c) Many                      d) Any

49. Some cars have four doors and ..... have two.

- a) lot of                      b) some                      c) all                      d) much

50. These books are all Sarah's. .... of them belong to me.

- a. None                      b. A few                      c. Many                      d. A lot of

51. Our holiday was a disaster. .... thing went wrong.

- a) All                      b) Every                      c) Each                      d) Many

52. The bus service is excellent. There's a bus ..... ten minutes.

- a) lot                      b) every                      c) each                      d) both

53. There are too ..... people on the ship, it is going to sink.

- a) few                      b) much                      c) many                      d) enough

54. The tour guide gave ..... tourist a ticket to enter the museum.

- a) each                      b) all                      c) neither                      d) half

55. Ali was listening to ..... music when I arrived.

- a) a                      b) many                      c) a piece                      d) some

56. She doesn't drink ..... tea with her food.

- a) some                      b) many                      c) any                      d) a cup

57. Would you like ..... sugar with your coffee?

- a) a lot                      b) any                      c) some                      d) cup

58. .... think in the same way, so we are friends

- a) We each                      b) Each of us                      c) Each of we                      d)

Every of us

59. There isn't ..... that anyone can do about the noise of traffic.

- a) much                      b) many                      c) any                      d) little

60. There has been ..... fruit on the pear tree this year, so we won't be giving much away.

- a. little                      b. all                      c. much                      d. every

61. My daughter got a better mark for her last composition as there were ..... mistakes in it.  
a. little                      b. fewer                      c. the least                      d. much
62. I went into town specially to buy a jacket for the party, but I didn't see ..... that I liked.  
a. a few                      b. any                      c. all                      d. much
63. I'm glad we bought the new lawn mower. Now I can mow the lawn using.....the effort.  
a. none                      b. much                      c. all                      d. half
- 64..... of the competitors was badly affected by the extreme heat.  
a. Some                      b. A few                      c. All                      d. None
65. The bank robbers asked ..... to squat down.  
a) all                      b) everyone                      c) everything                      d) no one
66. We bought some eggs from the market ..... is fresh.  
a) No one                      b) Many                      c) Much                      d) None
- 67..... was burnt to ashes in the fire.  
a) All                      b) Some                      c) Each                      d) Everything
68. I'm sorry there is ..... coffee left. Would you mind drinking tea instead?  
a. none                      b. much                      c. any                      d. no
- 69..... of them knows how to speak English.  
a. None                      b. All                      c. Any                      d. Some
- 70- The noise of the gunshot rang through the trees and the birds flew off in..... directions.  
A) all                      B) each                      C) either                      D) every
- 71- Unfortunately, our local library had ..... books on the subject, so I'm going to the city library tomorrow hoping to find some more.  
A) much                      B) few                      C) little                      D) a few
- 72- There has been little fruit on the pear tree in our garden this year, so we won't be giving ..... away.  
A) many                      B) each                      C) much                      D) both
73. .... players have won this competition before, so either of them could win today.  
A) A few                      B) Each                      C) Every                      D) Both
74. The children have had quite ..... excitement for one day, I think it's time they went to bed.  
A) few                      B) all                      C) more                      D) enough
75. He thought he would get the contract, but a business competitor of his got .....  
A) itself                      B) it                      C) his                      D) its
76. Tea and coffee contain caffeine, which is harmful, so the doctor told me to avoid drinking.....  
A) both of them                      B) much of it                      C) all of them                      D) some of it
77. She only has ..... free time on the weekends.  
a. much                      b. a few                      c. a little                      d. any
78. Wind power is ..... and clean.  
a. either inexpensive                      b. neither cheap                      c. both inexpensive                      d. inexpensive also
79. .... them go to the movies every week.

a. All                      b. Each of                      c. Both of                      d. Neither of

80. .... paragraphs in Ali's essay are short.

a. few of their                      b. Each of                      c. Most of the                      d. They are all

81. They are giving away ..... of their old furniture.

a. any                      b. many                      c. few                      d. some

82. A. Yumna has never been to England. B.....

a. Neither is Nada    b. Neither does Nada    c. Neither has Nada    d. Nada isn't, either

83. The company is so stable that you can buy shares in it with almost ..... risk of losing any money.

A) any                      B) none                      C) no                      D) few

84. Ola has two brothers, and they are good at basketball; they are ..... tall.

a) every                      b) both                      c) none                      d) little

85 ..... the books that you need are in the cupboard.

a) All                      b) None                      c) Every                      d) Each

86. Grandmother says that my brothers and I can..... take a cake from the kitchen.

a) each                      b) every                      c) a few                      d) little

87.....our staff members are trained to make sure that you have a perfect holiday.

a) All                      b) Each                      c) neither                      d) Every

88. Do you need ..... else, sir? – Yes, I need a packet of tea, please.

a. all things                      b. everything                      c. anything                      d. nothing

89. We want ..... visitor to our hotels to leave with a smile on their face!

a) none                      b) every                      c) all                      d) both

90. My house is ..... a kilo metre from here.

a) half                      b) all                      c) each                      d) every

### Skills

Choose the correct translations:

1- Some people measure success in life in terms of the money they earn. I think the real success is to use this money for the welfare of the world, not for destruction.

a. يقيس الكثير من الناس النجاح في الحياة من حيث الأموال التي يكسبونها. أعتقد أن النجاح الحقيقي هو استخدام هذا المال من أجل رفاهية العالم وليس لعمل المشروعات.

b. يقيس بعض الناس النجاح في الحياة من حيث الأموال التي يتاجرون بها. أعتقد أن النجاح الحقيقي هو استخدام هذا المال من أجل رفاهية المجتمع وليس للتدمير.

c. يقيس بعض الناس النجاح في الحياة بمعيار الأموال التي يكسبونها. أعتقد أن النجاح الحقيقي هو استخدام هذا المال من أجل رفاهية العالم وليس للتدمير.

d. يقيس معظم الناس النجاح في الحياة بمعيار الأموال التي يحققونها. أعتقد أن النجاح الحقيقي هو استخدام هذا المال من

2- Most parts of the world are severely affected by pollution. As a result, global warming is caused by an increase in the amount of carbon dioxide emitted into the atmosphere.

a. تتأثر بعض دول العالم بشدة بالتلوث. نتيجة لذلك ، يحدث الاحتباس الحراري بسبب زيادة كمية ثاني أكسيد الكربون المنتشرة في الغلاف الجوي.

b. تتأثر معظم أنحاء العالم بشدة بالتلوث. نتيجة لذلك ، يحدث الاحتباس الحراري بسبب زيادة كمية ثاني أكسيد الكربون المنبعثة في الغلاف الجوي.

c. تتأثر معظم أنحاء العالم بشدة بالتلوث. نتيجة لذلك ، يزداد الاحتباس الحراري بسبب زيادة كمية ثاني أكسيد الكربون المنبعثة في الأرض.

d. تتأثر معظم شعوب العالم بشدة بالتلوث. نتيجة لذلك ، يحدث الاحتباس الحراري بسبب زيادة كمية الملوثات المنبعثة



**. Choose the correct translation.**

3- بمساعدة القروض ذات الفائدة المنخفضه من بعض البنوك، يستطيع الشباب إلا ينتظر الوظائف الحكوميه و هكذا يستطيعون البدء بمشروعات بسيطه تنفع المجتمع و تحقق طموحاتهم وتجعلهم ناجحين في الحياة

- a) With the help of low interest capitals from some banks, young people can no longer wait for private jobs. Thus, they can start with simple projects to benefit society, achieve their ambitions, and succeed in life.
- b) With the help of low interest loans from some benefactors, young people can no longer wait for government jobs. Thus, they can start simple projects to benefit society, achieve their ambitions, and succeed in their career.
- c) With the help of low interest loans from some banks, young people can no longer wait for government jobs. Thus, they can start with simple projects to benefit society, achieve their ambitions, and succeed in life.
- d) With the help of low interest loans from some banks, young people can no longer wait for government jobs. Thus, they can start large projects to benefit from society, achieve their ambitions, and succeed in life.

4-التعليم هو العامل الأكثر أهمية الذي يؤثر على تنمية المجتمع . لقد أصبح الآن عاملاً حاسماً في نجاح الأجيال الجديدة في أي دولة لمواجهة التحديات العالمية

- a. Traditional education is the most important factor affecting the production of society. It has now become a minor factor in the success of new generations in any country in facing global challenges.
- b. Education is the most important factor affecting the development of society. It has now become a critical factor in the success of new generations in any country in facing global challenges.
- c. Education is the most important factor affecting the development of any country. It has now become a critical factor in the success of new generations in any country in facing local challenges.
- d. Education is the most important factor affecting the development of the country. It has now become a critical factor in the success of new generations in any country to succeed in labour force market.

**Writing**

1. Which of the following isn't punctuated correctly?
- a) She said, "Why don't you accompany us to the summer camp?"
- b) Sami is a thirty year old employee.
- c) "Follow my instructions to stay safe," said my father.
- d) You're doing an amazing job, Aisha.
2. When writing an essay, you can suggest a solution or an action in the .....
- a)body paragraphs      b)first paragraph      c)conclusion      d) second paragraph
3. Which of the following can't be used to show contrast?
- a) Moreover      b)However      c) In spite of      d) Although
4. The following is part of a/an ..... essay.
- As usual, we drove to Sharm El-Shiekh in our car. We heard strange noises in our car's

engine on the road, and it suddenly broke down.

a) argumentative

b) narrative

c) persuasive

d) descriptive

## Chapter nine

1. If you were Pip, would you be ashamed to know that Magwitch was your benefactor?

- Yes, because he was a criminal. The money he gave me might be illegal.

2. Should Pip have told the police that the convict had returned from Australia? Why?

- Yes, because he was a criminal. He might be dangerous to the society.

- No, because that convict helped him to be a gentleman. Pip felt indebted to him.

3. Do you think that the convict sympathized with Pip because of his poor childhood? Why?

- Yes, Magwitch gave all this money to Pip as Pip was an orphan like him. He wanted Pip to be a gentleman and live well.

4. "As he had been so good to me, I felt it was my duty to help him escape," said Pip. Do you agree with Pip's opinion? Why?

- Yes, Magwitch did Pip a favour so Pip thought that it is his duty to help him to escape as Magwitch gave Pip the chance to be a gentleman, be educated well.

5. "As a child, he was always hungry, so he stole and begged to survive." Do you agree that Provis (Magwitch) was a victim of his poor childhood? Why?

- No, instead of stealing or begging, he could have searched for a job to earn a living. Pip was poor and an orphan but didn't steal to live.

6. Would Pip have been happier if Miss Havisham had been his benefactor? Why?

- Yes, because this meant that he would marry Estella one day.

7. In your opinion, was Pip a young man of principles? Why do you think so?

- Yes, as he refused to take any more money from Magwitch when he learned that his benefactor was a criminal.

8. Was Provis right to boast about his money? Why?

- No, as his money might be illegal as he is a criminal. He should be modest. Boasting made the others like Pip hate him.

9. If you were Pip, would you feel sorry for Provis?

Yes, because he helped him be a gentleman.

10. If you were Herbert, would you tell the police about Provis?

- Yes as he was a criminal who escaped from prison.

11. Provis' miserable life led him to be a criminal. Do you agree? Why?

No, because a lot of people had no parents and didn't become criminals like Pip.

12. Pip had confusing feeling towards Provis. Discuss.

He felt sorry for him because of his life and at the same time, he disliked him as he was a criminal.

13. Was it right to help Provis escape? Why? Why not?

- No, as Yes as he was a criminal who escaped from prison.

14. Why do you think Magwitch preferred not to tell Pip that he was his benefactor?

Because he thought that Pip would refuse his help.

15. Mr Jaggers kept secrets well. Prove.

He kept the secrets about both of Magwitch and Molly.

16. Why do you think Magwitch called himself Provis?

- He didn't want the police to arrest him.

17. Compeyson was dishonest (deceitful) (unfaithful) a criminal. Explain

-He left Miss Havisham on their wedding day

- He made Provis steal then told the court he did nothing.

-He tried to destroy Magwitch and reported the policemen about him.

18. Why do you think Compeyson and Provis fought when Pip met them for the first time?

Compeyson made Provis steal, and then told the court he did nothing.

19. Arthur had a good nature. Explain.

He felt guilty for what he had done to his sister.

20. Do you sympathize with Magwitch (Provis)? Why?

Yes, as he had an unhappy childhood and Compeyson made him steal.

21. Provis was a self-made man. Do you agree? Why?

Yes. As he grew up poor but he worked hard and made a fortune.

22. Do you think Provis was fairly tried? Why?

No. He was given a longer sentence than Compeyson who made him steal.

23. Provis was a victim. Do you agree? Why?

Yes. I agree. When he was a child, he was an orphan and stole and begged to survive.

### Test on Unit 9

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. .... young people prefer to work in nearby places to their homes.  
a) A lot of                      b) Much                      c) Each                      d) Every
- 2- Our ..... has given a specific task to each defender in the team.  
a) inventor                      b) coach                      c) entrepreneur                      d) potential
- 3- A-An ..... is someone who starts a new business or arrange business deals to make money often in a way that involves financial risks.  
a) quantifier                      b) banking                      c) entrepreneur                      d) potential
- 4- All the players played badly in the match because ..... of them trained well.  
a) both                      b) all                      c) none                      d) neither
- 5- ..... is the way that someone is changing or developing their working life.  
a) Working knowledge                      b) Contribution                      c) Life experience                      d) Career direction
- 6- ..... school has its staff. They try to do their best to help its community.  
a) All                      b) Half                      c) Either                      d) Every
- 7- None of my children ..... playing football.  
a) likes                      b) like                      c) don't like                      d) is liking
8. She is very happy because ..... her students have passed the exams.  
a) neither                      b) all                      c) each                      d) every
9. Which of the following is structurally correct?  
a) I'm sorry, I have only a few time left; I can't go to the club.  
b) Only a few student got low marks.  
c) The money I have are not enough for the things we need.  
d) All of us are ready for the final exam.
10. In a/an ..... essay, you arrive at a conclusion through logical reasoning.  
a) narrative                      b) argumentative                      c) descriptive                      d) reflective
11. A lot of people like to spend their time on hobbies that they are passionate about it. The synonym of passionate is.....  
a) worried                      b) exciting                      c) angry                      d) keen
12. You must continue to improve your skills in order to remain. ....  
a) employable                      b) unemployed                      c) employer                      d) employment
13. The entire job experience I've gained has been life. ....  
a) joining                      b) charging                      c) stealing                      d) changing

14. The Ministry of Education tries to ..... the Egyptian educational system  
a) reuse                      b) reinvent                      c) recycle                      d) refuse

A) Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Bullying can take a variety of forms, from the verbal-being called hurtful names - to the physical being kicked - as well as indirect forms, such as being excluded from social groups. A survey I conducted with Irene Whitney found that in British primary schools up to a quarter of pupils reported experience of bullying, which is about one in ten cases was persistent. There was less bullying in secondary schools, with about one in twenty-five suffering persistent bullying, but these cases may be particularly rebellious.

Bullying is clearly unpleasant and can make the child experiencing it feel unworthy and depressed. In extreme cases, it can even lead to suicide, though this is thankfully rare. Victimized pupils are more likely to experience difficulties with interpersonal relationships as adults, while children who persistently bully are more likely to grow up to be physically violent and convicted of anti-social offences. Until recently, not much was known about the topic, and little help was available to teachers to deal with bullying.

Perhaps, as a result, schools would often deny the problem. "There is no bullying at this school" has been a common refrain, almost certainly all true. Fortunately, more schools are now saying: There is not much bullying here, but when it occurs we have a clear for dealing with it.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

15. Teachers ..... know how to deal with bullying, but now they do WB

a) don't                      b) didn't                      c) had                      d) hadn't

16. Being ..... is an indirect form of bullying

a) called hurtful names                      b) kicked  
c) excluded from social groups                      d) slashed

17. Children experiencing an extreme case of bullying may commit .....

a) suicide                      b) theft                      c) tolerance                      d) violence

18. A recent survey found that in British secondary schools there was ..... bullying than in primary schools

a) more                      b) less                      c) least                      d) much more

19. The pronoun "it" in the last paragraph refers to .....

a) little help                      b) bullying                      c) school                      d) refrain

20. The synonym of the underlined word "conducted" is .....

a) performed                      b) attached                      c) linked                      d) ignored

21. When a school has a case of bullying .....

a) they neglect it                      b) they make up between students  
c) they deal with it strictly                      d) they report it to the police

22. The best title for the passage is ".....".

a) Bullying can be Treated                      b) Students are Disrespectful  
c) Schools Need Reform                      d) Bullying as a Social Disease

b) Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

I have always wished that I knew more about the moon, so I did a project about it at school. The moon orbits the earth every 27.3 days, so that is about once a month. However, we only see one side of it. That is because it takes about the same time for the moon to spin once as it takes for the moon to orbit the earth. The side which we do not see is called "the dark side of the moon". However, like the earth, both sides of the moon are illuminated by the sun at different times, so it is not dark all the time. We just can't see it.

Like the sun, the moon rises in the east and sets in the west. A full moon is when we see the moon as a circle. This occurs when the moon is on the opposite side of the earth to the sun. Scientists think that there is probably some water on the moon, but there are no clouds and there is no wind. The average temperature on the moon is 107 degrees centigrade in the day and -153 degrees centigrade at night. If the astronauts who visited the moon hadn't worn spacesuits, they would have died. The moon is usually about 385,000 kilometres from earth, but its gravity makes our seas rise and fall twice a day.

I wish I could visit the moon! It is not very big. The surface of the moon is about the same size as Africa. I would like to see Mons Huygens, the moon's tallest mountain, which is half as high as Mount Everest. Gravity on the moon is only 17% as strong as it is on earth.

That means you can jump really high there!

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

23- What is the moon's effect on earth?

- a) The size of mountains    b) Its gravity    c) Its weather    d) The seas

24- Why is one side of the moon called "the dark side of the moon"?

- a) It is always dark there.    b) It is never dark there  
c) We can't see it from earth.    d) You can't see it from a spaceship.

25- What do you think would be most dangerous about visiting the moon?

- a) The temperature    b) The gravity  
c) The height of the mountains    d) The fact that it is dark.

26- What kind of text is this?

- a) A newspaper article    b) A novel  
c) A diary extracts    d) A poem

27- What does the underlined word "That" refer to?

- a) Your ability to jump.  
b) The moon's gravity is weaker than the earth's  
c) People are weak on the moon  
d) The Earth's gravity is weaker than the moon's.

28- What do you think spacesuits are?

- a) Special clothes for astronauts.  
b) Special helmets and clothes for pilots.  
c) Special shoes and clothes for astronomers.  
d) Special hats, trousers and T-shirts.

29- The antonym of the word "illuminated" in this passage is .....

- a) eliminated    b) darkened    c) clarified    d) explained

30- People on the moon are .....

- a) helpless    b) hopeless    c) weightless    d) aimless

**A) Choose the best Arabic translation :**

31- It is believed that money is the root of all evil. It is considered the main reason for deviation , addiction and committing crimes and even wars among countries.

1. يعتقد أن المال أصل كل الشرور. ويعتبر السبب الرئيسي للانحراف والمخدرات وارتكاب الجرائم وحتى الحروب بين الدول
2. يعتقد أن المال أصل معظم الشرور. ويعتبر السبب الرئيسي للانحراف والإدمان وارتكاب الجرائم وحتى الحروب بين الدول
3. يعتقد أن المال أصل كل الشرور. ويعتبر السبب الرئيسي للانحراف والإدمان وارتكاب الجرائم وحتى الحروب بين الدول
4. يعتقد أن المال أصل كل الشرور. ويعتبر السبب الرئيسي للانحراف والإدمان وارتكاب الجرائم وحتى القتال بين الدول

32.A telephone is a mixed-blessing. Sometimes you get the wrong number and so you get angry. Some impolite people may disturb you while you are eating or even sleeping.

- ا. الهاتف نعمة مختلطة. في بعض الأحيان تحصل على رقم خاطئ وتغضب. قد يزعجك بعض الأشخاص المؤدبين أثناء تناولك الطعام أو حتى نومك.
- ب. الهاتف نعمة ونقمة. في معظم الأحيان تحصل على رقم خاطئ وتغضب. قد يزعجك بعض الأشخاص غير المؤدبين أثناء تناولك الطعام أو حتى نومك.
- ج. الهاتف نعمة ونقمة. في بعض الأحيان تحصل على رقم خاطئ وتغضب. قد يزعجك بعض الأشخاص غير المؤدبين أثناء تناولك الطعام أو حتى نومك.
- د. الهاتف نعمة ونقمة. في بعض الأحيان تحصل على رقم خاطئ وتغضب. قد يزعجك كل الأشخاص غير المؤدبين أثناء تناولك الطعام أو حتى نومك.

B) Choose the best English translation :

33. يجب أن نتمسك بالأخلاق الحميدة ونحترم آبائنا ومعلمينا لأن العلم وحده لا يصنع إنسانا ناجحا بالحياة.

- a- We may adhere to good morals and respect our parents and teachers because science alone does not make a person successful in life.
- b- We must adhere to good morals and respect our parents and teachers because science only does not make a person successful in life.
- c- We must adhere to good morals and respect our parents and teachers because science alone does not do a person successful in life.
- d- We must adhere to good morals and respect our parents and teachers because science alone does not make people successful in life.

34- ربما ينجح العلماء قريبا في اكتشاف علاج فعال لكثير من الأمراض التي تفتك بالبشر في كل أنحاء العالم.

- a-Scientists may soon succeed in inventing an effective treatment for a lot of diseases that kill people all over the world.
- b-Scientists may soon succeed in discovering an effective treatment for a lot of diseases that kill people all over the world.
- c-Scientists must soon succeed in discovering an effective treatment for a lot of diseases that kill people all over the world.
- d-Scientists may soon succeed in discovering an effective treatment for a lot of diseases that kill people all over the country.

The Novel:

Answer the following questions:

35. If you were Pip, would you accept to take money from Magwitch? Why?
36. If you were Provis , would you boast about his money? Why?

37. Write an essay of about six lines on:

The importance of electricity and how to save it at home.

برعاية  
معالي وزير التربية و التعليم  
أ.د/ رضا حجازى

و رئيس الإدارة المركزية لتطوير المناهج  
دكتور/ أكرم حسن

شرح مفصل و تمارين متنوعة لمادة اللغة الإنجليزية  
الصف الثالث الثانوى  
الوحدة العاشرة

إعداد

أ / محمود أبو الفضل

مراجعة

أ / محمد جمعة سيد

تحت إشراف

أ / إيمان محمود يوسف

مستشار اللغة الإنجليزية

## Unit ١٠: Places of cultural interests

SB pages (٤٢-٥١) WB pages (٢٤-٢٩)

### Part One: Vocabulary

reign (n)	فترة حكم نظام	gateway (n)	بوابة
preserve (d) (v)	يحفظ	aware (adj)	واع / على وعى
preserved (adj)	محفوظ	healing (n)	إلتام / شفاء
well-preserved	محفوظ بشكل جيد	all in all (adv)	بشكل إجمالي
worth (n/adj)	يستحق / جدير بالإحترام	emotion (n)	عاطفة
well-worth (adj)	يستحق / جدير بالإهتمام	emotional (adj)	عاطفي
dedicate (d) (v)	يخصص / يكرس / يتفانى	archaeologist (n)	عالم آثار
dedicated (adj)	مخصص / مكرس / متفانى	archaeological (adj)	أثرى
contemporary (n)	معاصر / حديث / جديد	column (n)	عمود
highlight (ed) (v/n)	يلقى الضوء/عنوان رئيسي	elaborate (d) (v/adj)	يفصل / يدرس / مفصل
devote (d) (v)	يخصص / يكرس	lighthouse(n)	منارة
devoted (to) (adj)	مخصص / مكرس (ل)	explore (d) (v)	يستكشف
region (n)	إقليم	absolute (adj)	أساسي / مطلق
spectacular (adj)	رائع / مذهل / مثير	absolutely (adv)	مطلقاً
moving (adj)	محرك للمشاعر	civilization (n)	حضارة
artefacts (n)	تحف	civilized (adj)	متحضر
attract (ed) (v)	يجذب	beneficial (adj)	مفيد
tourist attractions (n)	عوامل جذب سياحي	entire (adj)	كلى
attractive (adj)	جذاب	guard (ed) (n/v)	يحرص / حارس
ruins (n)	بقايا / أطلال	decipher (ed) (v)	يفك رموز
cellar (n)	قبو / سرداب	essential (adj)	ضروري / أساسي / مهم
prehistoric (adj)	متعلق بما قبل التاريخ	pylon (n)	بوابة ضخمة
pillar (n)	عمود	port (n)	ميناء
must-see (n/adj)	شيء مهم رؤيته	beneath = underneath (adv/prep)	تحت
section (n)	قسم	value (d) (v/n)	يقيم / قيمة
mother tongue (n)	اللغة الأم (الأصلية)	cruise (n)	رحلة بحرية
tongue (n)	لسان	parade (n)	عرض / موكب
heritage sites (n)	مواقع للتراث (تراثية)	mausoleum (adj)	ضريح / قبر فخم
land mark (n)	مكان (معلم) بارز	picturesque (n)	تصويري / رائع / خلاب
expedition (n)	رحلة إستكشافية	captivate (d) (v)	يفتن العقل / يأسر
monuments (n)	أثار	culture (n)	ثقافة



<b>mummy (n)</b>	مومياء	<b>cultural (adj)</b>	ثقافى
<b>remains (n)</b>	بقايا / أطلال	<b>destroy (ed) (v)</b>	يدمر
<b>myth (n)</b>	خرافة / أسطورة	<b>destruction (n)</b>	دمار
<b>temple (n)</b>	معبد	<b>archaeology (n)</b>	علم الآثار

### التعريفات: Definitions:

Word	Definitions
<b>reign (n)</b> فترة حكم نظام	<b>the period when someone is king, queen or emperor rules</b>
<b>dig up (v)</b> يحفر	<b>to remove something from the ground</b>
<b>come across (phras.v)</b> يجد بالصدفة	<b>to find something by chance.</b>
<b>hand in (phras.v)</b> يسلم	<b>to give something to someone in authority</b>
<b>pick up (phras.v)</b> يقتنى	<b>to buy something cheaply</b>
<b>coincidence (n)</b> مصادفة / صدفة	<b>when things happen at the same time in a way that seems surprising or unusual</b>
<b>tears (n)</b> دموع	<b>the drops of water which fall from your eyes when you are sad</b>
<b>acquit (ed)</b> يبرأ	<b>when a person is told officially they did not commit a crime</b>
<b>rowing (n)</b> التجديف	<b>the action of moving a boat on water using long sticks</b>
<b>myth (n)</b> أسطورة / خرافة	<b>- an ancient story that may be or may not be true - a traditional story, particularly one that relates to people's early history or explains a natural or social phenomenon</b>
<b>temple (n)</b> معبد	<b>a building used for a religious reason</b>
<b>landmark (n)</b> معلم بارز	<b>an important building or an object</b>
<b>spectacular (adj)</b> مذهل / مثير	<b>a word to describe something beautiful and possibly old</b>
<b>remains (n)</b> بقايا	<b>the parts of something that are left after the rest has been destroyed or has disappeared</b>
<b>lighthouse (n)</b> منارة	<b>a tower with a powerful flashing light that guides ships away from danger</b>
<b>culture (n)</b> ثقافة	<b>the beliefs, way of life, art, and customs that are shared and accepted by people in a particular society</b>
<b>UNESCO</b> اليونسكو	<b>United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation</b> منظمة الأمم المتحدة للتربية و العلم و الثقافة

## المترادفات: Synonyms:

Word	Meaning	Synonyms
inhabit	يسكن / يقطن	locate / occupy / populate / dwell
preserve	يحفظ	conserve / keep / protect
original	أصلي	earliest / initial / authentic
spectacular	مذهل / رائع	amazing / astonishing / wonderful / impressive
myth	خرافة / أسطورة	superstition / fiction
picturesque	رائع / خلاب	attractive / beautiful / charming / pleasant
contemporary	معاصر / حديث	new / current / present / modern
powerful	قوى / مؤثر	strong / effective / forceful
pretty	جميل	attractive / beautiful / charming
expedition	رحلة إستكشافية	exploration / quest
extinct	منقرض	dead / disappeared

## المتضادات: Antonyms:

Word	Meaning	Antonyms	Meaning
inhabit	يسكن / يقطن	lose / depart / miss	يترك / يهجر
preserve	يحفظ	hurt / endanger / abandon	يؤذي / يتعرض للخطر
original	أصلي	false / fake / derivative	مزيف / ثانوي
spectacular	مذهل / رائع	unimpressive / ordinary / usual	عادي
picturesque	رائع / خلاب	ugly / dim / unsightly	قبيح
contemporary	معاصر	old / old-fashioned / out of date	قديم
powerful	قوى / مؤثر	ineffective / inactive	غير مؤثر / غير فعال
pretty	جميل	unattractive / ugly	غير جذاب
extinct	منقرض	alive / existing / living	على قيد الحياة

## متلازمات لفظية: Collocations:

(be) known as	يعرف ك	(be) worth visit	يستحق الزيارة
explore history and heritage	يستكشف التاريخ و التراث	conduct a survey	يقوم بدراسة (بحث إستطلاعي)
lead downwards	يؤدي للأسفل	do a survey	يقوم بدراسة (بحث)
make a conclusion	يستنتج	get lost	يتوه / يضيع
negotiate the price	يتفاوض في السعر	show respect	يظهر الاحترام
feel free	يشعر بحريه / لديه الحرية	hold the world record	يحتفظ بالرقم العالمي
make an expedition	يقوم برحلة إستكشافية	hold a conference	يعقد مؤتمر

## حروف الجر و المصطلحات و التعبيرات: Prepositions, Idioms & Expressions:

end up	يتنهى إلى	interesting to	ممتع ل
go up	يصعد	feel for	شعور تجاه
stand on	يقف على	transport ..... to	ينقل .... إلى
provide ..... for ....	يوفر..... ل	transport ... from ... to	ينقل ... من .... إلى
provide .... with .....	يمد .... ب .....	come across	يصادف
associated with	مرتبط ب	accuse of	يتهم ب
in honour of	تكريماً ل / على شرف	apart from	بعيداً عن
pick up	يقتنى / يلتقط	(be) devoted to	يخصص ل
dig up	يحفر		

## المشتقات: Derivatives:

Verb		Noun		Adjective
surround	يحيط	surround	محيط	surrounding
		surrounding	الأشياء المحيطة	في المحيط / قريب
associate	يرتبط	association	جمعية	associated
				مترابط
				ترابطي
diversify	يتنوع	diversity	تنوع	diverse
		diversification	تنوع	
appreciate	يقدر/ يعجب ب	appreciation	تقدير	appreciative
				مقدر
				واضح / مميز
classify	يصنف	classification	تصنيف	classified
				مصنف
interpret	يفسر/ يترجم	interpretation	تفسير	interpretative
		interpreter	مترجم	
locate	يقع	location	موقع	located
				كانن / واقع
				محلي

## General Exercises on Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

١- Where do you think Isis and Osiris ..... come from?

- a) fact                      b) culture                      c) myth                      d) expedition

٢- When you buy something cheaply, it means to .....it.

- a) take after                      b) look after                      c) look up                      d) pick up

٣- There is a wonderful park near my house; it is really a/an .....place.

- a) external                      b) cultured                      c) archaeological                      d) must-see

٤- I think it is a/an ..... offer; you must accept it.

- a) aggressive                      b) attractive                      c) terrible                      d) horrible

٥- Secondary students are provided ..... tablets to help them study well.

- a) with                      b) about                      c) for                      d) of

٦- Man's bad behavior may lead many endangered species to be extinct in the near future. The antonym of the word "extinct" is .....

- a) astonished                      b) living                      c) disappeared                      d) deadly

٧- A building used for a religious reason is a/an .....

- a) office                      b) location                      c) temple                      d) archeology

٨- Was the High Dam built in the ..... of Nasser or El-Sadat?

- a) century                      b) decade                      c) reign                      d) region

٩- I wonder if I can use your mobile, Ola. The word "wonder" is a/an .....

- a) noun                      b) verb                      c) adjective                      d) adverb

١٠- FIFA used to classify the national teams every month. The word "classify" here is a/an .....

- a) verb                      b) noun                      c) adjective                      d) adverb

١١- .....are the drops of water which fall from your eyes when you are sad.

- a) Tears                      b) Rains                      c) Options                      d) Remains

١٢- We usually ..... when we have to take urgent decisions.

- a) diver                      b) diversity                      c) diverse                      d) diversely

١٣- A word which is used to describe something beautiful and possibly old is .....

- a) spectacular                      b) particular                      c) financial                      d) beneficial

١٤- A/An .....means the beliefs, way of life, art, and customs that are shared and accepted by people in a particular society.

- a) artefact                      b) archaeologist                      c) culture                      d) myth

١٥- Global warming is one of the most contemporary challenges that faced the humanity. Another word for "contemporary" is .....

- a) current                      b) out-of-date                      c) preceding                      d) spectacular

١٦- She wants to work as an ..... in a big company.

- a) interpret                      b) interpreter                      c) interpretation                      d) interpretative

١٧- Our youth should be brought up to ..... respect to the elderly.

- a) shade                      b) show                      c) conceal                      d) conduct

١٨- This festival is in honour ..... our national team who came first.

- a) with                      b) about                      c) for                      d) of

١٩- It's advisable to .....the price before buying anything.

- a) lead                      b) hold                      c) worth                      d) negotiate

٢٠- ..... is the action of moving a boat on water using long sticks.

- a) Diving                      b) Rowing                      c) Snorkeling                      d) Stealing

٢١- The ministry will new conference will be .....next month to discuss the side effects of the new vaccine.

- a) hold                      b) negotiate                      c) brought                      d) explore

٢٢- Why don't we ..... an expedition next week?

- a) get                      b) hold                      c) make                      d) do

٢٣- The detective listened to all the convicts to .....a conclusion who was the doer.

- a) accuse                      b) win                      c) inform                      d) make

٢٤- Mahmoud often asks us to see this ..... landscape.

- a) picturesque                      b) beneficial                      c) civilized                      d) entire

٢٥- I was really ..... by the beauty of our village during my visit to the country last night.

- a) disgusted                      b) distracted                      c) educated                      d) captivated

٢٦- We asked for his advice as he is a powerful lawyer. The synonym of "powerful" is .....

- a) effective                      b) current                      c) inessential                      d) unpopular

٢٧- It's known that he is the most powerful member in the committee. The word "powerful" can be replaced by .....

- a) ineffective                      b) effective                      c) strange                      d) hopeful

٢٨- The manager asked ..... staff to attend the meeting.

- a) entirely                      b) benefit                      c) beneficially                      d) entire

٢٩- Social media enables us to follow the current events. The antonym of "current" is .....

- a) new                      b) modern                      c) gentle                      d) old

٣٠- We all believe that he will be a powerful politician. The opposite of "powerful" is .....

- a) unsightly                      b) unpleasant                      c) ineffective                      d) unattractive

٣١- To remove something from the ground is to .....

- a) dig up                      b) make up                      c) take off                      d) send off

٣٢- In the word "UNESCO", the letter "N" refers to .....

- a) Nations                      b) National                      c) Nation                      d) Nationality

٣٣- Shoppers tend to associate certain brand names .....high quality.

- a) for                      b) up                      c) with                      d) on

٣٤- It's known that a great ..... would be made for the students' graduation?

- a) parade                      b) lighthouse                      c) port                      d) pillar

٣٥- Your advice is ..... . I will adopt it personally

- a) well-done                      b) well-worth                      c) well-educated                      d) well-cooked

٣٦- Do you know that it's very issue to preserve water? The synonym of "preserve" is .....

- a) conserve                      b) deserve                      c) reserve                      d) release

٣٧- Why do think she is picking ..... some rare paintings?

- a) by                      b) up                      c) in                      d) to

٣٨- Dividing the unit into ..... makes it easier for the students to study.

- a) attractions                      b) monuments                      c) sections                      d) sites

٣٩- There were some ..... drawings on the walls of the ancient tomb.

- a) fashionable                      b) old-fashioned                      c) domestic                      d) prehistoric

٤٠- I often feel tired when going ..... the stairs at home.

- a) by                      b) out                      c) in                      d) up

٤١- Many places in Egypt are considered from UNESCO as a cultural ..... site.

- a) advanced                      b) heritage                      c) shortage                      d) civilized

٤٢- I'm really .....to your kind help.

- a) appreciate                      b) appreciative                      c) appreciatively                      d) appreciation

٤٣- Do you think that crimes are associated ..... bad social and financial conditions?

- a) in                      b) for                      c) with                      d) on

٤٤- I was invited to a cultural festival last week. The word "cultural" in this sentence is used as a/an .....

- a) adjective                      b) verb                      c) noun                      d) verb

٤٥- .....means that things happen at the same time in a way that seems surprising or unusual.

- a) Significance                      b) Coincidence                      c) Fluency                      d) Efficiency

٤٦- **Maha:** Which bag will you buy? Don't be hesitant and .....up your mind.

**Seif:** It's OK.

- a) give                      b) spend                      c) take                      d) sleep

٤٧- Wars often cause many cities to be totally.....

- a) moving                      b) destroyed                      c) attracted                      d) civilizing

٤٨- I don't know the way well, can you send me the .....

- a) locate                      b) local                      c) location                      d) located

٤٩- Do you know the player who is known ..... "the pride of Arab."

- a) so                      b) dislike                      c) unlike                      d) as

٥٠- He ..... lost in the districts of Cairo in his first visit.

- a) locked                      b) got                      c) sounded                      d) forgot

٥١- Really! It was a picturesque holiday. The synonym of "picturesque" is .....

- a) dull                      b) unpleasant                      c) informal                      d) attractive

٥٢- Your ..... means your tongue.

a) family

b) community

c) father

d) mother

### **Listening and Reading Texts:**

#### **A tour guide taking some tourists around the Philae Temple Complex SB Lesson ۳**

Welcome everyone to the Philae Temple Complex. This is one of the most important sites in the region and one of the most popular tourist sites near Aswan. In Greek and Roman times, visitors would come in large numbers to see the mysterious Isis, the goddess of healing. Of course, the original location for the temples was Philae Island, but during the building of the Aswan High Dam, the temples disappeared underwater.

To save the temple, the blocks were transferred block by block here to the island. Ok, so let's go, follow me and please feel free to ask any questions as we go. So, we start our tour at the entrance to the main temple. This beautiful gate or first pylon is around ۱۸ m high. Many visitors pass through it quickly, but it's well-worth taking your time to admire the elaborate details carved into the stone. Moving through the gateway, we come to the temple East Courtyard. On the other side, you'll see structures supported by beautiful columns. The building ahead on the western side of the courtyard is the birth-house which was dedicated to Hathor in honor of the birth of her son Horus. If you look carefully on the walls over here, you'll see scenes from Horus's childhood.

Let's continue into the Temple of Isis. You can make out on the wall just here the famous scene showing the god of the Nile with a snake wrapped around his body. Let's move over to the west side. We're going to go through the door there which leads out of the temple to arrive at Hadrian's gate. On the right, here are the remains of the rooms where the temple priests and guards would live. OK, follow me. We're moving now to the east of the Temple of Isis to the little temple of Hathor which has some of the best preserved parts of the temple. Next, we're going to walk south east of the Temple of Hathor. On the bank of the river is the picturesque little kiosk of Trajan which was a favourite subject of painters and photographers in the ۱۹<sup>th</sup> century, but let's stop and take a coffee break.

#### **A recording about a person who started something which has great cultural importance in Ireland WB Lesson ۳**

Now, we are on what is locally known as the green. It was not far from this very place here in Carrick-on-Suir in the south of Ireland, but one man created something that has become an essential part of the Irish culture ever since. Maurice Davin, who was born in this beautiful small town of Carrick-on-Suir in June ۱۸۴۲, quickly became an internationally famous athlete and held world record for running, jumping and other events. He was passionate about sports and his culture and wanted to preserve the national sports played in Ireland.

On November ۱<sup>st</sup> ۱۸۸۴, Michael Davin and a group of other men created the Gaelic Athletic Association or GAA to promote the traditional games played in Ireland and make them more accessible to everyone. The GAA now has ۲۲۰۰ clubs in Ireland and ۴۰۰ clubs around the world. The championships in Ireland take place between May and September and approximately ۱.۰ million people attending each year. The finals of the championships do not happen on the Green here in Carrick; they're played in a big stadium in the capital which can hold up to ۸۲,۳۰۰ spectators. So as you can see, because of the passion of one man from the small town to maintain and share his culture with everyone, Ireland now has a sports association which benefits hundreds

and thousands of people around the world. So, ladies and gentlemen, you could say we're standing in the birthplace of Ireland sporting cultural heritage.

### **Top tourist sites in Alexandria SB Lesson (1): Bibliotheca Alexandrina**

Alexandria is a Mediterranean port city in Egypt. During the Hellenistic period (between 323 BCE and 31 BCE), it was home to the Great Library of Alexandria, which was dedicated to the Muses (the nine goddesses of the arts) and it was one of the largest and most important libraries of the Ancient World. Because of the Great Library, Alexandria became known as a centre for knowledge and learning. Built in around 300 BCE, there are many myths surrounding the destruction of the library, but unfortunately there are no archaeological remains. In its place today is the impressive modern Bibliotheca Alexandrina, built between 1990 and 2002. It is one of Egypt's most important contemporary landmarks and the cultural heart of the city. Apart from its huge library and reading room, containing more than eight million books, there are many museums where you can explore Alexandria's history and heritage.

**Lighthouse of Alexandria:** The Lighthouse of Alexandria was known as one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World. It was the tallest structure in the world until the Eiffel Tower was built in 1889. Built in 280 BCE, the lighthouse stood until hundreds of years later, when a powerful earthquake destroyed it. In 1961, the remains of the lighthouse were discovered under water. Other expeditions in future years uncovered more ruins of the lighthouse. Today, on the site of the lighthouse stands Fort Qaitbey which has guarded the port of Alexandria since 1480. It's a very popular and picturesque tourist attraction.

### **El Sawari Column: "Pompey's Pillar"**

This single stone pillar, which is more than 20 metres tall, stands on a rocky hilltop in the middle of Alexandria. Built in 297 CE, it marks the site of what was once a huge and elaborate temple, the Temple of Serapeum, built during the reign of Ptolemy III Euergetes (246-221 BCE). It is one of the best-known ancient monuments still standing in Alexandria today. Underneath the column, steps lead downwards to the ruins of the Temple.

### **Archaeology news around the world**

### **SB Lesson (2): Virú, Peru**

#### **Ancient wall painting discovered in Peru**

Archaeologists in northern Peru have found a 2,200-year-old mural – wall painting – painted on the side of an ancient temple that is thought to show a Spider God, associated with rain. Experts say that because of the location of the temple near the river, it must have been a temple built in honour of the water Gods. It is thought that it might have belonged to the extinct Cupisnique people, who inhabited the northern coast of Peru between 2,000 and 1,000 BCE.

#### **Alexandria, Egypt: Mummies with gold tongues unearthed**

Archaeologists have dug up ancient mummies – bodies preserved by a special process – with gold tongues left in their mouths. These mummies, found in a temple in the port city of Alexandria, are believed to be 2,000 years old. It is thought that the Ancient Egyptians might have given the mummies gold tongues so they could speak to the god Osiris.

#### **Saxony-Anhalt, Germany**

The police have found ancient treasures in a farmhouse, after the owner offered to hand in two old guns from the Second World War (1939-45). They came across 12 sculptures, dishes and cups which are 1,000 years old and are worth around €100,000 in a plastic bag with the guns. They are from the Mayan Civilisation of Mexico and Guatemala. The owner of the farmhouse had picked up the treasures cheaply in a market. It's unclear why he buried



them in the cellar of his farmhouse, but he can't have known their real value. It is thought that the original owner may have bought them while travelling in South America.

## Part Two: Structure

### Deduction with modal verbs

	Key words	Present	Past
متأكد من حدوث الشيء بنسبة كبيرة	I feel sure / I feel certain / I'm sure / Surely / Definitely / Impossibly / I think / I believe	Sub + must + Inf. - Maha has bought two new cars; she must be wealthy.	Sub + must have + P.P - The player was happy. He must have won the competition.
متأكد من عدم حدوث الشيء بنسبة كبيرة	I feel sure / I feel certain / I'm sure / Surely, / Definitely / Impossibly / I think / I believe	Sub + can't + Inf. - Adham has a new car; he can't be poor.	Sub + can't have + P.P - I'm sure my keys were with me here; I can't have left them in the car.
غير متأكد من حدوث أو عدم حدوث الشيء	I'm not sure / I'm not certain / Perhaps / Probably, / It's possible that / It's probable that / It is likely / I don't think so / I don't believe / I don't know	may Sub + might + Inf. could - I'm not sure, but Hamza may travel to London.	may Sub + might + have + P.P could - I didn't find my keys, but I think that I may have left them at home.

لاحظ جيداً:

١- في المبني للمجهول يكون الشكل كالتالي:  
في المضارع:

Object + must / can't / may / might / could + be P.P

في الماضي:

Object + must / can't / may / might / could + have been P.P

٢- لعمل إستنتاج مستمر يكون الشكل كالتالي:  
في المضارع:

Subject + must / can't / may / might / could + be + Verb-ing

في الماضي:

Subject + must / can't / may / might / could + have been Verb-ing

### General Exercises on Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

١- Don't worry! Perhaps you..... your tablet in there yesterday.

a) must put                      b) may put                      c) can't have put                      d) might have put

٢- He revised hard for the exam last week. He ..... it well!

a) must have done                      b) might have done                      c) mustn't have done                      d) can't have done

٣- I ..... a laptop for my birthday! It's not completely definite yet though.

a) can't get                      b) must get                      c) mustn't be getting                      d) could be got

٤- It's unbelievable to wait all this time! They ..... really bored.

a) can't be                      b) must be                      c) could be                      d) may be

٥- I don't know why Mona looks tired. I think she ..... enough last night.

a) must sleep                      b) must have slept                      c) can't sleep                      d) can't have slept

٧- Shady ..... rich. He drives a very expensive car.

- a) could be                      b) can't be                      c) must be                      d) might be

٨- I ..... my keys in the post office. I am not sure

- a) must have lost                      b) may have lost  
c) might have been lost                      d) must have been lost

٩- Your essay is very good. It ..... revised well.

- a) can't have been                      b) can't be                      c) must have been                      d) must be

١٠- Mohamed: Do you know where is Mariem?

Mahmoud: She ..... Her car isn't in the garage.

- a) must be leaving                      b) must have left                      c) can't leave                      d) can't have left

١١- She wasn't promoted last year. She..... hard.

- a) may have been worked                      b) must have worked  
c) can't have worked                      d) mustn't have worked

١٢- Shady ..... poor. He drives a very expensive car.

- a) could be                      b) can't be                      c) must be                      d) shouldn't be

١٣- Leila has been awarded for her research. She ..... really genius.

- a) can't be                      b) must be                      c) could be                      d) may be

١٤- If I were you, I'd take a jacket and an umbrella with me. It looks like it ..... rain.

- a) can't                      b) must                      c) may                      d) mustn't

١٥- Your essay is full of mistakes. You ..... revised it well.

- a) can't have                      b) can't be                      c) must have                      d) must be

١٦- The streets are muddy. It .....last night.

- a) can't rain                      b) can't have rained                      c) must have rained                      d) must rain

١٧- Have you looked for your watch in the living room? I think you ..... it there

- a) must find                      b) might find                      c) can't have found                      d) could have found

١٨- Shady ..... wealthy. He drives a very old car.

- a) can't have been                      b) can't be                      c) must have been                      d) might be

١٩- I don't know why she studied German. I think it .....than the other languages.

- a) can't be                      b) could being                      c) can't have been                      d) might have been

٢٠- Hamza: Where is my father?

Adham: I don't know, but he ..... in his office.

- a) must work                      b) must have worked                      c) may be working                      d) can't be working

٢١- Why are you staying up late, Nader? You .....now.

- a) must be sleeping                      b) should sleep                      c) can't be sleeping                      d) may have slept

٢٢- It ..... be Maya who stole the money. She has been in Luxor for two weeks and hasn't come back yet.

- a) must                      b) might                      c) can't                      d) could

٢٣- My parents told me that I ..... have a motorbike if I get full marks.

It's likely to get it.

- a) must                      b) may                      c) can't                      d) couldn't

٢٤- Your essay is very good. You ..... revised well.

- a) can't have been                      b) can't be                      c) must have                      d) must be



- a) would                                      b) used to                                      c) use to                                      d) use

٥- When Noha joined that club, she hated it but later she ..... to it.

- a) used                                      b) got used                                      c) was used                                      d) am used

٦- When Salma was a kid, she ..... watch a lot of cartoons.

- a) used to                                      b) used                                      c) uses                                      d) use

٧- Nancy always..... lose when she played chess with her sister.

- a) may                                      b) am used to                                      c) was used to                                      d) used to

٨- She ..... be able to draw very well.

- a) used to                                      b) would                                      c) was used to                                      d) a & b

٩- My mother didn't ..... celebrate her birthday.

- a) used                                      b) used to                                      c) use to                                      d) use

١٠- Adham ..... to noise. It doesn't bother him.

- a) used                                      b) was used                                      c) would                                      d) is used

١١- In the past, people ..... to have letters.

- a) didn't use                                      b) used                                      c) are used                                      d) were used

١٢- Which subject ..... study a lot when you were young?

- a) you used to                                      b) did you use to                                      c) are you used to                                      d) were you used to

١٣- Last holiday, we ..... late every night.

- a) use to stay                                      b) was used to stay                                      c) was used to staying                                      d) stayed

١٤- My grandfather ..... to have a cup of tea every morning.

- a) is used                                      b) used                                      c) was used                                      d) got used

١٥- We ..... to my new house after three months.

- a) get using                                      b) used                                      c) became used                                      d) becomes used

١٦- Nouran .....to noise it didn't bother her.

- a) used                                      b) was used                                      c) is used                                      d) would

١٧- They ..... living in Saudi Arabia.

- a) would                                      b) used to                                      c) were used to                                      d) are using to

١٨- My sister ..... go to the countryside with my father for the weekend when she was young

- a) would                                      b) used to                                      c) was used to                                      d) gets used to

١٩- Samar .....love playing the guitar at the weekends.

- a) would                                      b) used to                                      c) was used to                                      d) didn't use

٢٠- They ..... walk along the beach every evening when they were in Hurghada.

- a) would                                      b) use to                                      c) was used to                                      d) is used to

**The Novel "Great Expectations":**

Answer the following questions:

١- 'Is Estella married?' I asked.

'Yes,' she said. 'Forgive me, Pip! I used her to break your heart.

Do you think Miss. Havisham was right when she used Stella to break Pip's heart?

Why? Why not?

.....  
 .....

٢- Do you think Miss. Havisham have an excuse for her cruelty towards Pip?

.....  
.....  
٣- Man often has both sides good and evil. To what extent can you apply this to Miss. Havisham?

.....  
.....  
٤- Although he was a powerful serious man, Mr Jagers was a kind person in many situations. Do you agree? Why / Why not?

.....  
.....  
٥- Pip wasn't happy when he discovered his real benefactor. Illustrate giving reasons for your answer.

**Model Exam in unit (١٠)**

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

١- Some archaeologists find those wonderful ..... in that tomb.

- a) trees                      b) landfalls                      c) artefacts                      d) museums

٢- Visit Saint Catherine. It is .....visit.

- a) cheerful                      b) cheerless                      c) worth                      d) worthless

٣- The government should .....a survey to identify the main reasons for the increase of divorce.

- a) make                      b) do                      c) separate                      d) detach

٤- Hazem is a cultured university, so he is often interested in .....history and heritage all the time.

- a) exploring                      b) expiring                      c) exchanging                      d) experimenting

٥- Many people were transported .....the new stadium to support the football team.

- a) from                      b) out                      c) to                      d) with

٦- All of us admired her pretty dress. The antonym of "pretty" is .....

- a) fake                      b) extinct                      c) existing                      d) ugly

٧- They took the passage that ..... downwards by mistake.

- a) made                      b) misled                      c) led                      d) limited

٨- Seif ..... healthy. He runs ٧ kilometres every morning.

- a) can't have been                      b) can't be                      c) must have been                      d) must be

٩- It ..... be Mahmoud. He's on holiday until next Friday.

- a) can't be                      b) must be                      c) could be                      d) may be

١٠- My keys .....in the post office. I am sure

- a) must have lost                      b) may have lost  
c) might have been lost                      d) must have been lost

١١- Tamer goes to a lot of squash matches. He ..... love squash too much.

- a) must                      b) might                      c) can't                      d) could

١٢- Your essay is full of mistakes. It ..... revised well.

- a) can't have been      b) can't be      c) must have been      d) must be

١٣- Sameh didn't complete the play. It .....interesting.

- a) must be      b) can't be      c) can't have been      d) must have been

١٤- The narrative essay depends on the opening to .....the reader's attention.

- a) attract      b) attack      c) confuse      d) distract

**Read the following passage, and then choose the correct answer:**

Being a journalist is not an easy job. In fact there are many risks that a journalist has to take in order to succeed in covering certain events. The risks involve being threatened with death by people in authority or wealthy businessmen. Some journalists cover life threatening events such as forest fires, wars and hurricanes.

Editors of newspapers and magazines often go to extremes to provide their readers with unimportant facts and statistics. Last year a journalist had been instructed by a well-known magazine to write an article on the president's palace in an African republic. When the article arrived, the editor read the first sentence and then refused to publish it. The article began: "Hundreds of steps lead to the high wall which surrounds the president's palace". The editor at once sent the journalist a fax instructing him find out the exact number of steps and the height of the wall. The journalist immediately set out to obtain these important facts, but he took a long time to send them.

Meanwhile, the editor was getting impatient, for the magazine would soon go to press. He sent the journalist two more faxes, but received no reply. He sent yet another fax informing the journalist that if he did not reply soon he would be fired. When the journalist again failed to reply, the editor reluctantly published the article as it had originally been written.

A week later, the editor at last received a fax from the journalist. Not only had the poor man been arrested, but he had been sent to prison as well. However, he had at last been allowed to send a fax in which he informed the editor that he had been arrested while counting the ١٠٨٤ steps leading to the fifteen-foot wall which surrounded the president's palace.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

١٥- The best title for the passage is that .....

- a) Journalists are not very energetic.      b) Journalists are sometimes negative.  
c) Journalists' job is very exciting.      d) Journalists are paid well.

١٦- According to the passage, the journalist .....

- a) was lazy and stupid      b) doesn't deserve the job  
c) couldn't do the task      d) was patient and hard-working

١٧- Which of the following is TRUE?

- a) The article that the journalist sent was never published.  
b) The journalist didn't manage to obtain the required facts.  
c) The journalist was sent to prison for not getting the facts.  
d) The journalist was arrested while counting the steps.

١٨- The underlined pronoun "he" refers to .....

- a) the journalist      b) a poor man      c) a poor woman      d) the editor

١٩- The journalist was asked to go to .....

- a) Australia      b) Austria      c) Spain      d) Congo

٢٠- To be "fired" in the passage means to be .....

- a) shot with a gun      b) dismissed      c) set on fire      d) promoted

٢١- What extra information was the journalist asked to obtain?

- a) The height of the president.      b) The number of the palace rooms.  
c) The height of the wall.      d) The height of the palace.

٢٢- After reading the passage, we can say that the editor is ..... person.

- a) gentle      b) cruel      c) fair      d) kind

**Read the following passage, and then choose the correct answer:**

Parents are often upset when their children praise the homes of their friends, and they regard it as a disadvantage of their own cooking, cleaning, or furniture, and often are foolish enough to let the teenagers see that they are annoyed. They may even accuse them of disloyalty, or make some spiteful remark about the friends' parents. Such a loss of dignity and descent into childish behaviour deeply shocks the adolescents, and makes them resolve that in future they will not tell their parents anything.

Parents will be complaining that the child is secretive and never tells them anything, but they seldom realize that they have brought this on themselves. Disillusionment with the parents, however good and adequate they may be both as parents and as individuals, is to some degree inevitable.

Most children have such a high ideal of their parents, unless the parents themselves have been unsatisfactory, that it can hardly hope to stand up to a realistic evaluation. Parents would be greatly surprised and deeply touched if they realized how much belief their children usually have in their character and infallibility and how much this means to a child.

If parents were prepared for this adolescent reaction, and realized that this was a sign that the child was growing up and developing valuable powers of observation and independent judgment, they would not be so hurt, and therefore would not drive the child into opposition by resenting and resisting it.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

٢٣- The best title for this passage is .....

- a) Parents are always a good model for their children.  
b) Children should be secretive with their parents.  
c) Parents' mistakes may destroy their relation with their children.  
d) Children should depend on their parents in their life.

٢٤- Which of the following sentences summarizes the first paragraph?

- a) Parents are always right.      b) Children should deal freely.  
c) Friends' parents are a good model to follow.      d) A bad mistake parents may make.

٢٥- Children sometimes talk about their friends' things which may ..... their parents.

- a) please      b) praise      c) comfort      d) annoy

٢٦- Parents' silly reaction may make their children .....

- a) cheerful      b) obvious      c) secretive      d) friendly

٢٧- Children are often shocked of their parents' behavior because .....

- a) they didn't expect this childish behaviour from their parents  
b) they want to tell their parents everything in the future  
c) they want their parents to be secretive  
d) they see their parents with dignity and respect

٢٨- After reading the passage, parents can avoid the clash with their children if they .....

- a) don't speak to their children at all
- b) expect their children's growth with different abilities
- c) punish their children in case of talking about their friends' things
- d) stop talking about friends at home

٢٩- The underlined word “adolescents” means .....

- a) teenagers
- b) kids
- c) babies
- d) toddlers

٣٠- The underlined word “them” in the passage refers to .....

- a) parents
- b) children
- c) friends
- d) friend's parents

**Choose the correct Arabic translation:**

٣١- It's known that some jobs are more dangerous than others. For example, a fireman is ready to risk his life to save other people's lives.

- (أ) من المتعارف عليه أن بعض المهن أكثر خطورة من الحرف الأخرى. فمثلاً رجل المطافىء على استعداد بأن يجازف بحياته لإنقاذ حياة الآخرين.
- (ب) من المعروف أن بعض الأعمال أعلى خطورة من الأخرى. فعلى سبيل المثال رجل المطافىء لديه القدرة بأن يخاطر بوظيفته لإنقاذ حياة الآخرين.
- (ج) من المتعارف عليه بعض الوظائف أقل خطورة من الأخرى. فعلى سبيل المثال رجل المطافىء على استعداد بأن يخاطر بحياته لإنقاذ حياة الآخرين.
- (د) من المعروف أن بعض الوظائف أكثر خطورة من الأخرى. فعلى سبيل المثال رجل المطافىء على استعداد بأن يخاطر بحياته لإنقاذ حياة الآخرين.

٣٢- Do you know that vitamins are essential for good, healthy and balanced diet as they protect us from many fatal diseases, so they are called protective foods?

- (أ) هل تعرف أن الفيتامينات ضرورية للوجبة الجيدة الصحية و المتوازنة ، لأنهم قاموا بحمايتنا من كثير من الأمراض المزمنة ، لذلك يُطلق عليهم الأطعمة المحمية؟
- (ب) هل تعرف أن الفيتامينات ضرورية للنظام الغذائى الجيد الصحي و المتوازن ، لأنهم يقوموا بحمايتنا من كثير من الأمراض المزمنة ، لذلك يُطلق عليهم الأطعمة الوقائية؟
- (ج) هل تعرف أن الفيتامينات ضرورية للوجبة الجيدة الصحية و المتوازنة ، لأنهم يقوموا بحمايتنا من كثير من الأمراض المستدامة ، لذلك يُطلق عليهم الأطعمة الواقية؟
- (د) هل تعرف أن الفيتامينات ضرورية للنظام الغذائى الجيد الصحي و المتوازن ، لأنهم قد يقوموا بحمايتهم من كثير من الأمراض المزمنة ، لذلك يُطلق عليهم أطعمة الحماية؟

**Choose the correct English translation:**

٣٣- تربينا جميعاً على أن جيراننا هم أفراد فى عائلتنا الكبيرة التى إسمها المجتمع ، لذا يجب أن نتعاون مع بعضنا البعض فى حل جميع مشكلاتنا.

- a) We all were brought up on that our neighbours are the members of our big family which is calling the society, because we should cooperate with each other to solve our problems.
- b) We all were brought up on that our neighbours are the members of our big family which is called the society, so we should cooperate with each other to solve our problems.
- c) All of us were raised on that our neighbours are the members of our big family which is called the society, so we should cooperate with each another to solve their problems.
- d) All of us were brought on that our neighbourhoods are the members of our big family which is called the society, so we should cooperate with each other to solving





برعاية  
معالي وزير التربية و التعليم  
أ.د/ رضا حجازى

و رئيس الإدارة المركزية لتطوير المناهج  
دكتور/ أكرم حسن

شرح مفصل و تمارين متنوعة لمادة اللغة الإنجليزية  
الصف الثالث الثانوى  
الوحدة الحادية عشرة

إعداد

أ / محمود أبو الفضل

مراجعة

أ / محمد جمعة سيد

تحت إشراف

أ / إيمان محمود يوسف

مستشار اللغة الإنجليزية

## Unit (١١): Finding your culture

SB pages (٥٢ - ٦١) WB pages (٣٠ - ٣٥)

### Part One: Vocabulary

homesick (adj)	لديه حنين للوطن	pride (n)	فخر
influence (d) (v/n)	يؤثر / تأثير	relatives (n)	أقارب
humor (n)	فكاهة	immigrate (d) (v)	يهاجر
gap (n)	فجوة / ثقب / فتحة / ثغرة	immigrant (n)	مهاجر
patriot (n)	وطني	immigration (n)	هجرة
passionate (adj)	متحمس / شغوف	chopsticks (n)	عودان للأكل الصيني
monolingual (adj/n)	متحدث للغة واحدة	widely spoken	يتم التحدث به بشكل واسع
beauty (n)	جمال	roots (n)	جذور / أصول المنشأ
extend (ed) (v)	يمتد	mental tasks (n)	مهام عقلية
mix (ed)	يختلط	forum (n)	منتدى
mixture (n)	خليط	initiative (n)	مبادرة
sociology (n)	علم الاجتماع	case (n)	حالة مرضية / قضية
sociologist (n)	عالم إجتماع	fascinating (adj)	خلاب / رائع
sociolinguist (n)	عالم لغويات إجتماعية	typical (adj)	نمطي / نموذجي
mayor (n)	عمدة / حاكم	tips (n)	نصائح
characterize (d) (v)	يميز	preserve (d) (v)	يحفظ
entertain (ed) (v)	يسلى / يمتع	UN = United Nations	الأمم المتحدة
entertainment (n)	تسلية	fortunate (adj)	محظوظ
inhabit (ed) (v)	يسكن	luck (n)	حظ
inhabitants (n)	سكان	lucky (adj)	محظوظ
deliberately (adv)	عمداً / عن عمد	temporary (adj)	موقت
bilingual (adj/n)	متحدث للغتين	open-minded (adj)	متفتح العقل / واسع الأفق
multilingual (adj/n)	متحدث للغات عديدة	identify (ied) (v)	يحدد هوية / يتعرف على
linguistic (adj)	لغوي	identity (n)	هوية
mother tongue (n)	اللغة الأم (الأصلية)	impact (n)	إنطباع
multicultural (adj)	متعدد الثقافات	deep-seated (adj)	متأصل الجذور
multiculturalism (n)	تعدد الثقافات	commemorate (d) (v)	يحيى ذكرى
well-known (adj)	معروف / مشهور	estimate (d) (v/n)	يقدر / تقدير
well-balanced (adj)	متوازن بشكل جيد	embrace (d) (v/n)	يشمل / يعانق / عناق
dominant (adj)	مهيمن / مسيطر	clear-cut (adj)	محدد / واضح / بين
endanger (ed) (v)	يتعرض للخطر	survive (d) (v)	يبقى على قيد الحياة
endangered (adj)	متعرض للخطر	ancestors (n)	أسلاف / أجداد
real figure (n)	شخصية حقيقية / رقم حقيقي	proud (adj)	فخور

### التعريفات: Definitions:

Word	Definition
------	------------

patriot (n)	وطني	someone who loves their country and is willing to defend it
bilingual (adj)	متحدث للغتين	to be able to speak two language well
dominant(adj)	مهيمن/مسيطر	more important and noticeable
identity (n)	هوية	who you are as a person
sociology (n)	علم الاجتماع	the scientific study of societies and the behaviour of people in groups
UNESCO (n)	منظمة اليونسكو	- United Nations educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization - a part of the UN, based in Paris which is concerned especially with providing help for poorer countries with education and science
ancestor (n)	أسلاف (أجداد)	a member of your family who lived a long time ago
multiculturalism (n)	تعدد الثقافات	the way in which a society deals with cultural diversity, both at the national and community level
forum (n)	منتدى	an organization, meeting, TV program etc. where people have a chance to publicly discuss an important subject
embrace (d) (v)	- يعانق - يشمل	- to put your arms around someone and hold them in a friendly way - to include something as part of something, discussion, etc.
estimate (d) (v)	يقدر	to try to judge the value, size, speed, cost, etc. of something without calculating it exactly
patriot (n)	وطني	someone who loves their country and is willing to defend it
mother tongue (n)	اللغة الأم	the language you learn as a baby
multicultural (adj)	متعدد الثقافات	including people with many different customs and beliefs
multilingual (adj)	متحدث للعديد من اللغات	to be able to speak a number of languages
raise (d) (v)	يربى طفل	to help a child grow up
dialect (n)	لهجة	a form of language which is spoken only in one area, with words or grammar that are slightly different from other forms of the same language

### Synonyms: المترادفات:

Word	Meaning	Synonyms
fortunate	محظوظ	lucky / happy / fortuitous
temporary	موقت	impermanent / short-term
dominant	مهيمن / مسيطر	central / supreme / main / primary / controlling / ruling
obviously	بوضوح	apparently / clearly
precious	ثمين / غالي الثمن	expensive / priceless

task	مهمة	assignment / duty / job
raise	يربى طفل	bring up
survive	يبقى على قيد الحياة	remain / withstand
ancestors	أسلاف	forefather / forebears / grandparents
deliberately	عن عمد / عن قصد	purposely / consciously
fiercely	بقوة / بوحشية	forcefully / violently / menacingly / cruelly
fortunate	محظوظ	lucky / happy / fortuitous
temporary	مؤقت	impermanent / short-term
dominant	مهيمن / مسيطر	central / supreme / main / primary / controlling / ruling
obviously	بوضوح	apparently / clearly
precious	قيم / ثمين	expensive / priceless

### Antonyms: المتضادات:

Word	Meaning	Antonyms	Meaning
obviously	بوضوح	obscurely / ambiguously	بغموض
precious	قيم / ثمين / غالى الثمن	cheap / inexpensive	رخيص
survive	يبقى على قيد الحياة	die / discontinue	يموت
ancestors	أسلاف	descendants / successors / grandchildren	أحفاد
deliberately	عن عمد / عن قصد	unintentionally / accidentally	بدون (قصد / عمد)
fiercely	بقوة / بوحشية	gently / kindly / calmly	بطيبة / بهدوء
fortunate	محظوظ	unfortunate / unlucky / luckless	غير محظوظ
temporary	مؤقت	permanent / long-term	دائم
dominant	مهيمن / مسيطر	trifling / trivial / slight / secondary	ثانوى / تافه

### Collocations: متلازمات لفظية:

share stories and memories	يشارك قصص و ذكريات	plan a festival	يخطط لإحتفال
bring a benefit	يجلب فائدة	hold a festival	يقيم إحتفال
bring you closer (to)	يقربك من	do business	يؤدى عمل
perform mental tasks	يؤدى مهام عقلية	tour the world	يقوم بجولة حول العالم
provide a window to	يقدم نافذة على	take a ride	يركب
take place	يقع / يحدث	take time	يستغرق وقت

### Prepositions, Idioms & Expressions: حروف الجر و المصطلحات و التعبيرات:

fall in love with	يقع فى حب	keen to (مصدر)	محب أن (مصدر)
in particular	بشكل خاص	keen on (V/ing) / إسم	مغرم ب / محب ل

speaking .... as a first language	يتحدث .... كلغة أولى	put out fire	يطفىء الحريق
according to	طبقاً لـ / بناءً على	take a bit more time	يستغرق وقت أكثر بقليل
tend to	يميل إلى / لـ	(be) part of	يكون جزء من / ينتمي لـ
date back as far as	يرجع تاريخه إلى	shape ..... into	يشكل ..... إلى
passionate about	متحمس بشأن	sign up	يوقع
connected to / with	متصل بـ	participate in	يشارك في
meet up	يلتقى / يتقابل	familiar with	معتاد على
brilliant at	متألق في	a sense of humor	حس فكاهي
the rest of	البقية / الباقي (من)	make .....out of	يكون .... من / يؤلف .... من
popular in	محبوب في (مكان)	take revenge on	ينتقم من
popular with	محبوب لدى (شخص)		

### المشتقات: Derivatives:

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
populate	يسكن	population	سكان	populated	ماهول بالسكان
satisfy	يرضى	satisfaction	رضا	satisfied	راضى / قانع
				satisfying	مُرْضى
tighten	يضيق	tightness	ضيق	tight	ضيق
vary	ينوع / يتنوع	variation	تنوع	various	عديد
				variable	متنوع / متغير
benefit	يفيد / يستفيد	benefit	فائدة	beneficial	مفيد
confuse	يربك / يحير	confusion	إرتباك	confused	مرتبك / متحير
				confusing	مربك / محير

### General Exercises on Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

١- According to the government ....., the number of the jobless people is about ٧ millions.

- a) attention                      b) estimate                      c) issue                      d) altitude

٢- My cousin got ..... the first time he left the country.

- a) dizzy                      b) realistic                      c) homesick                      d) celebrated

٣- His course .....four parts vocabulary, grammar, phonetics and conservation.

- a) excludes                      b) smashes                      c) identifies                      d) embraces

٤- The Students are .....about winning that cup. Don't worry about it.

- a) passionate                      b) faithless                      c) disloyal                      d) confused

٥- We all are proud of our ancestors. The synonym of "ancestors" is .....

- a) slaves                      b) descendants                      c) forefathers                      d) advisors

٦- All of us are passionate ..... the new decisions.

- a) for                      b) of                      c) about                      d) with

٧- In "Great Expectations", Miss. Havisham wanted to take revenge ..... all men.

- a) to                      b) on                      c) off                      d) in

٨- Modern technology has .....new windows to other cultures all over the world.

- a) separated              b) provided              c) decreased              d) blocked

٩- You must keep your friends' secrets and never talk about them obviously.

The opposite of "obviously" is .....

- a) accidental              b) deliberately              c) ambiguous              d) obscurely

١٠- The way in which a society deals with cultural diversity, both at the national and community level means .....

- a) multilingualism      b) multiculturalism      c) multimedia              d) multicourse

١١- Doing giants projects in the desert often .....benefits to all the citizens.

- a) bring                      b) fire                      c) miss                      d) dismiss

١٢- To put your arms around someone and hold them in a friendly way is to .....

- a) expect                      b) respect                      c) deserve                      d) embrace

١٣- My faculty would .....a festival to celebrate our graduation.

- a) gain                      b) replace                      c) recycle                      d) hold

١٤- More important and noticeable means to be .....

- a) tolerant                      b) violent                      c) dominant                      d) obedient

١٥- Your .....means who you are as a person.

- a) identity                      b) agriculture                      c) responsibility                      d) stability

١٦- She's fortunate to have two cultures in her family. The word "fortunate" has close meaning to .....

- a) lucky                      b) baggy                      c) unlucky                      d) miserable

١٧- I don't know why you treated them fiercely like that. The antonym of "fiercely" is .....

- a) gloomy                      b) gently                      c) cruelly                      d) violently

١٨- Don't worry about it; it's only a temporary situation. The synonym of "temporary" is .....

- a) short-term              b) obvious                      c) central                      d) mental

١٩- How much time does it .....to reach Suez from Cairo?

- a) take                      b) talk                      c) spend                      d) hold

٢٠- We didn't manage to meet the manager as she was ..... some business.

- a) making                      b) leaving                      c) doing                      d) lifting

٢١- A/An ..... is a member of your family who lived a long time ago.

- a) ancestor                      b) descendant                      c) grandfather                      d) grandparent

٢٢- She decided to ..... revenge on her son's killer.

- a) take                      b) make                      c) do                      d) deal

٢٣- "Before signing ..... the document, read it well." The lawyer said to the client.

- a) down                      b) with                      c) up                      d) from

٢٤- I think English is the most .....spoken in the world, isn't it?

- a) widely                      b) wider                      c) wider                      d) widest

٢٥- To .....means to try to judge the value, size, speed, cost, etc. of something without calculating it exactly.

- a) negotiate                      b) obey                      c) neglect                      d) estimate

٢٦- I don't like wearing these trousers because they are very

- a) tighten                      b) tight                      c) tightness                      d) tightly

٢٧- Secondary three students should benefit their time as possible to get high marks. The word "benefit" in this sentence is used as a/an .....

- a) verb                      b) noun                      c) adjective                      d) adverb

٢٨- Do you think the increase in Egypt's population is an advantage or disadvantage? In this sentence, the word "population" is used as a/an .....

- a) verb                      b) noun                      c) adjective                      d) adverb

٢٩- Standing on the rope is something great; this man is really .....

- a) well-known                      b) well-balanced                      c) known                      d) balanced

٣٠- When they were used to go ..... long walks in summer nights.

- a) with                      b) for                      c) by                      d) in

٣١- Spilling the juice on the carpet at her friend's flat caused her clear .....

- a) confuse                      b) confusing                      c) confused                      d) confusion

٣٢- Her father was angry with her as her exams results weren't .....

- a) satisfy                      b) satisfaction                      c) satisfying                      d) satisfied

٣٣- Your first language which you learn as a baby is your .....

- a) unknown language                      b) mother tongue  
c) foreign language                      d) second language

٣٤- ..... is the scientific study of societies and the behaviour of people in groups.

- a) Psychology                      b) Archaeology                      c) Cardiology                      d) Sociology

٣٥- What a terrible accident! I think no one survived of the passengers. The word "survive" can be replaced by ..... alive.

- a) have                      b) remain                      c) offer                      d) make

٣٦- Mr. Murad ..... his nephew after his parents' death because of coronavirus.

- a) rose                      b) raised                      c) arose                      d) aroused

٣٧- To help a child grow up means to .....

- a) raise                      b) collect                      c) arouse                      d) select

٣٨- Our students should ..... a lot of mental activities at school.

- a) mend                      b) repair                      c) reuse                      d) perform

٣٩- It said that the accident ..... place at ٢:٣٠ p.m.

- a) talked                      b) took                      c) shared                      d) searched

٤٠- The security asked Munir to show his ..... card.

- a) identity                      b) creativity                      c) root                      d) stability

٤١- There are some people still .....a wood in the west of Africa.



- a) inhabit                      b) display                      c) sleep                      d) leave

٤٢- We should be proud of what our ..... had achieved. They built a great civilization.

- a) descendants                      b) grandchildren                      c) fellows                      d) ancestors

٤٤- To achieve safety in your kitchen, here are some .....to be followed.

- a) gaps                      b) nations                      c) forums                      d) tips

٤٣- It wasn't easy for him to ..... all these awards in two years; he was really hard-working.

- a) influence                      b) dominate                      c) identify                      d) tend

٤٥- The President launched decent life .....in ٢٠١٩ to help the poor.

- a) initiative                      b) immigration                      c) entertainment                      d) beauty

## Reading & Listening Texts

### An event

### WB Lesson ٢

If you visit a small grassy square in the heart of Dublin in Ireland every August, you might just discover a large part of the rest of the world. Mount joy Square Park is a place where for the past several years an event called the Festival of Nations has been held to celebrate the multicultural nature that has characterized the city of Dublin for centuries. It is a chance for all the different nationalities who live in Dublin to come together and share their culture. Paul McAuliffe who is the mayor responsible for this initiative says that ever since the Vikings, the people of Dublin have welcome visitors to the island and enjoyed the differences they have brought.

Over ٤٠ different nations are represented in the festival and each nation offers activities for children and adults which provides a unique experience with their culture. It is usually attended by over ٧٠٠٠ visitors who can enjoy ٦ hours of singing and dancing from each of the various nations. There are also international food stores, workshops, children's entertainment and displays which celebrate the diversity and feeling of being together and all in one small space. There is something for everyone. So, if you would like to walk from Tanzania to Moldova in just a few steps, I would recommend you visit the Festival of Nations where you can tour the world in a few hours.

### A conversation between two friends

### WB Lesson ٤

Hamid: Hi, Munir. How are you? I haven't seen you for ages. Where have you been?

Munir : Hi, Hamid. Yes everything's great. We've been in the village with my grandparents for the whole summer.

Hamid: Oh, no. I bet that must have been boring.

Munir : That's what I thought at first, but it was really interesting.

Hamid: Really?! What did you do?

Munir : Well, it was thanks to my grandfather that I had such a great time. He's brilliant at telling stories and due to his great memory, he kept us entertained every evening.

Hamid: I love a good story.

Munir : Me, too. He's had lots of wonderful experiences not only because he used to travel a lot, but also because he loves talking to new people and especially

older people.

**Hamid:** Why does he prefer talking to older people?

**Munir :** He says it's because they can tell him details and stories about the past which history books don't include. I feel very fortunate to learn so much about our families past and compare just how things have changed since he was my age. Some of his stories are really funny.

**Hamid:** It certainly sounds interesting. You're very lucky to be able to hear about the past from someone who has lived it too.

**Munir :** Yes and I started writing down his stories and now the rest of my family want to read them. The funniest story is about a time he went to .....

### **Reading Texts:**

#### **Learning to speak in a multilingual home**

#### **SB Lesson (1)**

In some countries, it's common to learn two or more languages at home. In fact, some people grow up in places where four or more languages are widely spoken, Switzerland and Belgium are examples. In some countries, there may be one dominant language - the one used by the government, schools and the community - and it's obviously important to learn this language.

However, for many parents in multicultural families, it's also important that their kids learn their mother tongue, the language of their parents. Mohamed Hassan, who left Egypt to live in the UK in the 1970s, loves his first language, Arabic. 'Languages are precious and being Arab and Egyptian is so deep-seated in me that I couldn't imagine not teaching the language to my children,' he says.

The benefits of being bilingual are clear-cut; it is a well-known fact that being bilingual can improve some brain functions, like the ability to focus attention and perform mental tasks, as well as provide a window to another culture and a second cultural identity. Whether you want your child to speak Italian, French or Arabic, here are some tips for raising a well-balanced bilingual child:

- 1- Start speaking to your child in two languages from birth. Some researchers say that children learn languages best under the age of three.
- 2- Don't worry if they mix their two languages, it will almost definitely be a temporary thing.
- 3- Play music in your child's other language, read them books in it and buy games in that language, too.
- 4- Speak to them in your first language. If you speak English as a first language, and the other parent speaks Spanish, stick to those languages when you each speak to them at home.
- 5- Most important of all, don't worry if your bilingual child starts speaking a little later than other children. They are learning two languages, so bilingual children often take a bit more time before they can speak.

#### **An Identity in Danger?**

#### **SB Lesson (2)**

Diab, a 20-year-old tourist guide, drives his truck, which has a colourful Berber flag in his back window, through the oasis of Siwa. He sings songs in a local Berber dialect known as 'Siwi'.

The United Nations (UN) has classified Siwi, the easternmost dialect of the Tamazight language, as 'endangered'. But, Diab is convinced that the dialect will survive.

'Everyone uses it here,' he said. 'Most adults speak both Siwi and Arabic, and most of

the children who can be heard playing in the streets talk and shout in Siwi.' The Berbers of Siwi are one of the main linguistic minorities in Egypt, where more people speak Arabic than in any other country with around a 100,000,000 speakers. Sixteen other languages are also spoken in Egypt, including Nobiin (spoken by the Nubian people) and Bedawi (spoken by the Bedouin people).

Siwa, whose population is around 30,000, is one of the most isolated places on earth, located in the Western Desert nearly 600 km from Alexandria. 'Because of this, Siwa and its inhabitants have been able to keep their unique language and Amazigh traditions, that date back as far as 3000 BCE,' says sociolinguist Valentina Serreli, who wrote her PhD thesis on the language in the oasis.

In 2008 the UN estimated that 10,000 people in the oasis, which is around half the population, speak Siwi. But, Valentina Serreli estimates that the real figure is around 20,000. UNESCO considers the language definitely endangered because the children who live there no longer learn the language as their mother tongue in their home.

Some people think that the language should be taught formally so that it doesn't disappear.

A local organisation called 'Children of Siwa' works hard to preserve the Siwas' heritage.

#### ◦ ways to stay connected with your cultural roots

SB Lesson (3)

- Speak it—try to learn some of the language.
- Eat it—you can learn a lot about the culture through its food. Cook it and share it with others.
- Learn it—Read about your heritage. Knowing about your family's roots helps build a sense of identity and bring you closer to older relatives.
- Embrace your culture—take pride in your family identity. That's the beauty of life; we are all different.
- See it— travel to where your ancestors come from.

#### Class forum

SB Lesson (4)

Please, leave your comment

My father is Irish and my mother is Chinese, so I am fortunate to have two cultures to explore. The best thing about being part of a multicultural family is that we tend to be open-minded about new cultural experiences. My parents have shaped me into the person I am today, and the cultures they have shared with me have a big impact on how I see the world and what I am passionate about.

My mum says that I am definitely my father's daughter because we both love soup and rock music, which are popular in Ireland, and we share the same Irish sense of humour. I've never been to Ireland, but I've read a lot about it. One of my favourite authors is Roddy Doyle, an Irish writer, who makes me laugh. Through his books, I've learned about the typical Irish sense of humour.

Thanks to my mum, I am lucky to have grown up using chopsticks and eating rice. I am familiar with the traditions of the Chinese culture, not only because my mum celebrates them, but because my parents introduced them to me at an early age. I have also started to learn Cantonese due to my mum, who is from Hong Kong. What are your main cultural influences?

#### ^3^ spoken languages on one island!

WB Lesson (1)

The benefits of learning another language are well-known, but I was surprised to hear just how common it is to be bilingual or multilingual. I recently interviewed a Language expert called Bill Shannon who explained the advantages of being bilingual and gave me some interesting facts too. He told me that research has shown that about 40 - 43% of

the world's population are bilingual. He also told me that one of the places which speaks the most languages in the world is Papua New Guinea which is reported to use an amazing ٨٣٢ languages on the island!

The most widely-spoken mother tongue is Mandarin Chinese, followed by Spanish, English and Arabic in the fifth place. But, there is no need to learn only these languages to get the benefits of a bilingual brain. Learning any second language is beneficial and will also make learning a third language even easier!

However, the benefits are not only limited to learning. Elderly bilingual patients have been shown to suffer from certain mental illnesses, such as Alzheimer's disease, less than their monolingual peers. All in all, I think the conclusions are clear-cut. Being bilingual brings benefits!

## Part Two: Structure

### Relative Clauses:

### ضمائر الوصل:

<p><b>who</b> اسم عاقل</p> <p>- I met the boy who came first last week.</p> <p><b>which</b> اسم غير عاقل</p> <p>- She bought a new bag yesterday.</p> <p><b>who / which</b> اسم (عاقل / غير عاقل مع عدم وجود <i>that</i>)</p> <p>- He was the man that helped me with my car.</p> <p><b>when</b> زمن</p> <p>- Friday is the day when we visit our grandfather.</p> <p><b>where</b> مكان</p> <p>- The chemist's is the place where we can buy medicine.</p> <p><b>whom</b> (حرف جر) اسم عاقل مفعول</p> <p>- The girl whom was punished cried a lot.</p> <p><b>whom</b> (حرف جر) اسم عاقل مفعول</p> <p>- Hamza for whom I bought the watch wasn't at home.</p> <p><b>whose</b> اسم (عاقل / غير عاقل) اسم (عاقل / غير عاقل)</p> <p>- The woman whose mobile was broken, shouted at her son.</p> <p><b>the reason why</b> جملة (سبب) جملة (نتيجة)</p> <p>- He was late that's why he took a taxi.</p> <p><b>what</b> جملة فعل</p> <p>- My mother wanted to know what I had done in the exam.</p> <p><b>whatever</b> مهما (للتأكيد)</p> <p>- You are allowed to eat whatever you like.</p> <p><b>whoever</b> الشخص الذي</p> <p>- I'll help whoever wants to study.</p>	<p><b>whichever</b> أيهم</p> <p>- I didn't study well, so it would be a difficult exam whichever questions were in it.</p> <p><b>which</b> (حرف جر) مكان / زمن</p> <p>- Friday is the day in which we visit our grandfather.</p> <p>- This is the restaurant in which we often have lunch.</p> <p><b>which</b> (حرف جر) مكان / زمن</p> <p>- Friday is the day which we visit our grandfather in.</p> <p>- This is the restaurant which we often have lunch in.</p> <p><b>which</b> وصف للمكان</p> <p>- This is the restaurant which serves good meals.</p> <p>تستخدم <b>that</b> وليس <b>who/which</b> حتى في وجودهما مع الكلمات التالية:</p> <p><b>all / the best / the only thing / the last / some / any / none / nothing / few / much / little / every</b></p> <p>- Dickens is the best writer that wrote about England in the 19<sup>th</sup> century.</p> <p>يمكن استخدام أسلوب:</p> <p><b>It was</b> اسم شخص <b>that</b> جملة</p> <p><b>It was Naguib Mahfouz that won the Nobel Prize for Literature.</b></p>
---	---

لاحظ: حذف ضمائر الوصل إذا كانت الجملة مبنية للمجهول

The criminal arrested yesterday was very angry.

إذا كان ضمير الوصل فاعل نستخدم **Verb (ing)**

*The boys playing football, are very tired.  
The girl in the library, is reading a nice story*

إذا كانت جملة حرف جر:

### General Exercises on Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- ١- Omar Marmoush is the player .....may go to Liverpool this summer.  
a) whom                      b) whose                      c) who                      d) where
- ٢- He is the teacher .....taught us science this year.  
a) who                      b) which                      c) whom                      d) whose
- ٣- We went to the desert ..... we camped for three days.  
a) who                      b) which                      c) where                      d) whose
- ٤- Omar Marmoush .....goal was the best, is an Egyptian player.  
a) whom                      b) whose                      c) who                      d) where
- ٥- This is the maths teacher ..... I told you about.  
a) whose                      b) whom                      c) which                      d) that
- ٦- Do you know if that is the writer .....that prize or not?  
a) was awarded                      b) awarding                      c) who was awarded                      d) was awarding
- ٧- Is that the writer .....the Nobel Prize?  
a) awarded                      b) awarding                      c) who awarded                      d) was awarding
- ٨- My friends asked me ..... I spent the summer holiday.  
a) what                      b) when                      c) who                      d) where
- ٩- They lived in a magnificent flat ..... overlooks the Nile.  
a) who                      b) which                      c) where                      d) whose
- ١٠- She met her old friend, ..... also worked for the same company she worked for.  
a) who                      b) which                      c) whom                      d) whose
- ١١- The executive manager, ..... is ٣٠ years old, studied commerce at university.  
a) who                      b) where                      c) when                      d) which
- ١٢- Was that the laptop ..... was advertised in the paper last week ?  
a) where                      b) which                      c) when                      d) what
- ١٣- My mother asked me where I had been, ..... I replied "It's a surprise"  
a) to which                      b) which                      c) by which                      d) for which
- ١٤- Maher was educated at the local school, ..... he went on to Ain-Shams University.  
a) after which                      b) in which                      c) with which                      d) with where
- ١٥- My cousin says he's busy,..... he really means he doesn't want to go out this evening.

a) at which                      b) by which                      c) in which                      d) to which

١٦- **Mona lost the book ..... her last week**

a) which lent it                      b) when I lent                      c) which lent                      d) I lent

١٧- **It is said she was a girl ..... in the a scene of that interesting play.**

a) who appeared                      b) he appeared                      c) that appear                      d) was appeared

١٨- **They travelled to the USA ..... they could improve their English.**

a) who                      b) which                      c) where                      d) whose

١٩- **This is the consultant..... experience benefits the company a lot.**

a) who                      b) which                      c) whom                      d) whose

٢٠- **They were talking about the flat ..... their son bought last week.**

a) who                      b) which                      c) whom                      d) whose

٢١- **The way .....you talked about your brother wasn't good.**

a) for which                      b) on which                      c) by which                      d) in which

٢٢- **The train ..... tickets were expensive, moves from Cairo at ٧ a.m.**

a) which                      b) whose                      c) that                      d) whom

٢٣- **She came first in the exam ..... made her family proud of her.**

a) which                      b) whose                      c) that                      d) whom

٢٤- **This is my aunt on ..... farm we usually spend the weekend.**

a) when                      b) where                      c) what                      d) whose

٢٥- **February is the month ..... I was born in.**

a) which                      b) when                      c) that                      d) whose

٢٦- **Luxor is the city in .....there is a third of the world's monuments.**

a) which                      b) whose                      c) who                      d) where

٢٧- **This is the doctor .....helped my grandfather last week.**

a) whom                      b) who                      c) where                      d) which

٢٨- **Is that the student .....mother was awarded the prize?**

a) who                      b) when                      c) whose                      d) whom

٢٩- **Professor Magdi Yacoub ..... is one of the most famous heart surgeons in the world, works in Aswan now.**

a) that                      b) who                      c) which                      d) whom

٣٠- **That is the motorbike .....my father goes to work every day.**

a) at which                      b) for which                      c) from which                      d) by which

٣١- **Walid is the student .....for breaking the class window.**

a) who punished                      b) was punishing                      c) was punished                      d) punished

٣٢- **Mr. Samir is the geography teacher ..... I told you about.**

a) whose                      b) whom                      c) which                      d) that

٣٣- **My classmates asked me ..... I had done in the summer holiday.**

a) what                      b) when                      c) who                      d) which

٣٤- **The car .....owner is my friend, was very modern.**

a) who                      b) whose                      c) whom                      d) which

٣٥- **I found the pencil case ..... you looked for all night.**

a) who                      b) that                      c) whom                      d) which

٣٦- **Shoubra is the place ..... I lived my early life.**

a) which                      b) whose                      c) when                      d) where

٣٧- Hana .....won the first prize in the African competition, is ١٧ years old.

- a) who                      b) whom                      c) which                      d) that

٣٨- You can call me .....you need help.

- a) whatever                      b) whoever                      c) whenever                      d) whatever

٣٩- The athlete .....first in the race, is an Egyptian young man.

- a) coming                      b) came                      c) comes                      d) come

٤٠- The man .....very fast, was fined.

- a) who was driven                      b) who was driving                      c) whose driving                      d) who's driving

٤١- Jehan .....stay ended, will renew it next week.

- a) who                      b) whom                      c) which                      d) whose

٤٢- Maya wanted to know..... had helped me to do the task.

- a) what                      b) who                      c) where                      d) when

### Compound Adjectives: الصفات المركبة

#### Compound Adjectives:

الصفة المركبة صفة مكونة من كلمتين او ثلاثة او اربع و تعطي معنى واحد

نفصل الصفة المركبة بـ ( - ) اذا تبعت باسم اما اذا لم تتبع باسم لا نضع hyphen

ماعد الصفات المركبة التي تبدأ بظرف آخره (ly) فلا نضع معها ( - ) hyphen سواء جاء بعدها اسم أو لا

لاحظ هذا التعبيرات مع كلمة time

اذا كانت الكلمة الاولى قبل time مفرد نضع ( 's ) اما اذا كانت جمع نضع ( ' ) فقط

a day's time / three days' time

لاحظ من الممكن ألا تستخدم ( a / an ) مع هذه الكلمات قبل الصفة / و لا الـ hyphen -

two hours' walk / drive / swim / ride

و من الممكن ان تستخدم بصيغة الصفة المركبة العادية كما يلي:

a two-hour walk

#### Some kinds of the compound adjectives with some examples

<b>Adjective + p.p.</b>	narrow-minded	high-spirited	open-minded	old-fashioned
	absent-minded	absent-minded	kind-hearted	middle-aged
<b>Adjective + verb-ing</b>	easy-going	good-looking	slow-moving	long-lasting
<b>Adjective + noun</b>	long-distance	high-quality	second-hand	full-time
<b>Noun + p.p.</b>	sun-dried	middle-aged	sun-backed	heart-broken
<b>Noun + verb-ing</b>	English-speaking	time-saving	mouth-watering	record-breaking
<b>Noun + adjective</b>	smoke-free	sugar-free	world-famous	self-reliant
<b>Noun + noun</b>	part-time	north-west	bullet-proof	hair-cream
<b>Adverb + p.p.</b>	well-behaved	well-written	deeply rooted	widely recognized
<b>Adverb + verb-ing</b>	never-ending	ever-lasting	forward-thinking	
<b>Number-noun</b>	three-day	two-month	one-week	five-year

### General Exercises on Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

١- My uncle is .....

- a) middle-aged                      b) middle aged                      c) middle-aging                      d) a middle-aged

٢- Three..... is a long time to wait for the house to be decorated.

- a) month                      b) months                      c) months'                      d) month's

٣- We need .....players for the national teams in different sports.

- a) strong willed                      b) strong-willed                      c) a strong-willed                      d) a strong willed
- ٤- **El-Shenawy is ..... player.**
- a) strong willed                      b) strong-willed                      c) a strong-willed                      d) a strong willed
- ٥- **Our English teacher is really .....man.**
- a) well educated                      b) a well-educated                      c) a well educated                      d) well-educated
- ٦- **We live in ..... building.**
- a) five-floor                              b) five-floors                              c) a five-floor                              d) five floor
- ٧- **In.....time, we will have joined university.**
- a) six-months                              b) six months                              c) six months'                              d) six month's
- ٨- **In a ..... time, we will have moved to a new flat.**
- a) week's                                      b) week                                      c) weeks'                                      d) weeks
- ٩- ..... strategies were put by the parliament members to improve the living standard.
- a) Long-term                              b) A long-term                              c) Long-terms                              d) A long-terms
- ١٠- **That play has .....; you can read it very quickly.**
- a) a hundred-page                              b) hundred-page                              c) a hundred pages                              d) hundred-pages
- ١١- **The nearest restaurant is .....drive form my house.**
- a) thirty-minute                              b) thirty minutes                              c) thirty minutes'                              d) thirty minute's
- ١٢- **She got arrested ..... , so she went to prison.**
- a) red handed                              b) a red- handed                              c) red-handed                              d) red handing
- ١٣- **Being ..... girl, she attracted the attention of all the people in the party.**
- a) well-looking                              b) well looking                              c) a good-looking                              d) good looking
- ١٤- **My uncle is ..... man.**
- a) middle-aged                              b) middle aged                              c) middle-aging                              d) a middle-aged
- ١٥- **The reforms must be ..... one to be applicable.**
- a) long-term                                      b) a long-term                                      c) long-terms                                      d) long terms
- ١٦- **Do you think English is ..... language?**
- a) widely-spoken                              b) widely-spoken                              c) a widely-spoken                              d) a widely spoken
- ١٧- ..... walk is extremely tiring.
- a) Two hour's                                      b) Two hours'                                      c) A two hours'                                      d) A two-hours
- ١٨- **Our new director is ..... man.**
- a) highly-education                              b) highly-educated                              c) highly educated                              d) a highly educated
- ١٩- **I don't like to argue with her. She is really .....person.**
- a) a narrow- minded                              b) narrow-minding                              c) narrow minded                              d) narrow-minded
- ٢٠- .....sauce is usually better than the kinds you buy in the shops.
- a) A home-made                                      b) Home-made                                      c) Homemade                                      d) A home made

**The Novel "Great Expectations":**

Answer the following questions:

١- In your point of view, why did Miss. Havisham ask Pip to forgive her?

.....

.....

٢- "Oh, sorry, did I hurt you? Is the bandage too tight?"

What does this quotation show us about Herbert's character?

.....

.....



٣- 'It is my fault that Estella is so cruel. Forgive me, Pip!' Miss Havisham cried. If you were Pip, would you forgive her?

٤- In your opinion, was Magwitch right not to go to his wife's trial? Why? Why not?

٥- 'Now that you know the truth, I advise you not to repeat it to anyone,' Why do you think the speaker asked Pip not to tell anyone about that truth?

**Model Exam in unit (١١)**

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

١- One of the villager's .....behaviour is generosity. They are used to having it.

- a) unsuitable                      b) abnormal                      c) typical                      d) improper

٢- Most of our ..... were invited to my brother's wedding.

- a) descendants                      b) relatives                      c) impacts                      d) sociolinguists

٣- It's unbelievable! She managed to shape the clay ..... this magnificent statue.

- a) onto                      b) into                      c) off                      d) out

٤- Our ancestors were great engineers. The opposite of "ancestors" is .....

- a) knights                      b) fighters                      c) descendants                      d) organs

٥- Many species are ..... nowadays. They should be protected in a natural reserve.

- a) extinct                      b) disappeared                      c) endangered                      d) dangerous

٦- We enjoyed the stories and memories that we ..... last meeting.

- a) cheered                      b) checked                      c) shaped                      d) shared

٧- To be able to speak two language well means to be .....

- a) linguistic                      b) multilingual                      c) monlingual                      d) bilingual

٨- My nephew travelled to London ..... he spent two years in.

- a) when                      b) what                      c) which                      d) where

٩- The novel ..... I read, was very exciting.

- a) where                      b) that                      c) which                      d) whom

١٠- March is the month .....Muslims will fast this year.

- a) who                      b) in which                      c) in whose                      d) where

١١- Magdi will be awarded for ..... he has done recently.

- a) what                      b) that                      c) where                      d) which

١٢- This is the café ..... I used to meet my old friends.

- a) who                      b) where                      c) when                      d) which

١٣- It's .....fact that wearing a mask is important to avoid coronavirus.

- a) well-knowing                      b) well-known                      c) a well-known                      d) a well-knowing

١٤- Computer skills can be included in .....skills.

- a) hard                      b) personal                      c) soft                      d) common

**Read the following passage, and then choose the correct answer:**

The human body can tolerate only a small range of temperature, especially when the person is engaged in energetic activity. Heat reactions usually occur when large amounts of water or salt are lost through excessive sweating following exhausting exercise. When the body becomes overheated and cannot eliminate this excess heat, heat exhaustion and heat stroke are possible.

Heat exhaustion is generally characterized by fainting, resulting from an inadequate intake of water and the loss of fluids. First aid treatment for this condition includes having the victim lie down, raising the feet 6 to 12 inches, applying cool, wet cloths to the skin, and giving the victim sips of salt water (a teaspoon per glass, half a glass every 10 minutes) over an hour.

Heat stroke is much more serious; it is an immediate life-threatening situation. The characteristics of heat stroke are a high body temperature (which may reach 106° F or more); a rapid pulse; hot, dry skin; and a blocked sweating mechanism. Victims of this condition may be unconscious, and first-aid measures should be directed at quickly cooling the body.

The victim should be placed in a tub of cold water or repeatedly sponged with cool water until his or her temperature is sufficiently lowered. Fans or air conditioners will also help with the cooling process. Care should be taken, however, not to over-chill the victim once the temperature is below 102° F

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

10- The main idea of this passage is .....

- a) Any temperature change affects the human body negatively.
- b) The raise of the temperature may lead to some health problems.
- c) The human body can resist any temperature change easily.
- d) People should avoid doing any exercise or sweating to keep healthy.

11- Which sentence can summarise the last paragraph?

- a) The difference between the heat stroke and heat exhaustion
- b) People with heat exhaustion must be taken to hospital at once.
- c) How to promote the high temperature
- d) The first aids to reduce the temperature

12- The most immediate concern of a person having heat stroke should be to .....

- a) get salt into the victim's body.
- b) raise the victim's feet.
- c) lower the victim's pulse.
- d) lower the victim's temperature.

13- Which of the following is a symptom of heat exhaustion?

- a) unconsciousness
- b) profuse sweating
- c) hot, dry skin

d) a weak pulse

١٩- The underlined word “characteristics” means .....

a) qualities

b) cons

c) disadvantages

d) demerits

٢٠- The underlined word “it” refers to .....

a) heat exhaustion

b) heat stroke

c) first-aid measure

d) treatment

٢١- Heat reactions are caused by .....

a) drinking large amount of juice

b) losing large amount of water

c) doing some mental exercise

d) reading an adventurous story

٢٢- Heat exhaustion is ..... heat stroke.

a) the most dangerous

b) as dangerous as

c) less dangerous than

d) more dangerous than

**Read the following passage, and then choose the correct answer:**

I had wanted to email you before I started my new job, but I did not have time! I've now worked here for two weeks. I'm working in an old building in the middle of the city at the moment and I travel to work by bus. By the end of next year, they will have finished building a new office in a different part of the city. So after that, I'll be travelling to work every day on the metro!

Before I started this job, I hadn't known very much about new technology. Now, I use it every day. I often talk to people in other countries, using the internet. The work is different every day. Yesterday, I was interviewing a businesswoman from Japan.

Today, I'm visiting a new hotel in Cairo and tomorrow I'm going to a meeting in Damietta. I think I'll have to get up very early because the train leaves at ٩ a.m.! The job is very tiring and I don't have a routine yet, but I'm enjoying it. I have already written a lot of articles. You can read them online. I've met some famous people, too. There is a photo of me interviewing a politician in the attachment to this email. He works for the Ministry of Antiquities, so he knows all about ancient Egypt. I haven't met any sports people yet, but there is an important tennis competition next month. There are some famous tennis players going there and I'm sure I'll interview one. Write soon.

Best wishes,

Munir.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

٢٣- The main idea of the text is that .....

- a) the writer's new job is boring.
- b) the writer doesn't like his new job.
- c) the writer's new job is busy, but exciting.
- d) the writer wants his job to pay him more money.

٢٤- Why do you think someone take a photo of the writer?

- a) Because he is famous.
- b) Because he was meeting a famous person.
- c) Because he wanted a photo to send to his friend.
- d) Because his article is online.

٢٥- How does the writer usually communicate with people in the countries?

- a) By mobile phone
- b) By metro
- c) By bus
- d) On the internet

٢٦- The writer had his new job ..... days ago.

- a) forty
- b) thirty
- c) thirteen
- d) fourteen

٢٧- According to the passage, the writer's articles are available .....

- a) in the newspaper
- b) online
- c) on his email
- d) with a politician

٢٨- The underlined word one refers to .....

- a) tennis competitions
- b) a famous tennis player
- c) business people
- d) a politician

٢٩- The writer has to get up early tomorrow because he's .....

- a) interviewing a businessman.
- b) visiting a new hotel.
- c) going to a meeting.
- d) interviewing a politician.

٣٠- What do you think the writer's job is?

- a) A journalist
- b) An accountant
- c) An archaeologist
- d) A clerk

**Choose the correct Arabic translation:**

٣١- When tourists come to Egypt, they experience something new that does not exist in their own culture. It's the hospitality, warmth of feelings and friendly treatment.

أ) عندما يأتي السياح لمصر ، فهم يكتسبون شيء جديد لا يوجد في ثقافتهم ، إنه كرم الضيافة و دفعاء المشاعر و المعاملة الودودة.

ب) عندما يأتي السائحون لمصر ، فهم يكتسبون شيء جديد قد لا يوجد في ثقافتهم ، إنه كرم الضيافة و دفعاء المشاعر و المعاملة اللطيفة.

ج) عندما يأتي السياح لمصر ، فهم يتعلمون شيء جديد لا يوجد في ثقافتهم ، إنه كرم الضيافة و دفعاء المشاعر و المعاملة الودودة.

د) عندما أتى السائحون لمصر ، فهم يتعلمون شيء جديد لا يوجد في ثقافتهم ، إنه كرم الضيافة و دفعاء المشاعر و المعاملة اللطيفة.

٣٢- Some people think that punishment stops people from becoming criminals, do you agree? Or it does not sometimes affect people, so they continue committing crimes.

أ) يعتقد بعض الناس أن العقاب يمنع الناس من أن يصبحوا مجرمين ، هل توافق على ذلك؟ أم أنه لن يؤثر أحياناً على الناس ، لذلك فهم يرتكبوا الجرائم باستمرار.

ب) يعتقد بعض الناس أن العقاب سيمنع الناس من أن يكونوا مجرمين ، هل توافق على ذلك ؟ أم أنه لم يؤثر أحياناً على الناس ، لذلك فهم يستمروا في ارتكاب الجرائم.

ج) يعتقد بعض الناس أن العقاب يمنع الناس من أن يصبحوا مجرمين ، هل توافق على ذلك ؟ أم أنه لا يؤثر أحياناً على الناس ، لذلك فهم يستمروا في ارتكاب الجرائم.

د) يعتقد بعض الناس أن العقاب يمنع الناس من أن يكونوا مجرمين ، هل توافق على ذلك ؟ أم أنه لن يؤثر أحياناً على الناس ، لذلك فهم يرتكبوا الجرائم باستمرار.

**Choose the correct English translation:**

٣٣- على الشباب التسليح بالعلم والتكنولوجيا حتى يحققوا طموحاتهم. فلا يوجد مكان في هذا العالم لأي شخص كسول أو جاهل.

a) Youth should be arming with science and technology to achieve their ambitions.

There's no place in this world for any lazy or ignorant man.

b) Youth should be armed with science and technology to achieve their ambitions.

There was no place in this world for any lazy or ignorant people.

c) Youth should being armed with science and technology to achieving their ambitions.

There's no place in this world for any lazy or ignorant citizen.

d) Youth should be armed with science and technology to achieve their ambitions.

There's no place in this world for any lazy or ignorant person.

٣٤- ينبغي علينا جميعاً زراعة كثيراً من الأشجار فهي تقلل من معدل التلوث البيئي ، و تنقى الجو من ثاني أكسيد الكربون وتطرد الأكسجين الذي يحتاجه الإنسان للتنفس.

a) We all should grow a lot of trees as they reduce the environmental pollution average and purify the air from carbon dioxide and release oxygen which man needs to breathe.

b) We all should grow a lot of trees as they decrease the environmental pollution average and purify the air from carbon dioxide and realise oxygen which man needs to breath.

c) All of us should grow a lot of trees as they reduce the environment pollution average and purify the air from carbon dioxide and release oxygen which man needs to breath.

d) All of us should grow a lot of trees as they decrease the environment pollution average and purify the air from carbon dioxide and release oxygen which man needs to breathe.

**The Novel "Great Expectations":**

**Answer the following questions:**

٣٥- If you were Pip, would you save Miss. Havisham from the fire? Why? Why not?

.....  
.....

٣٦- Do you agree with what Miss. Havisham had done to Pip? Why? Why not?

.....  
.....

٣٧- Write an essay of about SIX (٦) lines on the following topic:

**How to support your community and be a positive member?**

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

وزارة التربية والتعليم  
التعليمية والتدريبية

برعاية  
معالي وزير التربية و التعليم  
أ.د/ رضا حجازى

و رئيس الإدارة المركزية لتطوير المناهج  
دكتور/ أكرم حسن

شرح مفصل و تمارين متنوعة لمادة اللغة الإنجليزية  
الصف الثالث الثانوى  
الوحدة الثانية عشرة

إعداد

أ / محمود أبو الفضل

مراجعة

أ / محمد جمعة سيد

تحت إشراف

أ / إيمان محمود يوسف

مستشار اللغة الإنجليزية

Unit (١٢): Myths and fables

SB pages (٦٢ - ٧١) WB pages (٣٦ - ٤١)

Part One: Vocabulary

chivalry (n)	الفروسية / الشهامة	obey (ed) (v)	يطيع
monsters (n)	وحوش	eternal (adj)	أبدى / أزلى
armour (n)	درع	creature (n)	مخلوق
flood (ed) (v/n)	فيضان / فيض	creator (n)	الخالق
plot (n)	الحبكة الفنية للرواية	universal (adj)	عالمى / كونى
steady (adj)	ثابت / مستقر / راسخ	perspective (n)	منظور / وجهة نظر
stretch out (ed) (phras.v)	يتمدد	look back (ed) (phras.v)	ينظر للخلف
exaggerate (d) (v)	يبالغ	elastic (adj)	مرن / لين / مطاطى
legend (n)	أسطورة	stuck (adj)	لاصق / ملصق
legendary (adj)	أسطورى	dove (n)	حمامة / يمامة
branch (n)	فرع	tasty (adj)	لذيذ الطعم
tragic (adj)	مأساوى / محزن	grassland (n)	أرض عشبية
consider (ed) (v)	يعتبر	struggle (d) (v/n)	يكافح / كفاح / نضال
storytelling (n)	فن القصص (رواية قصة)	honourable (adj)	مشرف / محترم
storyteller (n)	الراوى / القاص	theory (n)	نظرية
primarily (adv)	بشكل أساسى	literature (n)	الأدب
adventures (n)	مغامرات	origin (n)	منشأ / مصدر
float (ed) (v)	يطفو	values (n)	قيم
generous (adj)	كريم	conflict (ed) (v/n)	يتضارب / صراع
humble (adj)	متواضع	solve (d) (v)	يحل
fable (n)	خرافة / قصة رمزية	solution (n)	حل
evidence (n)	دليل	humour (n)	فكاهة
mythology (n)	علم الأساطير	context (n)	سياق الكلام / النص
myth (n)	خرافة / أسطورة	moral (n/adj)	هدف أخلاقى / أخلاقى
knight (n)	فارس	relate (d) (v)	يرتبط / يتعلق ب
conclusion (n)	خاتمة	relevant (adj)	متعلق / متصل
entertaining (adj)	مسلى	relevance (n)	وثاقفة الصلة بالموضوع
cheer (ed) (v)	يهتف / يصيح	swords (n)	سيوف
chop (ped) (v)	يقطع	defeat (ed) (v/n)	يهزم / يقهر / هزيمة

التعريفات: Definitions:

Word	Definition
struggle (d) (v) يكافح / يناضل	to try extremely hard to achieve something, even though it is very difficult



branch (n)	فرع	- a local business, shop, etc that is part of a larger business, etc. - a part of a tree that grows out from the trunk and that has leaves
conflict (n)	صدام / تضارب / صراع	a state of disagreement or argument between people, groups, countries, etc.
relevant (adj)	مرتبط / متعلق ب	directly relating to the subject or problem being discussed or considered
humble (adj)	متواضع	not considering yourself or your ideas to be as important as other people's
stretch out (phras. v)	يتمدد	extending your arms and legs
cheer (ed) (v)	يشجع / يهتف	to give a shout of encouragement
fed up (adj)	يشعر بالضيق	to feel annoyed or bored
flood (ed) (v)	يفيض	to cover land with a big amount of water
steady (adj)	ثابت	keeping the same regular pace
chop (ped) (v)	يقطع	to cut into pieces
eternal (adj)	أبدى	continuing forever and having no end
myth (n)	أسطورة / خرافة	stories that were made up by people who wanted to explain how our world works, such as how natural events occur.
mythology (n)	علم الأساطير	ideas or opinions that many people have, but that are wrong or not true
moral (n)	هدف / مغزى أخلاقي	relating to the principles of what is right and wrong behavior, and with the difference between good and evil
fable (n)	حكاية رمزية	a traditional short story that teaches a moral lesson, especially a story about animals.
chivalry (n)	- شهامة - فروسية	- behavior that is honourable, kind, generous, and brave, especially men's behavior towards women - system of religious beliefs and honourable behavior that knights in the Middle Ages were expected to follow

**Synonyms: المترادفات:**

Word	Meaning	Synonyms
exaggerate	يبالغ	emphasis / overemphasis / overstate
honourable	مشرف / محترم / مبدل	respectable / noble / decent / principled / conscientious
humble	متواضع	meek / modest / courteous / unassuming
perseverance	مثابرة / إصرار	determination / dedication / endurance / persistence
legendary	أسطوري	mythical / fabled / mythological
fed up	يشعر بالضيق	dissatisfied / bored / wearied / depressed / annoyed
jealous	غيور	desirous / envious
furious	غاضب	enraged / fierce / raging
grateful	ممتن / شاكر	appreciative / pleased

brave	شجاع	confident / courageous
generous	كريم	charitable / big-hearted / benevolent / hospitable

### Antonyms: المتضادات:

Word	Meaning	Antonyms	Meaning
humble	متواضع	rude / discourteous / uncivil	وقح
perseverance	مثابرة/ صرار	indifference / cowardice / weakness	لا مبالاة
legendary	أسطوري	real / factual	حقيقي
fed up	يشعر بالضيق	happy / overjoyed / pleased	سعيد
jealous	غيور	content / calm / satisfied	راض / قانع
furious	غاضب جداً	angerless/delighted/pleased/peaceful/cheerful	مبتهج / مسالم
grateful	ممتن / شاكر	abusive / unappreciative	بذيء
brave	شجاع	cowardly / afraid	جبان
generous	كريم	mingy/ miserly / uncharitable / mean / stingy	وضيع / حقير
exaggerate	يبالغ	reduce / ignore / neglect / compress / lessen	يقلل
honourable	محترم / مبجل	corrupt / deceptive / immoral	فاسد / غير أخلاقي

### Collocations: متلازمات لفظية:

lose balance	يفقد التوازن	collect food	يجمع طعام
make a trap	يعمل كمين (مصيدة)	give a shout	يصرخ
take the risk	يخاطر / يقبل بالمخاطرة	make ..... interesting	يجعل ..... ممتع
have a picnic	يقوم بخروج	take turns	يتناوب / يأخذ دور
play a trick on	يعمل مقلب في	have a place in my heart	له مكان في قلبي

### Prepositions, Idioms & Expressions: حروف الجر و المصطلحات و التعبيرات:

make up	يؤلف قصة	escape from	يهرب من
pass on from....to	ينتقل ..... من إلى	in an emergency	في حالة طوارئ
pass down from .. to	يورث ..... من إلى	at a steady pace	بسرعة ثابتة
cry tears into	يذرف الدموع على	for a while	لفترة وجيزة
go on	يستمر	(be) based on	قائم على / معتمد على
(be) well-known for	معروف ل	(be) based in	مبنى على / مثبت على
fed up with (adj)	يشعر بالضيق من	all water under the bridge	مشكلة وانتهت

### Derivatives: المشتقات:

Verb	Noun	Adjective	Adverb
_____	gratitude شكر / إمتنان	grateful شاكر / ممتن	gratefully بإمتنان
_____	fury غضب شديد furiousness غضب شديد	furious غاضب جداً	furiously بغضب شديد
_____	strictness صرامة / حزم	strict صارم / حازم	strictly بحزم
demonstrate يوضح / يشرح	demonstration شرح	demonstrative إيضاحي demonstrable ممكن إثباته	demonstratively بشكل إيضاحي
risk يخاطر / يجازف	risk مخاطرة / مجازفة	risky مخاطر / مجازف	_____

## General Revision on Vocabulary:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

١ - To succeed, you need much .....

- a) struggle                      b) disturbance                      c) impatience                      d) chaos

٢ - A/An .....is a traditional short story that teaches a moral lesson, especially a story about animals.

- a) equation                      b) assumption                      c) tale                      d) fable

٣ - You should to .....your reasons for making the same mistakes more than once.

- a) demonstratively                      b) demonstration                      c) demonstrative                      d) demonstrate

٤ - Don't go .....studying and have a rest to be able to concentrate.

- a) on                      b) from                      c) off                      d) by

٥ - The convict was grateful to Pip and tied helping him. In this sentence "grateful" here means .....

- a) abusive                      b) aggressive                      c) selective                      d) appreciative

٦ - The stories that were made up by people who wanted to explain how our world works, such as how natural events occur are called .....

- a) dreams                      b) legends                      c) plays                      d) myths

٧ - Don't worry; you are advancing .....a steady pace.

- a) against                      b) from                      c) at                      d) of

٨ - We don't have fertile .....nowadays due to the setting of the High Dam.

- a) chivalry                      b) grassland                      c) earth                      d) flood

٩ - The kids shouted .....when their mother hid their toys.

- a) furiously                      b) furious                      c) fury                      d) furiousness

١٠ - Do you think there is a .....between tradition and innovation or they complete each other?

- a) conflict                      b) humor                      c) context                      d) moral

١١ - I think one of the behaviour that we lack in our societies nowadays is .....

- a) chivalry                      b) violence                      c) terrorism                      d) dishonesty

١٢ - The word "celebrated" has different meanings according to the ..... in which it is used.

- a) conflict                      b) humor                      c) context                      d) moral

١٣ - Being an honourable man, we all respect him. Another word for "honourable".....

- a) official                      b) irresponsible                      c) noble                      d) abnormal

١٤ - To cover land with a big amount of water is to .....

- a) tolerate                      b) generate                      c) bleed                      d) flood

١٥ - The manager said strictly "My instructions must be ....."

- a) obeyed                      b) disobeyed                      c) neglected                      d) entertained

١٦ - Keeping the same regular pace means .....

- a) suddenly                      b) miserly                      c) steady                      d) greedy

١٧ - Can you ..... some food from the market?

- a) collect                      b) sell                      c) soil                      d) steal

18- Coming third in that international competition, he became furious. The antonym of "furious" is .....

- a) angry                      b) stressful                      c) violent                      d) delighted

19- Always try to a/an .....; an arrogant one.

- a) arrogant                      b) envious                      c) humble                      d) ambitious

20- Customs usually can be passed ..... from one generation to another.

- a) in                      b) into                      c) on                      d) to

21- .....means ideas or opinions that many people have, but that are wrong or not true.

- a) Mythology                      b) Physiology                      c) Sociology                      d) Psychology

22- They thanked the doctor for his help. The word "gratefully" in the sentence is a/an .....

- a) noun                      b) verb                      c) adverb                      d) adjective

23- I'm ..... up with your lies. What a big liar!

- a) made                      b) fed                      c) given                      d) looked

24- Perseverance is important if you want to succeed in life. The synonym of "perseverance" is .....

- a) illumination                      b) determination                      c) elimination                      d) starvation

25- The word "....." is the adverb of the verb "demonstrate".

- a) demonstratively                      b) demonstration                      c) demonstrative                      d) demonstrable

26- .....means continuing forever and having no end.

- a) External                      b) Normal                      c) eternal                      d) Formal

27- It was a/an .....accident. Many cars hit each other at the same time.

- a) eternal                      b) stuck                      c) tragic                      d) elastic

28- I don't agree about his personal behavior, but he is really a/an .....footballer.

- a) amateur                      b) junior                      c) experience                      d) legendary

29- He is one of the most well-known athlete, however, he is .....and often visits his village.

- a) discourteous                      b) disastrous                      c) fabulous                      d) gorgeous

30- One of his bad features is being jealous of his brother. The word "jealous" can be replaced by .....

- a) envious                      b) suspicious                      c) content                      d) insistent

31- We are fed up with your silly mistakes; don't repeat them again. The opposite of "fed up" is .....

- a) dissatisfied                      b) furious                      c) enraged                      d) pleased

32- You will ..... turns in the next exercise.

- a) take                      b) break                      c) shake                      d) make

33- She is always jealous of her friends. Another word for "jealous" is .....

- a) kind                      b) gentle                      c) precious                      d) envious

34- .....theories make them easy to understand.

- a) Applying                      b) Leaving                      c) Lifting                      d) Displaying

۳۵- When Amr heard the news stories, he was furious. The opposite of "furious" is .....

- a) peaceful                      b) careful                      c) hopeful                      d) helpful

۳۶- When I was a child, my grandmother used to tell me ..... which often made me frightened.

- a) linkers                      b) fables                      c) dragons                      d) leaves

۳۷- In my point of view, this novel is really .....; the author presents the main character as more extreme or dramatic than he really is.

- a) exaggerated                      b) realistic                      c) authentic                      d) historic

۳۸- Don't .....that risk again. It's very dangerous.

- a) make                      b) rescue                      c) take                      d) gain

۳۹- Relating to the principles of what is right and wrong behavior, and with the difference between good and evil means .....

- a) mural                      b) moral                      c) optional                      d) rational

۴۰- Forget all about it; don't cry tears .....what happened.

- a) out of                      b) into                      c) down                      d) up

۴۱- Come and visit our new .....in the New Administrative Capital City.

- a) branch                      b) trunk                      c) root                      d) stem

۴۲- Honourable, kind, generous, and brave behaviour, especially men's towards women is called .....

- a) Credibility                      b) Stability                      c) Chivalry                      d) Cowardly

۴۳- We all gave him a hand when we knew that he was ..... trouble.

- a) on                      b) with                      c) in                      d) to

۴۴- Most of Dickens' novels were based .....real people and events; he lived with.

- a) at                      b) on                      c) by                      d) from

۴۵- To make some salad, Hala ..... some tomatoes and cucumbers.

- a) fried                      b) boiled                      c) chopped                      d) barbecued

۴۶- To achieve more development and raise standards of living, we need a/an ..... decline in the national birth rate

- a) steady                      b) fluctuating                      c) instable                      d) trifle

۴۷- We will have a test based .....units '۰ & '۱ next week.

- a) in                      b) on                      c) at                      d) of

۴۸- They suffered from their father strict treatment. The word "strict" here is a/an .....

- a) adverb                      b) verb                      c) noun                      d) adjective

۴۹- The spread of peace is a/an .....interest because it is the backbone of stability and growth all across the world.

- a) minor                      b) local                      c) limited                      d) universal

۵۰- There is a big vase based ..... the entrance of the museum. It was amazing!

- a) in                      b) for                      c) by                      d) with

## Reading & Listening Texts

### Listening and Reading Texts:

#### Listening Texts: A radio show SB Lesson 7

**Presenter :** Hello and welcome to the literature show winners today we have doctor Gamal El-Shazly, professor of literature from Alexandria University and author Scott Mills who has recently written a book called *and legends of our time*. We're going to be talking about the relevance of myths and legends in the 21<sup>st</sup> century and whether there is a place with them in our fast-paced digital age. Scott, you've spent a lot of time researching the myths for your new book. Are people still interested in these old stories from the past, especially young people? Aren't teens more interested in computer games than Isis and Osiris?

**Scott :** Well, that's an interesting comparison because after all many computer games are actually based on the old-fashioned storytelling you find in myths. Teens like playing video games because they offer an escape to fantastic unreal worlds with characters who have special powers; just like the characters and creatures in many myths. Think of the well-known video game character Maxwell, for example, who has the power to make things exist by riding them in his notebook. I think many people still find myths fascinating not just young people. They are fantastic stories which are very entertaining but they were written primarily to entertain of course. They were written by philosophers with great minds who wanted to pass on knowledge and ideas and people still read myths and legends today because they talk about timeless and universal themes which are relevant in both the art of storytelling and human experience.

**G. El Shazly:** And, let's not forget their cultural value. Myths and legends give an understanding of the values and perspectives of part cultures. The stories offer clues to how these people lived and the kind of societies they were part of. They also show how much we have in common with long ago. Every culture has its own myths and legends which reflect the geography, history and values of that culture. Japanese myths, for example, reflect the fact that Japan is an island nation. The sea and its creatures play an important part in their myths. Each myth you read has something to tell you about the culture of the country that myth comes from.

**Scott :** Well, in spite of our differences, it is good to know that deep down we are all the same. We want to know about our origins, how the world around us works.

**Presenter :** Thanks to both of you. Next on today's show .....

#### A radio debate about myths, legends and fables

#### WB Lesson 7

**Presenter:** Hello and welcome again to teenagers talk. Today we are debating the importance of myths, legends and fables with Hany and Mazin. Welcome to you both.

**Hany :** Glad to be here. Thanks for having us.

**Presenter : So tell us just how beneficial are myths, legends and fables to society today.**

**Hany : Well, in our opinion they have always helped human beings understand the world.**

**Mazin : We don't quite agree with that as there is a fine line between reality and lies. For example, we know that in ancient times the earth was thought to be flat. If this story were told now, it would be regarded as false.**

**Hany : That's one way of looking at it, but we've always used the knowledge we have the time to explain the things we don't completely understand, and for example there are many theories as to how the pyramids were built.**

**Mazin : As we see it, there are two different things happening in many myths, legends and fables. One is to explain the common human experience and the other is to entertain.**

**Hany : What do you mean by that?**

**Mazin : Well, before books existed, the storyteller would tell stories from different places which illustrate the similarities of people in other lands. They were the modern-day version of television or the internet. The best example of these I think are Aesop's Fables. Unfortunately, storytelling is disappearing due to modern technology.**

**Hany : We don't agree with that. Just look at the Egyptian records of traditional culture which has collected ٦٢٣ hours of old stories. Without technology, these tales might have been lost.**

**Mazin : We agree that these tales form a vital part about heritage but do they serve another purpose for society?**

**Hany : Well, that's where we may agree. Look, you mentioned Aesop's Fables and they are an example of short stories with a moral to help explain typical human problems, for example, *the Lion and the Mouse* tells us that acts of kindness will always be returned.**

**Mazin : You have a good point there.**

**Presenter: Well I think that's probably a good time to end this very interesting discussion on the benefits of myths, legends and fables. Thank you very much Mazin and Hany for joining us today.  
Next week we will be talking about .....**

### **Reading Texts:**

#### **The definitions of myths, legends and fables**

#### **SB Lesson (١)**

Myths are stories that were made up by people who wanted to explain how our world works, such as how natural events occurred. They are a bit like our ancient ancestor's version of science. These myths are generally passed on from one generation to the next. The word myth actually comes from the Greek 'mythos' meaning 'word of mouth'. Myths were shared among different groups of people throughout the world, and some became a big part of their community.

Legends are also stories that people made up. However, legends are usually about real-life people and what they did. Generally, although the person really did exist, the events never happened like they did in the story. The facts are exaggerated to make the story more interesting and exciting. Fables are also stories that are passed down from one generation to the next. However, their overall purpose is to teach a lesson or 'moral'. They are often about animals, plants or forces of nature.

## **The Hare and the Tortoise**

All the animals were fed up with Hare boasting about how fast he could run. One day, Slow and Steady the tortoise said, "I can challenge you to a race now". It was a hot day. All the animals had gathered to watch. Hare ran along the road for a while, then paused and looked round. He said, "I'm getting bored". He looked back at Slow and Steady and shouted, "You'll never win this race when you are walking at your slow pace".

Hare stretched out in the sun to have a little sleep thinking, "There is plenty of time to relax". While Hare was sleeping, Slow and Steady kept walking. He never stopped until he came to the finish line. The animals cheered loudly for the tortoise. Hare woke up and saw the tortoise crossing the finishing line.

## **Isis and Osiris**

Osiris was the king of Egypt. He had a wife called Isis and a son called Horus. Osiris's brother, Seth, was very jealous. He said, "I want to be king myself". In a fit of anger he killed his brother Osiris, turned him into little pieces and threw him into the Nile. Isis managed to find the pieces and she brought them to her good friend Anubis, who was very clever. He said, "I could put the pieces back together again, but I don't have the power to bring him back to life".

When Osiris' grandfather Ra found out what happened, he was furious. He said, "I'm going to give Osiris a new job". He made Osiris the god of the dead. Finally, Osiris's son Horus defeated Seth and became the ruler of Egypt. From then on, Isis travels to the banks of the Nile every year, and remembers her husband, crying tears into the Nile. This is why the Nile rises each year, and sometimes floods.

## **Legend of King Arthur**

## **SB Lesson (2)**

Have you ever heard of the legend of King Arthur? King Arthur is a legendary king in ancient Britain. The story of King Arthur is based partly on myth and partly on fact. Many people think King Arthur did exist and there are many ideas about who he was, but there isn't enough evidence to prove if any of them is correct.

In ancient times, stories about King Arthur were told aloud. Later, in the Middle Ages, authors began to write the stories down. The first story was written by Geoffrey of Monmouth in the 12<sup>th</sup> century book *History of the Kings of Britain*. The stories about King Arthur usually centre around a few main characters: King Arthur, Queen Guinevere, and the Knights of the Round Table who helped King Arthur fight for good causes and protect the weak. Knights were fighters in Europe during the Middle Ages. They rode horses and carried swords, and wore heavy armour.

Knights also followed a code of behaviour called chivalry. This asked knights to be brave, humble, honourable, generous and polite, especially to women. One of the greatest knights was Sir Lancelot, who was such a brave knight that he defeated many monsters and dragons.

The reader might ask, "How has King Arthur become such a legend?" According to one story, a wise old man called Merlin put a sword in a stone, and said that whoever pulled the sword out would be the king of England. Arthur pulled the sword out and that's how he became king. He was only fifteen years old and many people said he was too young to be king, so they refused to obey him.



A French poet called Chretien de Troyes wrote five stories about King Arthur in the 1100s. He introduced the 'Holy Grail' into the legend, which was a cup that was so powerful that it could bring eternal youth and happiness. In the 1400s, an English writer, Sir Thomas Malory, wrote *The Death of Arthur*, which became famous, and in the 1500s, another English writer, T. H. White, wrote four novels based on Malory's books. There were also two very well-known films made about King Arthur in the 1960s; a musical called *Camelot*, and *The Sword in the Stone*, a Walt Disney film.

### **Why do giraffes have long necks?**

**SB Lesson (2)**

A very long time ago, in Africa there was a family of giraffes with short necks. There was another family of giraffes that had taller necks. The two families lived together in the grasslands near a river. It was very hot there, but there were open spaces where the giraffes could move quickly and drink the water they needed. The giraffes ate grass and fruits of some trees which were not very tall.

There were also some tall trees with even more delicious leaves and more tasty fruits. The giraffes with long necks were able to eat the green leaves and tasty fruits high above, while the other giraffes with shorter necks were able to eat only grass and the leaves which were close to them. When winter came, there was very little grass, and the second family found little to eat. Sometimes it was very dry and it never rained and grass rarely grew.

Day after day, the giraffes with the shorter necks became weaker and weaker, as the grass and shorter trees were never enough to them. The giraffes with longer necks tried to help their neighbours. One giraffe from the long-necked family said, "We should do something to help.

Our friends are suffering. They can't reach taller trees. What can we do?"

They agreed to collect as many leaves as they could and deliver them to the short-necked giraffes, but this was not enough. The long-necked giraffes could not bend their necks much to give the food they collected to their friends.

After many, many years, the number of giraffes from the family with longer necks increased over time, while the opposite happened to the short-necked giraffes. Until one day there were no giraffes with the shorter necks. The giraffes with the long necks were the only ones surviving in the area.

### **The Legend of Setanta**

**WB Lesson (1)**

A long time ago, a brave knight had a son who was called Setanta. As he was growing up, he loved to stretch out and listen to his father boast about the different adventures he had had. While he was listening to these stories, they would cheer and laugh. One story was about a group of knights called the Red Knights who were the bravest knights in the country.

"I really want to join them!" Setanta thought. He practised hard, even though he was still a young boy, and he had developed many new skills which helped him win hunting and sporting contests. He wanted to join the Red Knights so much that one night he left to find them. He had to walk for a long time and it was dangerous. However, as he had learnt how to defend himself, he thought, "If I keep on walking at a steady pace, I won't face many problems".

Finally, he arrived at the castle of the Red Knights. But, they told him, "You are too young to join us". And as he was leaving the castle, he was attacked by a very large and fierce dog.

The big dog was not a problem for him and when the Knights saw what had happened they invited Setanta to be in charge of protecting the castle.

### **Ziad Sabri's daily blog**

### **WB Lesson (٢)**

It's debatable whether a person from the present can also be a legend. Personally, if I had to choose someone today, I'd consider Mohamed Salah to be a legend. He's an honourable Egyptian footballer and he is also so generous that he has helped lots of people in his country. Although he is famous, he is such a humble person and he has never forgotten his roots. "I am lucky enough to be able to help as many people as possible" he says, "but I wish I had more time in the day to help more people." To reach as many people as possible, he has created a charity and helped with specific projects too. For example, in an emergency, when he saw there were not enough ambulances to bring people to hospital, he paid for a new ambulance centre in Gharbia. Also, he realised that girls in Nagrig had to walk too far to go to school every day so he helped pay for a girl's school in Nagrig. He also donated ٥٠ million Egyptian pounds to the National Cancer Association. He is well known in Egypt for his charity work and we call him 'the happiness maker' and that's why for me Mohamed Salah is a legend.

### **The Ant and the Dove**

### **WB Lesson (٤)**

Once upon a time on a warm sunny day, an ant was working hard to collect food. The ant said, "I'm thirsty as I have started early this morning and have not stopped once". He saw a river nearby and decided to have a drink before he continued. The river was flowing very quickly and although the ant moved slowly towards the water to drink, he slipped and fell into the water.

As he was floating down the river, a dove, which was sitting in a tree above the river, saw the ant in trouble and decided to drop a leaf into the river. The ant was able to climb onto the leaf, which floated to the side of the river, and the ant could climb back onto the land to safety. He was very happy to be alive. As he walked back to thank the dove, he saw a hunter under the tree where the dove was sitting. The hunter was making traps to catch the dove. The ant walked quietly closer to the hunter and bit his leg, with his sharp teeth, as hard as he could. As soon as he had done this, the hunter shouted because of the pain and the dove was able to fly away to safety. We can learn from this story that one good action deserves another in return.

## Part Two: Structure

### الكلام المباشر و الغير مباشر: Reported Speech:

الكلام المباشر نوعان الجملة و السؤال وهو غالبا ما يتم وضعه بين علامات تنصيص “ ” ، أم الكلام الغير مباشر فله نفس الجمل ولكن بدون علامات تنصيص ويستخدم بدلا منه رابط الجملة المحولة:

جملة ماضى إذا كان فعل القول ماضى that فعل القول فاعل

مفعول told

بدون مفعول said

أي فعل آخر مثل explained

من هنا إذا كان فعل القول ماضى لابد أن يكون ما بعد الأقواس ماضى من الزمن الأصلي: ويكون التحويل كالتالى:

المباشر	الغير مباشر	المباشر	الغير مباشر
المضارع البسيط	الماضى البسيط	shall	should
الماضى البسيط	الماضى التام	may	might
المضارع المستمر	الماضى المستمر	have to	had to
المضارع التام	الماضى التام	has to	had to
will	would	must	had to
can	could	should مصدر	should have P.P

ونتعرف عليه من الكلمات الدالة والتي تتحول من المباشر لغير المباشر على النحو التالى:

المباشر	الغير مباشر	المباشر	الغير مباشر
now	then	tomorrow	the following/next day
ago	before	Yesterday	the day before
today	that day	next (.....)	the following (.....)
tonight	that night	last (.....)	the (.....) before
here	there	at the moment	at that moment
this	that	the day after tomorrow	in two days' time
these	those	at once	immediately
bring	take	come	go

أما فى الجملة الإستفهامية ، فنتبع نفس الخطوات مع تغيير فعل القول كالتالى:

said to (asked)

says to (asks)

said (wanted to know / inquired / wondered)

says (wants to know / inquires / wonders)

جملة ماضى من الزمن الأصلي إذا كان خارج الأقواس ماضى) أداة إستفهام / if / whether فعل القول فاعل

لو هناك مفعول asked

لو لم يكن هناك مفعول wanted to know

wondered لو لم يكن هناك مفعول  
inquired لو لم يكن هناك مفعول

ملاحظات:

(١) إذا كان خارج الأقواس ماضى يتحول مابداخل الأقواس للماضى منه ، أما إذا كان ما بداخل القواس مضارع يظل ما بداخل الأقواس كما هو بدون تغيير.

(٢) هناك حالتان يظل ما بداخل القواس كما هو حتى لو كان فعل القول ماضى:

(أ) إذا كان ما بداخل الاقواس حقيقة ثابتة أو قانون علمي.

(ب) إذا جاء بعد فعل القول إحدى الكلمات التالية:

just, just now, a moment ago, a short time ago, a minute ago, a while ago

(٣) نستخدم whether في حالة وجود إختيار بين شينين بمعنى وجود (or / or not) في الجملة وفي حالة عدم وجودهما فلا يوجد فرق بين (if / whether).

(٤) أن هناك أفعال لا ينطبق عليها ما سبق من قواعد ولها طريقة تحويل مختلفة:

(أ) أفعال يأتي بعدها (مصدر / not to) في حالة عدم وجود فاعل:

advise, ask, encourage, expect, help, warn, instruct, invite, order, teach, tell, want,

intend, decide, force, hesitate, refuse, demand, promise, threaten, allow, offer, hope

(ب) الأفعال suggest / recommend يأتي بعدها Verb + ing

أما إذا جاء بعدهم that فيأتي بعدهم (مصدر فاعل)

### General Exercises on Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

١- Mr. Mahmoud told the class .....their best in the test.

a) not to do                      b) to do                      c) do                      d) doing

٢- We .....him to apply for a different kind of job.

a) said                      b) wondered                      c) told                      d) suggested

٣- Osama said to me, "I like this cake."

Osama told me that he ..... that cake.

a) likes                      b) liked                      c) had liked                      d) would like

٤- An old man has just asked me how ..... to the nearest bus stop

a) he could get                      b) he can get                      c) can he get                      d) could he get

٥- Manar said that her cousins died while they ..... their holiday in Alex.

a) spend                      b) had spent                      c) spent                      d) were spending

٦- My sister said, "I bought a new mobile."

My sister said that she ..... a new mobile.

a) has bought                      b) had bought                      c) was buying                      d) was bought

٧- Salma asks why ..... in person for the job.

a) has she applied                      b) she has to apply                      c) she had to apply                      d) had she applied

٨- Hana .....that she needed to change her mobile.

a) said                      b) told                      c) asked                      d) inquired

٩- Hala.....Maher she would arrive the next month.

a) said                      b) told                      c) asked                      d) inquired

١٠- Jana agreed .....her CV the following week.

a) not to send                      b) that she sent                      c) sending                      d) to send

١١- My captain advised me .....exercises every day.

a) to doing                      b) to do                      c) doing                      d) do

١٢- The interviewer asked the candidates ..... their CVs to that hotel.

a) not sending                      b) sending                      c) not to send                      d) to send  
١٣- Nader is good at football, so Mr. Munir encouraged him .....the main team.

a) to join                      b) that he join                      c) that he joins                      d) not to join

١٤- Our captain warned us .....nervous before the final match.

a) not to be                      b) to be                      c) be                      d) that I be

١٥- Ola said to her sister, "I was trying to phone you when you called me".

Ola told her sister that she ..... to phone her when she called her.

a) was tried                      b) had tried                      c) had been trying                      d) tried

١٦- Could you tell me which platform the train ..... from?

a) departs                      b) departed                      c) would depart                      d) was departing

١٧- She said, "You had better be inside in such bad weather."

She said that I had better ..... inside in such bad weather.

a) be                      b) been                      c) being                      d) would be

١٨- My mother wanted to know .....or not I was hungry.

a) if                      b) weather                      c) whether                      d) what

١٩- Ahmed said, "Ramez might come today."

Ahmed said that Ramez ..... that day.

a) might come                      b) might have come                      c) may come                      d) might be coming

٢٠- Nouran said, "I was living in Mansoura."

Nouran said that she ..... in Mansoura.

a) is living                      b) had been living                      c) had lived                      d) would live

٢١- He tells us he needs to go .....

a) then                      b) now                      c) the day after                      d) that night

٢٢- Farid said to me that he ..... me as soon as he arrives home.

a) had called                      b) called                      c) would call                      d) will call

٢٣- Huda said, "I had checked my work before I published it."

Huda said that she ..... her work before she published it.

a) had checked                      b) had been checking                      c) was checking                      d) has checked

٢٤- Our supervisor said to us, "You have to finish our work this week."

My supervisor told us that we had to finish our work .....

a) this week                      b) that week                      c) the week after                      d) the week before

٢٥- She said, "My sister is coming today."

She said that her sister was coming .....

a) this day                      b) today                      c) that day                      d) the day after

٢٦- My classmate wanted to know ..... I was happy with the results or not.

a) that                      b) whether                      c) weather                      d) what

٢٧- Mona said she ..... me if I had asked her.

a) will help                      b) would help                      c) would have helped                      d) helped

٢٨- Amir has just said that he ..... tomorrow.

a) will be                      b) would be                      c) had been                      d) is going to be

٢٩- Mahmoud said to me, "I met Mohamed two days ago."

Mohamed told me that he had met Mohamed .....

- a) two days later      b) two days ago      c) two days before      d) two days after

٣٠- **Our manager said that he ..... leave the office.**

- a) had to      b) must      c) must have      d) must have been

٣١- **Amr said he had sold his old car .....**

- a) the day before      b) the following day      c) two days later      d) the day after

٣٢- **Hana .....me that she needed to change her mobile.**

- a) said      b) told      c) asked      d) inquired

٣٣- **Hala .....Maha would arrive the next month.**

- a) said      b) told      c) asked      d) inquired

٣٤- **Mazen told me that he would apply for the job online .....**

- a) today      b) now      c) this night      d) that night

٣٥- **Our science teacher told us that eight planets ..... around the sun.**

- a) revolved      b) revolve      c) were revolving      d) had revolved

٣٦- **We ..... Hamza when we would travel.**

- a) asked      b) said      c) advised      d) told

٣٧- **Salah said that he ..... the match.**

- a) will see      b) had seen      c) has seen      d) is seeing

٣٨- **Abeer said that she ..... to enroll in an English course.**

- a) wanted      b) wants      c) will want      d) have wanted

٣٩- **Hayam said that she ..... to the near mall the day before.**

- a) would go      b) had gone      c) was going      d) is going

٤٠- **Our manager told us that he .....the next week.**

- a) will travel      b) would travel      c) is travelling      d) has travelled

٤١- **Hani said that Osama had three modern cars and added that he ..... rich.**

- a) had to      b) must be      c) must have      d) must have been

٤٢- **Jomana said, "I shall repaint my house."**

**Jomana said that she ..... repaint her house.**

- a) shall      b) should      c) won't      d) must

٤٣- **My uncle said he ..... to take his car to the mechanic.**

- a) had      b) has      c) will take      d) is taking

٤٤- **Adham ..... Fatma "I haven't done anything important today."**

- a) said      b) told      c) said to      d) asked

٤٥- **Samar told me a moment ago that that she ..... engaged.**

- a) will get      b) had got      c) got      d) has got

٤٦- **Sama said that before she went home, she ..... the shopping.**

- a) does      b) will do      c) had done      d) was doing

٤٧- **Hayam said she ..... to the near mall the day after.**

- a) can go      b) had gone      c) was going      d) will go

٤٨- **My mother-in-law told us that she ..... dinner then.**

- a) cooked      b) had cooked      c) was cooking      d) would cook

٤٩- Hamza promised ..... me a hand with my work.

- a) will give                      b) to give                      c) would give                      d) has given

٥٠- Hamza said to me, “Can you carry this tablet for me, please?”

Hamza asked me ..... that tablet for him.

- a) to carry                      b) not to carry                      c) carry to not                      d) to carrying

**The Novel “Great Expectations”:**

**Answer the following questions:**

١- Friendship is a clear theme in “Great Expectations”. Discuss providing two examples.

.....

.....

.....

٢- “You have always had a place in my heart.” I replied.

What does this quotation show?

.....

.....

.....

٣- In your point of view, who is the best character in the story? Why?

.....

.....

.....

٤- Do you think Pip regretted treating Joe and Biddy in a bad way? Why? Why not?

.....

.....

.....

٥- Pip was unlucky with the woman he chose to marry or the girl who loved him.

Illustrate.

.....

.....

.....

٦- “I have been hurt, just as much as I hurt you.” she said

Do you think Estella take a taste of her own medicine? Why / Why not?

.....

.....

.....

## Model Exam in Unit (١٢)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- ١- .....were used for fighting many hundreds of years ago.  
a) Armours                      b) Rockets                      c) Space-crafts                      d) Artifacts
- ٢- .....life after death, so they put many things inside the tombs.  
a) elastic                      b) eternal                      c) tragic                      d) comic
- ٣- People often help anyone even if they are strangers .....an emergency.  
a) in                      b) for                      c) by                      d) with
- ٤- A /An .....is a state of disagreement or argument between people, groups, countries, etc.  
a) conflict                      b) benefit                      c) ethic                      d) alternative
- ٥- He used to make .....stories to get away from punishment.  
a) out                      b) in                      c) down                      d) up
- ٦- Being generous is one the Upper Egyptians' qualities. The word that has close meaning with "generous" is .....  
a) respectable                      b) conscientious                      c) charitable                      d) puzzled
- ٧- Do you think Miss. Havisham deserved what had happened to her? Which part of speech is the word "deserved"?  
a) A noun                      b) A verb                      c) An adjective                      d) An adverb
- ٨- My teacher said to me, "Could you bring the book tonight?"  
My teacher asked me .....that book that night.  
a) not to bring                      b) bringing                      c) to bring                      d) to bringing
- ٩- Alaa said "Can I have a sandwich, please?"  
Alaa asked .....a sandwich.  
a) to                      b) for                      c) not to                      d) that
- ١٠- Mustafa told me ..... his father had bought a new car.  
a) then                      b) if                      c) whether                      d) that
- ١١- My mother said that ..... had prepared for her birthday party.  
a) her                      b) she                      c) him                      d) his
- ١٢- Hossam suggested ..... our meal at a nearby restaurant.  
a) that we had                      b) having                      c) we had                      d) to having
- ١٣- The manager suggested that Adham .....in charge of the branch.  
a) is                      b) was                      c) be                      d) had been
- ١٤- .....are stories about real-life people and what they did.  
a) Legends                      b) Tales                      c) Myths                      d) Fables

**Read the following passage, and then choose the correct answer:**

There are more than thirty combinations of coffee types in the world. Although most people drink coffee every day, but few who are interested in answering the following question, "Is coffee good or bad for our health?" Early studies showed that coffee is



bad for our health. However, recent studies have provided strong evidence that it is good for our health in many ways.

In the past, scientists linked drinking coffee with heart diseases. Other scientists mentioned that the problem in drinking coffee is in the average of caffeine that it contains. Up to 400 milligram of caffeine a day, three cups of coffee, appears to be safe for most healthy people. Although caffeine is usually safe for adults, it isn't safe for children. Adolescents and pregnant women need to be cautioned about excessive caffeine. Research has shown that your genes have a major influence on your tolerance to it. Some can consume much more caffeine than others without experiencing negative effects.

Coffee is well known as an instant energy booster. It helps people fight drowsiness. However, it is addictive and may result in many side effects when you increase drinking coffee such as headache, insomnia, nervousness, irritability and fast heartbeat. It can also affect your sleep badly. But for people who cannot imagine their day without coffee, we can say that it has many benefits. Some modern studies show that coffee drinkers often live longer, are less likely to get type 2 diabetes as it balances blood sugar, have liver enzyme levels within a healthy range, have stronger DNA, have less colon cancer and decrease the risk of getting Alzheimer.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

15- The main idea of the passage is that .....

- a) an argument about the effects of coffee on health
- b) coffee has become a great trade all over the world
- c) females mustn't drink coffee at all
- d) people drink coffee more than tea

16- According to the passage, drinking much coffee makes you .....

- a) stay up late at night
- b) lazy to do any work
- c) bored and grumpy
- d) do less exercise

17- Which of the following sentences can summarize the last paragraph?

- a) The benefits of coffee
- b) Caffeine is unnecessary for our bodies.
- c) People who drink a cup of coffee every day may be addicted to it.
- d) Scientists advise diabetic people to drink much coffee daily

18- Because of coffee's significance in people's lives, .....

- a) many studies have been done into its effects on people
- b) it has been abandoned from all the researchers
- c) many countries prevented their people from drinking it
- d) no one knew the place in which it first appeared

19- According to the passage, we can infer that .....

- a) modern science encourages people to drink coffee

- b) all people needn't be cautioned about the excessive effects of coffee
- c) scientists in the past had a right opinion about coffee
- d) all people cannot afford to buy coffee nowadays

٢٠- **Caffeine addition can lead to .....** .

- a) increasing the demand for coffee
- b) giving birth to twins
- c) getting type ٢ diabetes
- d) harvesting low yield of coffee

٢١- **Unlike adults, drinking coffee is ..... for children.**

- a) harmful
- b) beneficial
- c) recommended
- d) favourable

٢٢- **After reading the passage, we can conclude that .....** .

- a) it's advisable to drink coffee, but not to addict it
- b) it's healthy to drink more than three cups of coffee a day
- c) caffeine doesn't have any effects on body functions
- d) people would stop drinking coffee

**Read the following passage, and then choose the correct answer:**

The Canadian Museum of History will host the spectacular exhibition “Queens of Egypt” which is tailor made to showcase ancient Egyptian queens who wielded power and influence in ancient Egypt. The exhibition will be presented from May, ١٩ to August, ٢٩ at the Canadian Museum of History.

“Queens of Egypt” will contain more than ٣٠٠ iconic objects including queen Nefertari’s burial chamber. The burial chamber of this queen is one of the most beautiful known tombs of ancient Egypt. “Queens of Egypt” will be an immersive multisensory experience that sheds light on the important military, political, diplomatic and religious roles of seven legendary female figures of the New Kingdom, including Nefertari and Nefertiti.

The exhibition will feature outstanding pieces from the Museo Egizio of Turin (Italy), which houses the largest collection of Egyptian antiquities outside Egypt, and the Museum of Egyptian Antiquities, Cairo, home to the world’s largest collection of ancient Egyptian artifacts. Among the objects from Cairo, presented for the first time in North America, visitors will come face to face with an immense statue representing Hatshepsut, one of the few women of that era to have become a pharaoh.

“Queens of Egypt will offer an unforgettable glimpse into one of history’s most important civilizations from the perspective of women,” said Jean-Marc Blais, Director General of the Canadian Museum of History.

The History exhibition experiences will be enhanced with an area dedicated to interactive, multiple events as well as an exclusive exhibition of contemporary works by female Egyptian artists, developed in collaboration with the Embassy of Egypt.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

٢٣- The word "houses" in the third paragraph means .....

- a) carries something
- b) deletes something
- c) keeps something
- d) performs something

٢٤- The best summary of the last paragraph can be .....

- a) the role of the Embassy of Egypt
- b) contemporary works in the Embassy of Egypt
- c) developing the Embassy of Egypt
- d) the History exhibition in the Embassy of Egypt

٢٥- The Canadian Museum called the exhibition "Queens of Egypt" to show .....

- a) the influence of the woman in ancient Egypt.
- b) the names of the queens
- c) the ancient history
- d) Egypt was ruled only by queens.

٢٦- The great care the exhibition of "Queens of Egypt" has in the Canadian Museum proves .....

- a) the bad effect the monuments left on the audience
- b) the tension between Egypt and Canada
- c) the tension between ancient Egyptian queens
- d) the strong relationship between Egypt and Canada

٢٧- The success of "Queens of Egypt" exhibition may .....

- a) encourage the government to give due care to exhibitions
- b) prevent us from having any tourist events
- c) invite other countries to hold exhibitions in Egypt
- d) show how unfavourable image we have abroad

٢٨- The museums in Canada and Italy are located in different places, but they all share the ..... of Egyptian antiquities.

- a) eagerness
- b) hatefulness
- c) kindness
- d) forgiveness

٢٩- Holding exhibitions for our monuments abroad will .....

- a) encourage tourists to visit Egypt
- b) harm Egyptian tourism greatly.
- c) increase the cost of living in Egypt.
- d) destroy tourism in Canada.

٣٠- According to the passage, the synonym of the word "antiquities" is .....

- a) innovation
- b) celebrities
- c) modernization
- d) remains

### Choose the correct Arabic translation:

٣١- Scientists believe that work conditions will be quite different in the future.

**Artificial Intelligence is one of the most important factors that will decrease the number of people working in different fields.**

- (أ) يعتقد العلماء أن شروط العمل ستكون مختلفة تماماً في المستقبل. يُعد الذكاء الاصطناعي من أهم العوامل التي ستزيد من عدد العاملين في المجالات المختلفة.
- (ب) يعتقد العلماء أن ظروف العمل ستكون مختلفة تماماً في المستقبل. يُعد الذكاء الاصطناعي من أهم العوامل التي ستقل من عدد العاملين في المجالات المختلفة.
- (ج) يعتقد علماء الاقتصاد أن ظروف العمل ستكون مختلفة تماماً في المستقبل. يُعد الذكاء الاصطناعي من أهم النتائج التي ستقل من عدد العاملين في المجالات المختلفة.
- (د) يعتقد علماء الاقتصاد أن ظروف العمل ستكون مختلفة تماماً في المستقبل. يُعد الذكاء الاصطناعي من أهم النتائج التي ستزيد من عدد العاملين في المجالات المختلفة.

٣٢- Work conditions will be quite different in the future. Artificial Intelligence is one of the most important factors that will decrease the number of people working in different fields.

- (أ) ستكون شروط العمل مختلفة تماماً في المستقبل. يعد الذكاء الاصطناعي أهم العوامل التي سترشد من عدد العاملين في المجالات المختلفة.
- (ب) ستكون شروط العمل مختلفة تماماً في المستقبل. يعد الذكاء الاصطناعي من أهم العوامل التي ستزيد من عدد العاملين في الحقول المختلفة.
- (ج) ستكون ظروف العمل مختلفة تماماً في المستقبل. يعتبر الذكاء الاصطناعي من أهم العوامل التي ستقل من عدد العاملين في المجالات المختلفة.
- (د) ستكون ظروف العمل مختلفة تماماً في المستقبل. يعتبر الذكاء الاصطناعي أهم العوامل التي ستقل من عدد العاملين في الحقول المختلفة.

### Choose the correct English translation:

٣٣- يجب أن تكون عضواً فعالاً في المجتمع، فلا تكن سلبيًا وتكتفي بمجرد الشكوي وإنتقاد أفعال الآخرين ، لا بد أن نكون موضوعين ونسعي للنقد البناء وقبول الآخر

- a) You must be an active worker in society. Do not be negative and only complain and criticize the actions of others. You must be subjective and strive for constructive criticism and the acceptance of others.
- b) You must be an active member of society. Do not be negative and only complain and criticize the actions of others. You must be objective and strive for constructive criticism and the acceptance of others.
- c) You must be an active member of your country. Do not be negative and only complain and criticize the opinions of others. You must be subjective and strive for constructive criticism and the acceptance of others.
- d) You must be a productive member of society. Do not be negative and only try to criticize the actions of others. You must be subjective and strive for constructive criticism and the acceptance of others.

٣٤- البطالة هي العدو الاكبر للمجتمع فهي توجه الشباب الى الادمان و التطرف و كراهية مجتمعهم و تزيد رغبتهم في الهجرة ليجدوا فرصة في حياة أفضل.

- a) Unemployment is the biggest enemy of society because it directs young people to addiction, extremism and hatred of their society and increases their desire to emigrate to find a chance in a better life.
- b) Unemployment is biggest enemy of society because it directs young people to addiction, extremism and hatred of their society and increases their desire to emigrate to find chance in a better life.
- c) Unemployment is the biggest enemy of society because it directed young people to addiction, extremist and hatred of their society and increases their desire to emigrate to find a chance in a better life.
- d) Employment is the biggest enemy of society because it directs young people to addiction, extremism and hatred of their society and increases they desire to emigrate to find a chance in better life.

**The Novel “Great Expectations”:**

**Answer the following questions:**

٣٥- In your opinion, why did Biddy cry when she saw Pip in The blacksmith’s house?

.....

.....

.....

٣٦- ‘You can become a gentleman without me, my boy,’ Provis said, weakly  
Why can you infer from these words?

.....

.....

.....

٣٧- Write an essay of about SIX (٦) lines on the following topic:

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....